Lanthanide-based dielectric nanoparticles for upconversion luminescence

Nowadays special attention has been given to materials capable of generating visible light by conversion of near infrared photons (upconversion) for save-energy technologies and reduction of photo-degradation caused by UV high energy photons. Nanoparticles using optically active trivalent lanthanide ions (Ln$^{3+}$) have shown great potential for use as upconverting luminescent materials in bio-analysis applications, improvement of solar cells efficiency, fight of counterfeit in printed documents and back-lighting in liquid crystal displays. However materials with nanometer dimensions may affect the luminescence dynamics of the Ln$^{3+}$ ion modifying the emission lifetime, quantum yield, and concentration quenching.

This thesis discusses the synthesis and upconversion emission of lanthanide doped nanostructures with Lu$_2$O$_3$ and KLu(WO$_4$)$_2$ as host because they possess high chemical stability; they offer favorable incorporation of Ln$^{3+}$ ions and high absorption and emission cross sections. Three kinds of nanostructures are discussed: nanocrystals, nanorods and core-shell particles. Er$^{3+}$, Ho$^{3+}$ and Tm$^{3+}$ are used as emitting ions and Yb$^{3+}$ as sensitizer. Luminescence dynamics of these ions into these nanostructures and the possibility of white light emission in KLuW nanocrystals are discussed.
Elixir William Barrera Bello

LANTHANIDE-BASED DIELECTRIC NANOPARTICLES FOR
UPCONVERSION LUMINESCENCE

DOCTORAL THESIS

Supervised by:

Dr. Maria Cinta Pujol Baiges
Dr. Concepción Cascales Sedano

Department of Physical Chemistry and Inorganic
Group of Physics and Crystallography of Materials and Nanomaterials
(FiCMA-FiCNA)

Doctorate program in
Electronic Engineering, Automation and communications

Universitat Rovira i Virgili
Tarragona
2013
FAIG CONSTAR que aquest treball, titulat “Lanthanide-based dielectric nanoparticles for upconversion luminescence”, que presenta Elixir William Barrera Bello per l’obtenció del títol de Doctor, ha estat realitzat sota la meva direcció al Departament de Química Física i Inorgànica d’aquesta universitat i que acompleix els requeriments per poder optar a Menció Europea.

Tarragona, 14 de desembre de 2012.

Dra. Maria Cinta Pujol Baiges
Directora

Dra. Concepción Cascales Sedano
Codirectora
Publication in journals

This doctoral thesis is partially based on the work contained in the following papers, referred to by roman numerals in the text:


## List of acronyms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Acronym</th>
<th>Full Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1D</td>
<td>one-dimensional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2D</td>
<td>two-dimensional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\alpha$</td>
<td>fraction of absorbed light</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\alpha$</td>
<td>absorption coefficient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\alpha_t$</td>
<td>linear thermal expansion coefficient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\sigma$</td>
<td>absorption cross section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$a$</td>
<td>lattice parameter (cubic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCD</td>
<td>charge-coupled device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$CA'$</td>
<td>chelating agent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$CA$</td>
<td>citric acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$CG$</td>
<td>gold-to-sesquioxide mass ratio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIE</td>
<td>Commission Internationale de l’Éclairage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$CS$</td>
<td>silica-to-sesquioxide mass ratio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL</td>
<td>cathodoluminescence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CW</td>
<td>continuous-wave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$d$</td>
<td>interplanar distance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D$</td>
<td>crystallite size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTA</td>
<td>differential thermal analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDAX</td>
<td>energy dispersive X-ray</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTA</td>
<td>ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EG</td>
<td>ethylene glycol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPMA</td>
<td>electron probe micro-analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$E_{REF}$</td>
<td>Excitation intensity not absorbed by the reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$E_S$</td>
<td>Excitation intensity not absorbed by the sample</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESA</td>
<td>excited-state absorption</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ET</td>
<td>energy transfer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ETU</td>
<td>energy-transfer upconversion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$F_{ATT}$</td>
<td>correction factor due to attenuators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTIR</td>
<td>Fourier transform infrared</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FWHM</td>
<td>full-width at half-maximum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRTEM</td>
<td>High-resolution transmission electron microscopy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$I_0$</td>
<td>excitation intensity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$I_{UC}$</td>
<td>upconversion emission intensity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JCPDS</td>
<td>Joint Committee on Powder Diffraction Standards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$k_B$</td>
<td>Boltzmann constant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KLuW</td>
<td>KLu(WO$_4$)$_2$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\lambda_{EMI}$</td>
<td>Emission wavelength</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\lambda_{EXC}$</td>
<td>Excitation wavelength</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
$M$ measured spectrum  
Ln lanthanide  
Ln-UCNPS lanthanide-based upconverting nanoparticles  
$n$ Slope in the log-log graph of intensity-versus-power curves  
NC Nanocrystal  
NIR Near infrared  
$n_{rf}$ Refractive index  
OD Optical density  
PL photoluminescence  
PMT photomultiplier  
$QY$ Quantum yield  
$R$ Instrumental function  
$R_B$ Ideal gas constant  
RT Room temperature  
SAED small angle electron diffraction  
SEM scanning electron microscopy  
SNOM scanning near-field optical microscopy  
TEM transmission electron microscopy  
TMES trimethylethoxysilane  
UC upconversion  
UV ultraviolet  
VIS visible  
$W$ calibration spectrum  
x_c stoichiometric subscript calculated from EPMA results  
XRPD X-ray powder diffraction  
YAG $Y_3Al_5O_{12}$
# Table of Contents

## Chapter 1

Introduction

1.1 Nanotechnology ................................................................. 1
1.2 Lanthanide spectroscopy ..................................................... 3
1.3 Luminescent of lanthanide ions in an inorganic host .......... 5
1.4 Lanthanide doped nanoparticles ........................................ 6
1.5 Upconverting nanoparticles .............................................. 7
1.6 Applications of upconverting nanoparticles ..................... 10
  1.6.1 Biological applications ............................................ 10
  1.6.2 Cancer therapy ...................................................... 10
  1.6.3 Temperature nanosensors ....................................... 10
  1.6.4 Efficient solar cells .............................................. 11
  1.6.5 Security printing inks ............................................ 11
  1.6.6 Lighting devices .................................................. 11
1.7 Upconversion processes .................................................... 12
1.8 Host materials used in this thesis ...................................... 13
  1.8.1 Lutetium sesquioxides .......................................... 13
  1.8.2 Potassium lutetium double tungstates ...................... 15
1.9 Aims of this thesis .......................................................... 16
1.10 References ................................................................. 18

## Chapter 2

Experimental Characterization Techniques

2.1. Introduction ...................................................................... 25
2.2. X-ray powder diffraction (XRPD) ...................................... 26
2.3 Electron probe micro-analysis (EPMA) .............................. 29
2.4 Electron microscopy ........................................................ 31
  2.4.1 Scanning electron microscopy (SEM) ....................... 31
  2.4.2 Environmental scanning electron microscopy (ESEM) ... 32
  2.4.3 Transmission electron microscopy (TEM) .................. 33
2.5 Differential thermal analysis (DTA) .................................... 36
2.6 Optical spectroscopy ....................................................... 37
  2.6.1 Optical absorption ................................................ 37
  2.6.2 Photoluminescence emission ................................... 39
  2.6.3 Upconversion quantum yield .................................. 43
  2.6.3 Photoluminescence decay ..................................... 45
  2.6.4 Cathodoluminescence .......................................... 46
2.7 Scanning Near-Field Optical Microscopy (SNOM) .............. 46
2.8 Raman and Fast Fourier infrared spectroscopy ................... 48
Chapter 3
Synthesis and characterization of nanostructures

3.1. Introduction .........................................................53
3.2 Sol-gel Method.........................................................53
3.3 The modified Pechini Method........................................55
3.4 Tm3+ doped Lu2O3 nanocrystals ..........................................57
  3.4.1 Differential thermal analysis and thermogravimetry ..........57
  3.4.2 Crystal Lattice variation by Tm3+ ion doping ...........57
  3.4.3 Morphological characterization ........................................58
  3.4.4 Nanocrystalline grain growth as a function of temperature and time ..........................60
  3.4.5 Linear thermal expansion ...........................................61
3.5 Hydrothermal synthesis of sesquioxide Lu2O3 nanorods ..................64
  3.5.1 Introduction ............................................................64
  3.5.2 Structural and morphological characterization ...............64
  3.5.3 Gold decoration of Lu2O3 nanorods by wetness impregnation .............66
3.6 Synthesis of core-shell SiO2@Ln2O3 microstructures by modified Pechini method. Part I ....69
  3.6.1 Structural and morphological characterization .......................71
3.7 Synthesis of core-shell SiO2@Ln2O3 microstructures by modified Pechini method. Part II ...........73
  3.7.1 Synthesis and morphological characterization .......................73
  3.7.2 Functionalization with a silane coupling agent .................78
3.8 Hydrothermal synthesis of core-shell SiO2@Ln2O3 microstructures ........80
  3.8.1 Lanthanide nitrates as precursors ....................................82
  3.8.2 Lanthanide chlorides as precursors ....................................83
  3.8.3 Effect of long isothermal annealing ...................................83
3.9 Synthesis of lanthanide doped KLu(WO4)2 double tungstates nanocrystals ........85
3.10 References ........................................................................90

Chapter 4
Optical properties of doped sesquioxide nanostructures

4.1 Introduction .............................................................93
4.2 Spectroscopic properties of Tm3+ in Lu2O3 nanocrystals ......................93
  4.2.1 Optical absorption .....................................................93
  4.2.2 3H4 photoluminescence .................................................96
  4.2.3 3F4 photoluminescence ................................................99
  4.2.4 Discussion .................................................................101
4.3 Cathodoluminescence of Er3+ in Yb:Lu2O3 nanostructures ..................101
  4.3.1 Effect of Yb3+ concentration in Er,Yb:Lu2O3 nanorods ..........101
  4.3.2 Effect of Er3+ concentration in Er,Yb:Lu2O3 nanorods ..........102
  4.3.3 SiO2@Er:Yb:Lu2O3 core-shell particles ..........................103
  4.3.4 Discussion .................................................................103
4.4 Cathodoluminescence of Tm3+ in Lu2O3 nanostructures ......................104
  4.4.1 Effect of Yb3+ in Tm:Yb:Lu2O3 nanorods .......................104
  4.4.2 Tm:Lu2O3 nanocrystals ................................................105
  4.4.3 Discussion .................................................................106
4.5. Upconversion emission properties of Er3+ in Er,Yb:Lu2O3 nanostructures ........106
  4.5.1 Upconversion emission in Er,Yb:Lu2O3 nanorods ..................106
Chapter 5
Yb³⁺ sensitized KLu(WO₄)₂ (KLuW) nanocrystals for white light generation

5.1 Introduction to CIE 1931 chromaticity theory ................................................ 119
5.2 Ln, Yb:KLuW (Ln = Er, Ho, Tm) nanocrystals as red-green-blue emitters ........ 121
  5.2.1 Er,Yb:KLuW nanocrystals as green emitters .................................................. 121
  5.2.2 Ho,Yb:KLuW nanocrystals as yellow emitters .............................................. 124
  5.2.3 Tm,Yb:KLuW nanocrystals as blue emitters ............................................... 127
  5.2.4 Upconversion quantum yield ....................................................................... 130
  5.2.5 Chromaticity properties of upconversion emission ...................................... 132

5.3 Physical mixture of Ho:Yb:KLuW and Tm:Yb:KLuW nanoparticles for white light
  generation .............................................................................................................. 133
  5.3.1 Proposed model ............................................................................................ 134
  5.3.2 Upconversion emission ............................................................................... 138
  5.3.3 Upconversion quantum yield ....................................................................... 140
  5.3.4 Chromaticity ............................................................................................... 142
  5.3.5 Stokes emission ............................................................................................ 142

5.4 Effect of Ho³⁺ in Tm:Yb:KLuW nanocrystals ..................................................... 143
  5.4.1 Upconversion emission and quantum yield .................................................. 143
  5.4.2 Chromaticity ............................................................................................... 145
  5.4.3 Photoluminescence decay after 460 nm excitation ...................................... 145

5.5 Effect of Tm³⁺ in Ho:Yb:KLuW nanocrystals ..................................................... 147
  5.5.1 Upconversion emission and quantum yield .................................................. 147
  5.5.2 Chromaticity ............................................................................................... 150
  5.5.2 Photoluminescence decay after 460 nm excitation ...................................... 150

5.6 Effect of Eu³⁺ in Tm:Ho:Yb:KLuW nanocrystals .............................................. 152
  5.6.1 Upconversion spectra and quantum yield .................................................... 152
  5.6.2 Chromaticity ............................................................................................... 154
  5.6.3. Stokes emission ......................................................................................... 154
  5.6.4. Photoluminescence decay ....................................................................... 156
  5.6.5. Discussion ................................................................................................. 157

5.7 Conclusions ...................................................................................................... 158

Chapter 6
Conclusions .......................................................................................................... 163
Chapter 1

Introduction

1.1 Nanotechnology

The start point of the technological possibilities at nanoscale can be traced back to 1959, when Richard Feynman gave a vision of the future of science in his speech titled “There’s Plenty of Room at the Bottom”, Feynman hypothesized that machine tools can build smaller and smaller machine tools until atoms and molecules can be manipulated like building blocks [1]. The first proof that atoms can be positioned by a manmade tool took place in 1989 when scientists at IBM manipulated 35 xenon atoms to form the letters IBM.

Nowadays, an important line of research is devoted to the nanoscience. Nanoscience is the study of phenomena on materials at atomic, molecular and macromolecular scales, where the properties can differ significantly from those at a larger scale. From technological application of nanoscience rises the nanotechnology, which includes the design, characterization, production and application of structures, devices and systems at nanometer scale. Figure 1.1 shows a schematic comparison of size particles in the nature.

The definition of nanoparticles differs depending upon the materials, fields and applications concerned. In many cases, the particles from 1 to 100 nm are generally called nanoparticles, but here they will be regarded as the particles smaller than those called conventionally “submicron particles”, and concretely less than the wavelength of visible light (its lowest limit is about 400 nm), which need to be treated differently from the submicron particles [2,3]. One nanometer is approximately the length of 10 hydrogen or 5 silicon atoms aligned in a line [4]. Materials in the micrometer scale mostly exhibit physical properties similar as that of bulk form; however, materials in the nanometer scale may exhibit physical properties distinctively different from that bulk [4].
Figure 1.1. Examples of particles with their typical ranges of dimension.

As mentioned above, the chemical and physical properties of nanoscale particles are altered, providing new technological possibilities. These effects form when the mean size of crystalline grains does not exceed 100 nm, and are most evident when the grain size is smaller than 10 nm. For example, metal crystals in the nanometer scale have a lower melting point than in bulk scale (the difference can be as large as 1000 K) and reduced lattice parameters, since the number of surface atoms or ions becomes a significant fraction of the total number of atoms or ions and the surface energy plays a significant role in the thermal stability [5]. Also, the change can be undesirable. Some ferroelectric nanoparticles can switch the polarization direction with thermal energy at room temperature, because transition temperature is size dependent, making them useless for data storage applications [6]. Nanoparticles can possess a large fraction of the atoms on their surface. A small nanoparticle of 1 nm diameter will have as much as 30% of its atoms on the surface, while a larger nanocrystal of 10 nm (approx. 1000 atoms) will have around 15% of its atoms on the surface [7]. Small enough nanoparticles can confine the electrons producing quantum confinement [8], appearing interesting properties as surface plasmon resonance in some metal particles [9], superparamagnetism in magnetic materials [10], and atom-like behavior in semiconductor quantum dots [11].

The use of nanotechnology has increased in many scientific disciplines, including electronics, stain-resistant clothing manufacture, and cosmetics [7]. The compression of nanoscale ceramic particles yields more flexible solid object, apparently because of the multitude of grain boundaries that exist [12]. After further development of compression techniques, highly densified nonporous materials can be prepared, and these new materials may find uses replacing metals in many applications. Nanotechnology may especially hold the promise of significant improvements in human health in the field of potential medical applications, such as in drug delivery and development of fluorescent tags in bio-imaging and for cancer diagnosis and therapy [13,14].
1.2 Lanthanide spectroscopy

Lanthanide-activated luminescent materials are widely used for solid-state lasers, luminescent lamps, flat displays, optical fiber communication systems, and other photonic devices [15]. The lanthanides are the elements following lanthanum in the periodic table. In this range of elements the 4f shell is successively filled. Since the valence electrons are the same for all the ions, they all show very similar reactivity and coordination behavior.

Since luminescence of the trivalent lanthanide ions (Ln$^{3+}$) arises from transitions within the 4f shell and because this shell is shielded by filled 5s$^2$ and 5p$^6$ shells, electrons in the 4f orbitals have little participation in chemical bonding and the crystal field has almost no effect on the energy of the levels, i.e. the absorption and emissions of the ions are only slightly affected by the environment [15].

The alphanumeric designation next to each level is in accordance to the Russell-Saunders or LS coupling scheme. The labeling formula for each level in the LS coupling is $^{2s+1}L_J$; the $s$ corresponds to the total spin multiplicity, $L$ being the orbital angular momentum, and $J$ representing total angular momentum. Figure 1.2 shows the energy levels of the 4f$^N$ configurations. La$^{3+}$ and Lu$^{3+}$ are not shown because they have a completely empty and a completely filled 4f shell, respectively, and therefore have no optical transitions. Given the above indicated weak influence of the crystalline neighborhood, this energy level diagram can be used for Ln$^{3+}$ ions embedded in different host materials.

The selection rules for the different transitions are influenced by the symmetry of the environment. In a crystal site with inversion symmetry the electric dipole transitions are strictly forbidden [16]. However, when lanthanide is under the influence of a non-centrosymmetric crystal field, interactions allow the mixing of the higher energy configurations of opposite parity (like 4f$^N$-$5d$ [17]) into the 4f wavefunctions via the odd terms of the crystal field potential, relaxing the selection rules and the transition becomes partially allowed. This is called an induced (or forced) electric dipole transition [16].

Magnetic dipole transitions between the 4f$^N$ states are not forbidden, but they are weak, and since the induced electric dipole transitions occur only as a consequence of a perturbation, both kinds of transitions have similar intensities in Ln$^{3+}$ optical spectra.
Figure 1.2. Energy level diagram for Ln$^{3+}$ ions doped in a low-symmetry crystal, LaF$_3$ [18].
1.3 Luminescent of lanthanide ions in an inorganic host

Photoluminescence quantum yield is defined as the ratio of the number of emitted quanta to the number of absorbed quanta. In the absence of competing radiationless transitions its value is 1 (or 100%). The luminescence of lanthanide ions in inorganic hosts is generally characterized by high quantum yields and therefore long luminescence lifetimes [16]. There are, however, circumstances where the quantum yields of these inorganic materials are lowered by impurities such as hydroxyl groups. The other situation is that the separation between the energy levels of some lanthanide ions is so small that the vibrational energies of the inorganic host can also quench the luminescence by multi-phonon relaxation. In order to observe efficient lanthanide luminescence, materials with low phonon energies have to be used. Table 1.1 lists a summary of some the commonly inorganic hosts.

Crystals are important for solid state laser applications [19]. Crystals were also important for the determination of the luminescence properties of lanthanide ions. In crystals, the Ln\(^{3+}\) ions can exist in a well-defined crystal sites. Thus, the specific characteristics of their optical spectra, mainly regarding the number of observed transitions for each multiplet, their relative intensity and the magnitude of the crystal field splitting, can provide important information about the crystalline environment of the Ln\(^{3+}\) in a given host. Glass hosts doped with Ln\(^{3+}\) are interesting materials for telecommunication where they can be integrated with un-doped optical glass fiber. In these glasses the Ln\(^{3+}\) do not have a fixed crystal site, which leads to inhomogeneous line broadening of all transitions which is advantageous for optical amplification purposes, as the useful photonic bandwidth is increased with respect to crystalline materials [20].

Table 1.1 Phonon energy extension of some inorganic host for luminescent lanthanide ions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material</th>
<th>Phonon energy [cm(^{-1})]</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Phosphate g</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>[21]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silica g</td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>[21]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tellurite</td>
<td>750</td>
<td>[22]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluoride g</td>
<td>550</td>
<td>[21]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chalcogenide g</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>[23]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LaPO(_4) c</td>
<td>1050</td>
<td>[21]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KLuW c</td>
<td>910</td>
<td>[24]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YAG c</td>
<td>860</td>
<td>[25]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YVO(_4) c</td>
<td>890</td>
<td>[26]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lu(_2)O(_3) c</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>[91]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y(_2)O(_3) c</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>[91]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NaYF(_4) d</td>
<td>550</td>
<td>[27]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LiYF(_4) c</td>
<td>560</td>
<td>[28]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LaF(_3) c</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>[29]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LaCl(_3) c</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>[21]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(g\) glass \(c\) crystal
1.4 Lanthanide doped nanoparticles

Host materials with nanometer dimensions may affect the luminescence dynamics of the optically active lanthanide ion modifying the emission lifetime, quantum yield, and concentration quenching [30,31]. However the shift of electronic energy levels is not considered as a result of nano-confinement of electronic states. The quantum confinement of the energy level structure is not expected because the localized electronic states of the lanthanide ions [15].

According to crystal field theory, the electronic energy levels for lanthanide ions in nanoparticles may vary because of changes in the strength of local electrostatic field and site symmetry [30]. In nanoparticles, structure disordering and surface defects are inevitable, and emission lines in nanocrystalline materials show extra inhomogeneous broadening with regards to bulk crystals, especially due to the enormous increase in surface sites compared to bulk sites [32].

The symmetry of the lanthanide site can be modified in nanocrystalline materials. The change of lanthanide energy level structure in very small nanocrystals (1–10 nm) is due to a different local environment around the lanthanide ion that leads to symmetry modification. Decreasing the size of Eu doped YBO₃ nanoparticles lead to an increase of the \( ^5D_0 \rightarrow ^7F_2 \) emission compared to other emission lines [33]. This effect was attributed to a lower symmetry around the Eu\(^{3+} \) ion. A similar effect was found for 14 nm Eu doped YVO₄ particles using selective-site spectroscopy [34]. In this technique excitation wavelength (narrow laser line) is slowly changed, scanning the absorption peak. Different Eu\(^{3+} \) sites with different site symmetries and luminescence lifetimes were found. The lower symmetry sites present lower lifetimes and they were attributed to sites on the nanoparticles surface. Nanofilms of Eu:Y₂O₃ with a thickness of 1 nm exhibit a completely different emission behavior from that of thick films (100–500 nm) [35], and also different photoluminescence properties have been observed for Eu:Gd₂O₃ in bulk and in 7 nm nanocrystals [36,37].

The environment around the lanthanide ion can change while the lanthanide ion is in the same crystal site inside the doped nanoparticles. It has been proved that non-solid medium surrounding the nanoparticles that changes the effective index of refraction of the media modifies the spontaneous emission of photons. Meltzer et al showed a dependence of refractive index and the luminescence lifetime of the Eu\(^{3+} \) ion in Y₂O₃ nanoparticles for different solvents [38]. This is originated from the change in the density of states for photons in the medium of reduced light velocity and the modification of the polarizability of the surrounding medium. A second mechanism influencing the spontaneous emission of photons is the size-dependent spontaneous emission rate due to interferences. Schniepp et al [39] have demonstrated a systematic change in the spontaneous emission rate of ions embedded in dielectric nanospheres by modifying the diameter and the dielectric surrounding.

Acoustic vibrations in nanoparticles possess a minimum size-quantized frequencies corresponding to the acoustic resonances of the particle. Usually below 20 nm size, density of phonon states becomes discrete and low frequency phonon modes are absent below a cutoff energy [15]. For this restriction on the phonon density of states in nanocrystals,
modifications of both luminescence lifetime and the efficiency of energy transfer are expected in comparison with bulk crystals [40]. Moreover, phonon assistance is also required in excitation via cross relaxation and upconversion in which energy mismatch in electronic energy levels is made up by lattice phonons.

Surface effects are expected in nanoparticles due to their inherently large surface area. In nanoparticles the surface can adsorb contaminants with high energy phonons favoring non-radiative relaxations [41]. It has been demonstrated that the quantum yield of doped insulating nanocrystals is usually lower than that of the bulk material as a result of energy transfer to the quenching centers at the surfaces as organic solvents, polymers or ligands [15]. It is expected that the quantum efficiency becomes solvent-independent shielding the lanthanide doped nanocrystal by covering with non-active optical material [42], since the lanthanide ions avoid contact with functional groups with high vibrational energy.

1.5 Upconverting nanoparticles

A great deal of attention has been given to the development of materials capable of generating short-wavelength radiation from long-wavelength pump sources as second-harmonic generation, simultaneous two-photon absorption, and upconversion [43]. Upconversion is a multi-step process where a near infrared (NIR) photon excites the ion from the ground-state to an intermediate state, which necessarily must possess a long lifetime, and from this a second NIR photon excites again the ion to a higher energy second excited state, from which a shorter wavelength emission is generated. In this way, with an appropriate choice of Ln$^{3+}$ ion, visible emission can be achieved by NIR pumping. It is advantageous to excite at this wavelength range to avoid photo-degradation of the phosphor material caused by the high energy photons.

Yb$^{3+}$ ion is used as sensitizer, transferring the absorbed energy to other lanthanide ions, because it has a broad absorption band [44] at 980 nm that can be pumped with low cost diode lasers, and it only shows one excited energy level in the electronic structure, reducing the non-radiative losses. The electronic energy level structure of Yb$^{3+}$ is simple with only two levels: The ground state $^2F_{7/2}$ and the excited state $^2F_{5/2}$. The gap between these two levels is $\sim$10200 cm$^{-1}$ so, the non radiative emissions by multiphonon relaxation are strongly reduced. Some lanthanide ions are capable to emit upconversion luminescence because they possess particular ladder-like configuration of the electronic energy level. A second requirement is the presence of absorption bands around 980 nm. Er$^{3+}$, Ho$^{3+}$ and Tm$^{3+}$ feature this distribution and they are the most frequently used as emitting ions. Also other ions as, Dy [45], Tb [59], Pr [45] and Ce [58] have been reported for upconversion sensitized by Yb$^{3+}$.

Ln$^{3+}$ doped upconverting nanoparticles (Ln-UCNPs) have shown great potential for use as luminescent materials. Upconversion process has been known since 1960 [46], and it was originally exploited for optical devices as IR quantum counters, temperature sensors and solid state lasers. From 1990, with the fast growth of nanoparticles research, new possibilities were opened for bioanalytical assays and luminescent imaging [47]. The
advantage of Ln-UCNPs is that the host shields the Ln \(^{3+}\) ion from the environment. The emission bands are narrow, they can be resolved easily and they possess a large anti-stokes shift relative to the excitation source, enabling the simultaneous use of multiple lanthanide probes to quantitatively detect several analytes without cross-interference [48]. Unlike quantum dots, Ln-UCNPs do not suffer from the photochemical destruction by the light exposure necessary to stimulate them into fluorescence (photo-bleaching), nor for fluorescence intermittency (blinking), and the emission wavelength is not size dependent.

The strategies for obtaining new upconverting nanoparticles not only involve the variation of the lanthanide ions, but also the variation of the host lattice, for example, the change from one having high phonon energies to one having low phonon energies can dramatically affect the competition between multiphonon and other radiative and nonradiative processes, and may lead to entirely different upconversion luminescence properties of a given ion. Also, the use of host materials with specific optical or magnetic properties may also influence the upconversion properties of a dopant ion through sensitization or perturbation by exchange interactions [43]. For practical application of UCNPs is required that Ln\(^{3+}\) can be incorporated into a host chemically stable and compatible with respect to the intended application. It is desired to synthesize small homogeneous UCNPs in size range of less than 50 nm with high upconversion efficiency. For this reason most studies focus on the systems containing Er or Tm in hosts with low phonon cutoff frequency, such as fluorides, in an effort to improve the efficiency by reducing the non-radiative relaxation rate from the metastable excited state [15]. Table 1.2 lists some selected examples of UCNPs. Multicolor emission can be reached by changing the host or the active lanthanide ion. The most frequently used hosts for upconversion are the fluorides and oxides, typically NaYF\(_4\) and Y\(_2\)O\(_3\). NaYF\(_4\) possesses low phonon energy and the highest upconversion quantum yield (2-4 \%) [49] and it is the most extended used material for bio-imaging applications due to absence of cytotoxicity in incubated cells. However, halide-based families are usually hygroscopic and show relatively poor chemical and photophysical stabilities compared with oxide matrices [42]. Also sub-20-nm hexagonal-phase NaYF\(_4\) nanocrystals require air-sensitive, toxic organometallic precursors and hazardous coordinating solvents, which have become matters of substantial environmental concern [50].

The upconversion mechanisms in UCNPs can be more complicated than in the bulk crystals. In the case of Yb\(^{3+}\), Er\(^{3+}\) ions, a significant deviation from quadratic dependence on pumping power is observed in red and green emissions, which has been associated to changes in phonon modes and surface states [51]. Vetrone et al [52] report a significant enhancement of red upconverted emission between identically doped bulk and nanocrystalline Er,Yb:Y\(_2\)O\(_3\) samples related to the concentration of Yb\(^{3+}\) ions. However the dramatic difference in the relative green-to-red ratios is much more pronounced in nanocrystals. A mechanism considering that nanocrystalline lattice adsorbs CO\(_2\)^{−3} and OH\(^{−}\) functional impurities on the surface has been proposed. These species have vibrational energies of 1500 and 3350 cm\(^{-1}\), respectively and due to the large surface-to-volume ratio these high energy phonons interact with Er\(^{3+}\) ions creating a second population channel of the Er\(^{3+}\) \(^{4}\)F\(_{0/2}\) level, from which the red emission is radiated.

The strategies for obtaining new upconverting nanoparticles not only involve the variation of the lanthanide ions, but also the variation of the host lattice, for example, the change from one having high phonon energies to one having low phonon energies can dramatically affect the competition between multiphonon and other radiative and nonradiative processes, and may lead to entirely different upconversion luminescence properties of a given ion. Also, the use of host materials with specific optical or magnetic properties may also influence the upconversion properties of a dopant ion through sensitization or perturbation by exchange interactions [43]. For practical application of UCNPs is required that Ln\(^{3+}\) can be incorporated into a host chemically stable and compatible with respect to the intended application. It is desired to synthesize small homogeneous UCNPs in size range of less than 50 nm with high upconversion efficiency. For this reason most studies focus on the systems containing Er or Tm in hosts with low phonon cutoff frequency, such as fluorides, in an effort to improve the efficiency by reducing the non-radiative relaxation rate from the metastable excited state [15]. Table 1.2 lists some selected examples of UCNPs. Multicolor emission can be reached by changing the host or the active lanthanide ion. The most frequently used hosts for upconversion are the fluorides and oxides, typically NaYF\(_4\) and Y\(_2\)O\(_3\). NaYF\(_4\) possesses low phonon energy and the highest upconversion quantum yield (2-4 \%) [49] and it is the most extended used material for bio-imaging applications due to absence of cytotoxicity in incubated cells. However, halide-based families are usually hygroscopic and show relatively poor chemical and photophysical stabilities compared with oxide matrices [42]. Also sub-20-nm hexagonal-phase NaYF\(_4\) nanocrystals require air-sensitive, toxic organometallic precursors and hazardous coordinating solvents, which have become matters of substantial environmental concern [50].

The upconversion mechanisms in UCNPs can be more complicated than in the bulk crystals. In the case of Yb\(^{3+}\), Er\(^{3+}\) ions, a significant deviation from quadratic dependence on pumping power is observed in red and green emissions, which has been associated to changes in phonon modes and surface states [51]. Vetrone et al [52] report a significant enhancement of red upconverted emission between identically doped bulk and nanocrystalline Er,Yb:Y\(_2\)O\(_3\) samples related to the concentration of Yb\(^{3+}\) ions. However the dramatic difference in the relative green-to-red ratios is much more pronounced in nanocrystals. A mechanism considering that nanocrystalline lattice adsorbs CO\(_2\)^{−3} and OH\(^{−}\) functional impurities on the surface has been proposed. These species have vibrational energies of 1500 and 3350 cm\(^{-1}\), respectively and due to the large surface-to-volume ratio these high energy phonons interact with Er\(^{3+}\) ions creating a second population channel of the Er\(^{3+}\) \(^{4}\)F\(_{0/2}\) level, from which the red emission is radiated.
Table 1.2 Selected types of upconverting nanoparticles, typical excitation wavelengths ($\lambda_{\text{EXC}}$), emission peaks, diameters, and method of preparation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NaYF$_4$</td>
<td>Yb, Er</td>
<td>980</td>
<td>518, 537, 652</td>
<td>33–166</td>
<td>Co-precipitation</td>
<td>[53, 54]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Yb, Tm</td>
<td>980</td>
<td>449, 474, 644, 693, 800</td>
<td>33</td>
<td></td>
<td>[55]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Yb, Er, Tm</td>
<td>980</td>
<td>449, 474, 525, 545, 644, 693, 800</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Solvothermal</td>
<td>[56]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Yb, Ho, Tm</td>
<td>980</td>
<td>450, 475, 545, 650, 695</td>
<td>rods 110nm × 1μm</td>
<td>Hydrothermal</td>
<td>[57]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Yb, Ho</td>
<td>980</td>
<td>541, 647</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td>[58]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Yb, Tb</td>
<td>970</td>
<td>380, 413, 436, 488, 542, 584, 620</td>
<td>70</td>
<td></td>
<td>[59]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Yb, Tb</td>
<td>970</td>
<td>548–555</td>
<td>30–45</td>
<td></td>
<td>[60]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Yb, Ho</td>
<td>980</td>
<td>645–665</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lu$_2$O$_3$</td>
<td>Yb, Er</td>
<td>980</td>
<td>525, 550, 650–690</td>
<td>rods 90nm × 45μm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Yb, Er</td>
<td>980</td>
<td>450–465, 470–490</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lu$_2$O$_3$</td>
<td>Yb, Er, Tm</td>
<td>980</td>
<td>477, 523, 651–678, 800</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Yb, Er</td>
<td>980</td>
<td>510–530, 530–570, 635–675;</td>
<td>25–70</td>
<td>Ionothermal</td>
<td>[62]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Yb, Ho</td>
<td>980</td>
<td>440–500, 630–670, 750–850</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Yb, Ho</td>
<td>980</td>
<td>542, 645, 658</td>
<td>5–20</td>
<td>Thermal decomposition</td>
<td>[63]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NaYbF$_4$</td>
<td>Ho</td>
<td>980</td>
<td>540, 650</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Solvothermal</td>
<td>[64]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tm</td>
<td>980</td>
<td>476, 800</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Er</td>
<td>980</td>
<td>520, 540, 655</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CaF$_2$</td>
<td>Yb, Er</td>
<td>920</td>
<td>535–564, 638–685</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Solvothermal</td>
<td>[65]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Yb, Tm</td>
<td>980</td>
<td>635–667, 721–835</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gd$_2$O$_3$F$_6$</td>
<td>Yb, Er</td>
<td>980</td>
<td>521, 545, 659</td>
<td>~4</td>
<td>Thermal decomposition</td>
<td>[66]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BaTiO$_3$</td>
<td>Yb, Er</td>
<td>980</td>
<td>523, 542, 662</td>
<td>~20</td>
<td>Sol–gel processing</td>
<td>[67]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Yb, Tm</td>
<td>980</td>
<td>461, 478</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>La$_2$O$_3$</td>
<td>Yb, Er</td>
<td>976</td>
<td>240, 335, 350, 380, 409, 460, 475, 495, 523, 548, 672</td>
<td>~50</td>
<td>Combustion</td>
<td>[68]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y$_2$O$_3$</td>
<td>Yb, Er</td>
<td>978</td>
<td>520–579, 645–690</td>
<td>~20</td>
<td></td>
<td>[69]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lu$_2$O$_3$</td>
<td>Yb, Er, Tm</td>
<td>980</td>
<td>477/490, 540/565, 662</td>
<td>~40</td>
<td>Solvothermal</td>
<td>[70]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1.6 Applications of upconverting nanoparticles

1.6.1 Biological applications

Ln-UCNPs are suitable for bio-analysis applications because under NIR 980 nm excitation the absorption of biological matter, especially water is weak, reducing the background absorption, and the self-luminescence in other biological samples as proteins and nucleic acids [46]. The NIR excitation reduces the photo-damage and allow deep penetration [71], increasing the signal-to-noise ratio and thus improving detection. Ln-UCNPs have capability for multiple analyses by doping with different Ln³⁺ ions. Ln-UCNPs are easy internalized by many cells. Usually to increase the hydrophilicity, Ln-UCNPs are coated with a nanolayer of silica, and finally the surface is functionalized by covalent linkage of the adequate antibody using know conjugation methods [47]. Ln-UCNPs offer several advantages over organic dyes and fluorescent proteins in bio-imaging applications. Their very long luminescence lifetimes enable quantitative spatial determination of the intracellular concentration of an analyte through time-gating measurements.

1.6.2 Cancer therapy

Ln-UCNPs have also been applied for cancer photo dynamic therapy. Qian et al [72] report Er:Yb:NaYF₄ nanoparticles coated with a mesoporous-silica, where a photosensitizer (zinc phthalocyanine) was incorporated into this layer. The nanoparticles are injected into the blood stream, which stays into cells of whole body for several hours. After a certain period of time, nanoparticles leave the normal cells but remains in cancer cells for a longer time. Then, 980 nm excitation source is radiated on the affected part of body, that activates the photo-sensitizer remaining in cancer cells, and release the active singlet oxygen (¹O₂) that possibly kills the cancer cells [73].

1.6.3 Temperature nanosensors

Nanothermometry is a challenging topic, of great interest when temperature monitoring is required in integrated photonic devices to avoid deterioration and fatal failure [74]. Also temperature is known to be a critical parameter affecting living cell division rates, and hence the rate of tissue growth [75]. In these potential applications, thermal sensing must be achieved with the minimum perturbation of the thermal information. The temperature sensing techniques using luminescent nanoparticles analyze the spectral shift and band-shape [76] between energy levels with a separation of the order of some $k_BT$'s where $k_BT \sim 200 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ at room temperature. The most common technique is the so called fluorescence intensity ratio [77], and one of the most widely used trivalent lanthanide ion for thermal sensing is Er³⁺, because the energy gap between $^4S_{3/2}$ and $^2H_{11/2}$ energy levels fall into the 200-2000 cm⁻¹ range, so they are thermally coupled energy levels, and follow a Boltzmann like distribution, where the emitted intensities are proportional to the population of each emission level. Promising Er:Yb:Y₂O₃ nanoparticles have been reported for 400 – 800 K temperature sensing using the thermally coupled $^4S_{3/2}$, $^2H_{11/2}$ energy levels, and for 20 – 300
Chapter 1: Introduction

K using the thermally coupled $^4F_{9/2}$ Stark levels [78]. Tm:Ho:Yb:Y$_2$O$_3$ nanoparticles using the intensity ratio between $^1G_4 \rightarrow ^3\!H_6$ and $^2F_3 \rightarrow ^3\!H_6$ transitions (i.e. $I_{477\text{nm}}/I_{488\text{nm}}$) were also reported as nano-thermometers at 300-584 K [79].

1.6.4 Efficient solar cells

Ln-based nanoparticles open new possibilities for the improvement of solar cells in the UV and in the near infrared spectral region. Semiconductor polymeric materials used for organic solar cells, as poly 3-hexylthiophene, extend their conversion spectral range if Eu:La$_2$O$_3$ nanoparticles are embedded. The Eu:La$_2$O$_3$ nanoparticles absorb the UV radiation at $\sim$280 nm (due to O$^-$Eu charge transfer band) and emit visible radiation (Eu$^{3+}$ f-f transitions), that is efficiently absorbed by the semiconductor polymer [80]. In conventional solar cells, all the photons of the solar spectrum with energy lower than the solar cell energy gap are lost. The lost part, constituted by low energy near infrared photons from the solar spectrum, can be converted to high-energy photons, using the processes of upconversion in Yb$^{3+}$ sensitized nanoparticles, which can then be utilized by the solar cell [81].

1.6.5 Security printing inks

Nowadays, security on printed documents is a key issue to maintain confidence. The fight against counterfeit and falsification demands an increment in security measurements and fake printing detection, not only for high-quality fake bank notes, but even for package in fake medications that put patient’s lives at risk. Security printing inks based on Er:Yb:NaYF$_4$ and Tm:Yb:NaYF$_4$ nanoparticles has been reported by J Meruga et al., for printing invisible quick-response (QR) codes on paper [82]. Once illuminated by the NIR light, the QR code become visible and it can be read by a smartphone in the conventional manner. The nanoparticles are both chemically and mechanically stable and they could withstand the stresses and strains of being placed on paper. Extension of this technology for printing on glass and flexible plastic films can include a wide variety of solid commercial goods [83].

1.6.6 Lighting devices

Ln-UCNPs are attracting attention for applications of VIS and NIR emitting phosphors. Upon excitation on the Yb$^{3+}$ $^2F_{5/2}$ energy level, red, green and blue luminescence can be combined to obtain white light [84]. UC technology could be applied for backlighting in liquid crystal displays (LCDs) since currently the white-light sources have very broad emission spectra requiring that most of the light generated be filtered. The filtered emissions result in undesirable heating of the display and losses of energy [85]. Bright white light by UC has been obtained in Ln-UCNPs suspended in SiO$_2$ thin films, namely 5-6 nm LaF$_3$ nanoparticles co-doped with Yb-Eu, Yb-Er and Yb-Tm for red and green, red, and blue emission, respectively [86]. The possibility of a backlighting-type panel of white light using a UC-based white light emitter was demonstrated by J Milliez et al. [85] through the mixture of 0.4% Tm, 20% Yb:KYF (blue) and 1% Er, 18% Yb:YF (red) microcrystalline powders.
The resulting mixture was dispersed in phosphorylated polymethyl-metacrylate (p-PMMA) serving as a passive polymeric binder and deposited on the edge of microscope slide.

### 1.7 Upconversion processes

Upconversion mechanisms involve some combination of absorption and non-radiative energy transfer (ET) steps. Absorption may come in two basic forms. Ground state absorption (GSA, Figure 1.3a) results in promotion of an ion from its ground state to an excited state. Excited-state absorption (ESA, Figure 1.3b) involves absorption of a photon by an excited ion, and results in promotion of that ion to a higher excited state.

Energy transfer may take a variety of forms. ET among levels of the same kind of ions is the basis for the common phenomenon of energy migration (Figure 1.3c). A similar process between unlike ions may lead to quenching or sensitization effects. ET among unlike levels may result in cross relaxation (CR), by which an ion is partially deactivated through ET to a ground-state neighbor, resulting in two ions in lower excited levels (Figure 1.3e). The reverse of cross-relaxation is also possible, in which a low-lying neighbor sacrificially donates its excitation energy to a neighboring excited ion, which is then promoted to a higher excited state. This process is referred to as energy-transfer upconversion, ETU (Figure 1.3f).

The predominant mechanisms of upconversion in Ln-UCNPs are: (1) GSA followed by ESA excited state absorption (GSA/ESA). (2) One that involves ETU following initial excitation of two ions by GSA energy transfer upconversion (GSA/ETU).

The GSA/ESA upconversion is inherently to a single optical center and this mechanism is relatively insensitive to concentration of the upconversion ion. The GSA/ETU is the most common upconversion mechanism [87]. The advantages offered by these types of upconversion processes are that they can be induced even by a low-power CW diode laser, without the need of an expensive high-power pulsed laser source.
1.8 Host materials used in this thesis

1.8.1 Lutetium sesquioxides

The lanthanide sesquioxides (Ln₂O₃) are a group of compounds that are attractive from a technological and scientific viewpoint. Various applications of these compounds have been reported, specially for the sesquioxides with cubic bixbyite structure are isotropic and thus attractive for ceramic lasers [88]. Among the rare earth laser hosts, the sesquioxides Sc₂O₃, Y₂O₃, Gd₂O₃, and Lu₂O₃ are known for their superior thermo-mechanical properties [89]. Their thermal conductivity considerably exceeds that of Y₃Al₅O₁₂ (YAG). So far the most efficient sesquioxide crystal laser has been Yb:Sc₂O₃, which possesses the largest ground-state splitting and emission cross section, and exhibits the highest thermal conductivity at low doping levels [7]. On the other hand, in lighting applications Eu-doped Y₂O₃ is still considered to be one of the best red downconverting oxide phosphors, mainly because of its excellent luminescence efficiency, color purity and stability [90].

The lutetium oxide, Lu₂O₃, has been on focus recently due its potential applications in lasers, phosphors for lighting and displays, scintillators, etc. It has favorable properties, such
as high melting point, phase stability, low thermal expansion, and chemical stability. Furthermore, it possesses relative low phonon energy (about 393 cm\(^{-1}\)) [91], which is helpful for the enhancement of upconversion process. Lu\(_2\)O\(_3\) nanoparticles have received special attention due to the enhanced intensity of emission detected for smaller size particles, and they can also be sintered in transparent ceramics [92].

The A form sesquioxide is hexagonal, with symmetry of the space group \(P\overline{3}2/m\), with one formula per unit cell. The A-type structure has been found from La\(_2\)O\(_3\) to Nd\(_2\)O\(_3\). The B form sesquioxide is a monoclinic distortion of the A form, possessing space group \(C2/m\) with six formulas units per cell. The metal atoms in the B-type polymorph are seven and six coordinated [93, 94].

At room temperature, lanthanide oxides form the C-type, the most stable at all temperature for ordinary pressures [94]. The C-type structure, also know as bixbyite, is cubic with symmetry of the space group \(I\overline{a}3\). The unit cell contains 16 formula units, with 32 cations and 48 oxygen atoms per unit cell. The \(I\overline{a}3\) is related to a doubled-edge fluorite structure with one quarter of the oxygen sites vacant and regularly ordered, where the lanthanide ions are six-coordinated.

![Figure 1.4. The cubic C-type Ln\(_2\)O\(_3\) structure view parallel to [1 0 0].](image)

Twenty four of the lanthanide ions into the cell are on sites with two-fold rotational symmetry (\(C_2\)), and the eight remaining are on sites with three-fold rotatory inversion symmetry (\(C_{3i}\)) [94]. The oxygen coordination around the two lanthanide sites is shown in Figure 1.4. For the \(C_2\) site, the oxygen falls almost on the corners of a cube with the
lanthanide at the center and with two missed oxygen atoms along a face diagonal. The twofold axis is perpendicular to this diagonal face. One of the symmetry elements of the space group is the body-centered translation, so that there are two $C_2$ sites with the configuration pictured in Figure 1.4. There are six more sites with the same [0 1 0] symmetry axis but with oxygen atoms missing along different face diagonals. Similarly there are eight sites with the twofold axis along [1 0 0] and eight along [0 0 1]. For the $C_{3i}$ sites the missing oxygen atoms are along [1 1 1] directions. There are two lanthanide sites with the local symmetry axis along each of the four different [1 1 1] directions [94].

1.8.2 Potassium lutetium double tungstates

In 1969, the structure of the low temperature monoclinic phases of KLu(WO$_4$)$_2$ (KLuW) was reported in the $I2/c$ space group [95,96]. Later, the structure was revised and refined in the $C2/c$ using powder samples [97,98] and single crystals [99,100]. The monoclinic double tungstates KLn(WO$_4$)$_2$ (Ln = Gd, Y and Lu) are particularly interesting due to the high crystallographic anisotropy and high non-linear third-order coefficient [101]. Monoclinic KLuW host is a well-known material for laser applications [24] and more recently optical waveguide applications [102]. Along with the high Ln$^{3+}$ doping admittance [99] specific main advantages of KLuW with regards to isostructural KYW and KGdW hosts are the higher optical absorption and emission cross sections as well as higher crystal field splitting for Ln$^{3+}$-doping ions [9]. Several properties of KLuW, like the maximum phonon energy ($\hbar\omega = 908$ cm$^{-1}$) [24], thermal conductivity, hardness, optical transparency, and refractive index are very similar to those of the isostructural KYW [103].

The unit cell of KLuW contains 4 formula units. The Lu$^{3+}$ ion in the unit cell is eightfold coordinated by oxygen atoms, forming a distorted square antiprism (Figure 1.5). These polyhedra form simple chains that extend in the [101] direction. The Ln$^{3+}$ ions are located in atomic sites with $C_2$ symmetry along the binary axes and substitution by dopant ions takes place only at this site. The W$^{6+}$ ion is six coordinated by oxygen atoms. The WO$_4^{2-}$ anions form a double chain along the c direction (Figure 1.5). The shorter distance Lu-Lu in the KLuW host, 5.98 Å, is for adjacent cations in the same chain. For Lu-Lu located in different chains the minimum distance is 7.49 Å.
Chapter 1: Introduction

Figure 1.5. Projection parallel to [010] showing polyhedra chains along [101] and [001] for lutetium and tungsten ions, respectively.

1.9 Aims of this thesis

The aim of this work is the synthesis of nanostructures and the study of the luminescence of optically active Ln\(^{3+}\) embedded in Lu\(_2\)O\(_3\) and KLuW nanostructures. Through the comparison with analog bulk crystals, the optical features associated to the nanoscale will be considered. The modified Pechini method has been used for producing Lu\(_2\)O\(_3\) and KLu(WO\(_4\))\(_2\) nanoparticles as well as SiO\(_2@\)Lu\(_2\)O\(_3\) core-shell structures, and Lu\(_2\)O\(_3\) nanorods have been produced by a soft hydrothermal method in collaboration with the Instituto de Ciencia de Materiales de Madrid. Specifically we have focused on four kinds of lanthanide doped nanostructures produce by chemical routes:

- Tm:Lu\(_2\)O\(_3\) nanocrystals as precursor for laser ceramics.
- Ln:Yb:Lu\(_2\)O\(_3\) nanorods for upconversion emission.
- Ln:Yb:SiO\(_2@\)Lu\(_2\)O\(_3\) core-shell particles for study surfaces effects on upconversion emission.

As a requirement for producing transparent ceramic materials with free-porous structures, the production of highly crystalline Tm:Lu\(_2\)O\(_3\) nanoparticles with narrow size distribution is a first step for sintering below melting point at low or high pressure [104]. The Tm\(^{3+}\) ion has a large optical absorption around 785–810 nm, which is suitable for commercially available laser diodes, as AlGaAs laser diode operating at 800 nm, to produce laser emission at 1.9 \(\mu\text{m}\). Although Ho\(^{3+}\) lacks a strong absorption for diode pumping at 800 nm, it can be sensitized in this region with Tm\(^{3+}\) codoping [105] or Tm lasers using a pumping cascade scheme [106], emitting around 2.1 \(\mu\text{m}\). Around 1.9 \(\mu\text{m}\), there is a local maximum of water
absorption in the eye safe region, generating many applications of this emission, such as surgery and other medical laser applications [107].

It was foreseeable that crystalline 1D nanostructures can be applied in optoelectronics and luminescence applications [108]. Also, 1D crystalline nanostructures can play an important role as functional building units for the fabrication of nanodevices based on 2D or 3D ordered structures [61]. As one important phosphor material with analogous structure of Y$_2$O$_3$, more and more attentions have been paid to fabricate Lu$_2$O$_3$-based low dimensional nanostructures [108], for the favorable incorporation of the highest concentrations of Ln, with absorption and emission cross sections larger than the more usual Y$_2$O$_3$ host [109]. In this work, we use a low-temperature hydrothermal method for preparation of Ln:Yb:Lu$_2$O$_3$ (Ln= Er, Tm) nanorods and describe their upconversion and cathodoluminescence behavior. These nanorods can avoid photo-bleaching due to their high chemical stability [110] and possess potential applications in biological imaging, as well as photodynamic therapy, as the analog Y$_2$O$_3$ [111].

The modified Pechini method has been used by the Jun Li et al for depositing active layers on the surface of SiO$_2$ spheres to obtain core-shell particles [112] after several deposition cycles. The most part of reported SiO$_2$ core-shell particles are focused on the optical properties of Eu$^{3+}$ ions in view of their high absorption and emission properties [15]. Sometimes Tb$^{3+}$ is also included because Tb$^{3+}$ sensitizes Eu$^{3+}$ [113,114] and also serve as a green emitter [115]. However, upconversion emission in core-shell particles has not been explored. In this work, we study the synthesis procedure for depositing Lu$_2$O$_3$ layers doped with Er$^{3+}$ and Yb$^{3+}$ on SiO$_2$ microspheres. Er$^{3+}$ was chosen because it shows a high upconversion quantum yield when it is sensitized with Yb$^{3+}$. Core-shell particles can be useful to study surface modifications on the lanthanide luminescence or for the synthesis of lanthanide-doped hollow spheres [15].

Currently there is a great interest to tailor new Ln-doped white light emitting materials at the nanoscale for the construction of more complex devices such as solid-state multicolor three dimensional displays and back light in LCDs. Through appropriate choice of Ln$^{3+}$ ions, red-green-blue emissions can be achieved simultaneously by NIR pumping to obtain the desired white light. In this way, we have characterized the power dependence of the upconversion emission of Ln:Yb:KLuW (Ln = Er, Ho, Tm) nanocrystals, and the possibility to tune the chromaticity by mixture of Tm:Yb:KLuW and Ho:Yb:KLuW nanocrystals. Also, we have studied the generation of red-green-blue emission in Tm:Ho:Yb:KLuW nanocrystals, as well as the effect of the variation of Tm$^{3+}$ and Ho$^{3+}$ concentration and of the doping with Eu$^{3+}$ in the latter materials.
1.10 References

[21] K. Soga, W. Wang, R. E. Riman, J. B. Brown, K. R. Mikeska Luminescent properties of nanostructured Dy3+- and Tm3+-doped lanthanum chloride prepared by reactive


[27] J. F. Suyver, J. Grimm, M. K. van Veen, D. Biner, K. W. Krämer, H. U. Güdel Upconversion spectroscopy and properties of \( \text{NaYF}_4 \) doped with \( \text{Er}^{3+} \), \( \text{Tm}^{3+} \) and/or \( \text{Yb}^{3+} \) J. Lumin. 117 1-12 (2006).

[28] B. M. Walsh, N. P. Barnes, B. Di Bartolo Branching ratios, cross sections, and radiative lifetimes of rare earth ions in solids: Application to \( \text{Tm}^{3+} \) and \( \text{Ho}^{3+} \) ions in \( \text{LiYF}_4 \) J. Appl. Phys. 83, 2772 (1998).


[58] G. Chen, H. Liu, G. Somesfalean, H. Liang, Z. Zhang Upconversion emission tuning from green to red in Yb³⁺/Ho³⁺-codoped NaYF₄ nanocrystals by tridoping with Ce³⁺ ions. Nanotechnology 20 385704 (2009).


Chapter 1: Introduction


[113] M. Bettinelli, C. D. Flint, Non-resonant energy transfer between Tb$^{3+}$ and Eu$^{3+}$ in the cubic hexachloroelpasolite crystals Cs$_2$sNaTb$_{1-x}$Eu$_x$Cl$_6$ (x = 0.01-0.15) J Phys. Condens. Matter 2, 8417-8426 (1990).


Chapter 2

Experimental Characterization Techniques

2.1. Introduction

The emergence of nanoscale science and technology has increased the challenges facing the characterization methods. The structure of materials with nanoscale features has been a long standing theme in materials science. Typical characterization problems include determining the morphology and composition of single phase regions, information that includes both the elemental concentrations derived from spectrometry and the crystallographic parameters derived from diffraction patterns.

The structural study of nanomaterials is always a high priority, because the physical properties of materials depend very much on their structure. The structural study, start with the investigation of the crystallography of single nanoparticles or grains. The quality of these materials can be assessed by the size of the crystallites, single phase material or preferred orientation to continue further studies of the electrical, magnetic and optical properties of materials. The final stage of structural study is the morphology of the nanoparticles and the tendency to form two-dimensional structures or to the close packing order [1].

Some of the techniques for characterization and analysis of nanomaterials are briefly described below:

* X-ray Powder Diffraction (XRPD)
Although XRD has been useful for crystalline powders for several decades, modern improvements in electronics, computer and X-ray sources have allowed it to become an indispensable tool for identifying nanocrystalline phases as well crystal size. Luminescent materials should be highly crystalline and with few lattice defects to achieve high light output.

* Scanning Electron Microscopy (SEM)
Besides, there have been great technical advances in electron microscopes during the last 30 years (mostly in automation and electronics), but all instruments are built around an electron column, which produces a stable electron beam; controls beam current, beam size and beam shape; and rasters the beam for SEM work [2]. The electron beam excitation has provided an important tool because of the powerful combination of high resolution morphological imaging through transmission and scanning electron microscopy and the elemental analysis possible by associated x-ray and electron spectrometries.
Electron probe micro-analysis (EPMA)
EPMA is a traditional method of elemental composition and it was adopted in the study of nanoscale materials [1]. Electron probe micro-analysis is based on interaction high-energy electrons with electrons on core atomic levels of sample, and the spectrometry of the emitted X-rays. Registration and control of low concentrations of elements (on the level of parts per million, or parts per billion) is crucial on nano-structured luminescent materials to determine the effect of active ions concentration on luminescence and to reduce impurities as possible.

Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM)
Imaging and crystallographic studies with nanometer scale resolution have been performed for more than 40 years with the transmission electron microscope [3]. Nanoparticle sizes and shapes are easily imaged. It is possible to image heavy atoms in some cases by high resolution TEM. Sample preparation is crucial, and usually involves placing very dilute particle suspensions onto carbon coated-copper grids.

Differential Thermal Analysis (DTA)
Heating nano-structured materials can lead to crystal growth, melting or crystal phase changes (exo or endothermic). By use of DTA, these transformations can be monitored, which can be helpful in characterization.

Optical spectroscopy
Optical spectroscopy (absorption, luminescence, reflection) analyzes the frequency and intensity of these emerging beams as a function of the frequency and intensity of the incident beam. Optical spectroscopy also provides an excellent tool with which to obtain information on the electronic structure of absorbing/emitting centers (atoms, ions, defects, etc.), their lattice locations, and their environments by analyzing the emerging light [4].

Raman and Fast Fourier Infrared spectroscopy
An excellent technique for chemical analysis is the Fast Fourier Infrared spectroscopy (FTIR), which is based upon the registration of characteristic spectra of molecular vibrations in the materials. Raman spectroscopy is based on the registration of vibration spectra excited by a powerful laser in the visible spectral range. Raman spectral shift between the main excitation line and coupled vibration frequencies is the characteristic parameter for the recognition of molecular vibrations.

2.2. X-ray powder diffraction (XRPD)
In 1912, German physicist Max Von Laue suggested with great insight that if the wavelength of X-rays is order of the interatomic distance (about 1 Å), the crystals could be a diffraction lattice for them whose wavelength is comparable with the lattice parameter. In that way, X-rays give information about the structure of crystalline materials. The interference within individual atoms affects the amplitude of the outgoing wave and scattering has a constructive interference in specific directions. However the intensity integrated in all directions remains constant due to energy conservation.
Figure 2.1 illustrates the reflection of X-rays by the atomic planes. Constructive interference or reflection is obtained when the path of the wave scattered of the lower of the two planes is longer by an integer number of wavelengths $\lambda$ than that of the wave scattered of the upper plane. It is established in the Bragg equation,

$$ n\lambda = 2d_{hkl} \sin \theta $$  \hspace{1cm} (2.1)  

And gives the permitted angles of reflection $\theta$, in terms of the wavelength $\lambda$ of the radiation used and the spacing of the reflecting planes $d$, $n$ is an integer, analogous to the order of diffraction from a grating, so that $n\lambda$ is the path difference between waves scattered from adjacent lattice planes with equivalent indices.

When X-rays reach an atom, the electric field interact with all electrons, which then emit an almost spherical wave with the same wavelength as the incident radiation by an elastic interaction. The amplitude of this wave, $f$ is called atom form factor [5] and it depends on the number of electrons in the atom, so $f$ is proportional to the atomic number. Detection limit is influenced by this effect. Light elements, e.g. carbon are poor scatterers but heavy elements are good scatterers.

Different crystalline materials show specific positions and intensities of the diffraction lines in XRPD patterns. This is explained by the interaction of waves scattered by different atoms in different positions within the unit cell, given by the structure factor $F(hkl)$ [5],

$$ F(hkl) = \sum_n f_n (\cos \Phi_n + i \sin \Phi_n), $$  \hspace{1cm} (2.2)  

The summation goes over all $n$ atoms in the unit cell and the $f_n$ are the atom form factors of these $n$ atoms. The phase $\Phi_n$ is given by
\[ \Phi_n = 2\pi (hx_n + ky_n + lz_n) \]  

(2.3)

where \( x_n \), \( y_n \), and \( z_n \) are the fractional coordinates of atom \( n \) within the unit cell and \( h \), \( k \) and \( l \) are the Miller indices of the respective set of lattice planes giving rise to the reflection.

Each crystalline solid has its unique characteristic XRPD pattern which may be used as a "fingerprint" for its identification. Once the material has been identified, X-ray crystallography may be used to identify the crystal structure and by Rietveld refinement to determine the unit cell parameters.

In our work we obtain other specific results from XRPD: Determination of crystallite size from analysis of peak broadening, recognition of amorphous materials in partially crystalline mixtures, identification of multiple phases in microcrystalline mixtures and thermal expansion coefficient in crystal structures using in-situ heating stage equipment.

XRPD patterns were collected using a Siemens D-5000 powder diffractometer was used with Bragg-Brentano parafocusing geometry with \( \theta - \theta \) configuration, using a Cu source with \( \lambda_{K\alpha1} = 1.540560 \) Å and \( \lambda_{K\alpha2} = 1.540560 \), available at the Servei de Recursos Científics of the Rovira i Virgili University (Figure 2.2). In this system, the source, the sample and the detector occupy three consecutive positions on a circumference. This configuration guarantees the same Bragg conditions for a large area of the sample. The positions of the source and the detector vary in a synchronous way, always maintaining a symmetrical position, while the sample is always fixed. The measured was carried out in step-scanning mode and the \( 2\theta \) angles ranged between 5 to 70 degrees. The X-ray patterns were recorded using a step size = 0.02º, step time = 16 s. Identification of the phases was carried by comparison with the compiled diffraction patterns by the Joint Committee for Powder Diffraction Standards (JCPDS) [6]. Lattice parameters were calculated using the software FullProf [7] based on Rietveld method [8].

For thermal expansion measurements by XRPD, a high temperature chamber Anton-Paar HTK10 was coupled to the diffractometer. XRDP patterns were recorded at \( 2\theta = 10–70^\circ \), step size = 0.03º, step time = 5 s, at temperatures of 298 K and intervals of 100 K up to 1273 K. The samples were placed and heated on a platinum support.
Apart from the crystalline phase determination, crystallite size of a nanocrystalline material can be calculated from the XRPD patterns. From the half-width of the X-ray refined pattern, the crystallite size was estimated by applying the Scherrer formula [9],

\[ D = \frac{K\lambda}{B \cos \theta_B} \]  

(2.4)

Where \( B \) the FWHM (Full width at half maximum) is measured in radians of \( 2\theta \), \( \lambda \) is the diffractometer wavelength, \( \theta_B \) is the Bragg angle of the peak and \( K \) is a constant equal to \( 2(\ln 2/\pi)^2 \approx 0.9 \), for \( D \) taken as the volume-averaged crystallite dimension perpendicular to the \( hkl \) diffraction plane [5].

### 2.3 Electron probe micro-analysis (EPMA)

Electron probe microanalysis (EPMA) is an elemental analysis technique to determine the concentration of the any atom into the material. The physical basis for X-ray spectrometric analysis under electron bombardment is illustrated in Figure 2.3 [10]. The sample is bombarded with a focused beam of accelerated electrons. The initial interaction is an inner shell ionization event created by inelastic scattering of the energetic electron beam with a bound inner shell electron. In this inelastic event, the electron beam transfers an amount of energy at least equal to the binding energy of the atomic electron, which is then ejected from the atom, leaving a vacancy in the shell. After the primary ionization of a K-shell, the excited atom resides in the excited state for a few picoseconds and then undergoes electron transitions between the \( L \) and \( K \) shells to lower its energy back toward ground state, emitting an X-ray photon [11].
Chapter 2: Experimental Characterization Techniques

1. 40 keV gun
2. Electron emitter
3. Ion Pump
4. Alignment coils
5. Color CCD camera
6. Optical zoom
7. Beam stabilizer
8. Faraday Cup
9. High sensitivity diffracting crystal
10. Sample stage
11. X-ray counter

Figure 2.3. Scheme of the Cameca SX 100 electron probe micro analyzer.

Because the energy levels of the atomic shells are sharply defined and specific to each element, the transition of an electron from one shell to another produces a sharply defined difference in energy that manifests as the energy of the x-ray photon, making it characteristic of the particular atom species. As a result of the transition process, the vacancy moves out to an outer atomic shell, where the transition process can repeat (for high atomic number atom), resulting in a family of characteristic X-ray photons. These X-rays are detected at particular wavelengths associated at one element and their intensities are measured to determine concentrations using a wavelength dispersive spectrometer (WDS). Table 2.1 list the diffracting crystals and standards used to calculate the chemical composition of the samples by comparing the X-ray intensity of the sample respect to the standard using the formula:

$$\frac{I_S}{I_R} = F_C \frac{C_S}{C_R}$$

(2.5)

Where $I_S$ is the X-ray intensity emitted by the sample, $I_R$ the X-ray emitted by the reference. $C_S$ and $C_R$ are the concentrations of the atom in the sample and in the reference material, respectively; and $F_C$ is the correction factor.

All the samples were prepared in the same way by uniaxial pressing of the nanocrystalline ceramic powder to produce a pellet. The pellet is broken and only a small piece of the pellet is putted in a furnace and annealed at 1073 K for 2h in such a way by the sintering of the nanocrystals a bulk piece is obtained. The sample is putted into a cylindrical mould, where a resin (Recapoli 2196 styrene and phthalic anhydride) and a catalyst (X-8 Methyl ethyl-ketone peroxide) was added, and let it for curing at room temperature for 24 h. Flat surfaces
Chapter 2: Experimental Characterization Techniques

of the final embedded-sample cylinder are polished with sand paper grade 1000 and then the sample side is polished with a diamond powder of 3 and 1 µm in a Struers DAP 7-polisher until optical quality is reached.

Table 2.1. EPMA measurement conditions, diffracting crystals and standard references.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element</th>
<th>Line</th>
<th>Time [ s ]</th>
<th>Diffracting Crystal</th>
<th>Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>$K_{\alpha}$</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>PET$^a$</td>
<td>KLuW$^e$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>$M_{\alpha}$</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>TAP$^b$</td>
<td>KLuW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>$K_{\alpha}$</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>PC1$^c$</td>
<td>KLuW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lu</td>
<td>$L_{\alpha}$</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>LIF$^d$</td>
<td>KLuW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Er</td>
<td>$L_{\alpha}$</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>LIF</td>
<td>REE4$^f$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tm</td>
<td>$L_{\alpha}$</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>LIF</td>
<td>REE1$^g$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ho</td>
<td>$L_{\beta}$</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>LIF</td>
<td>REE4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yb</td>
<td>$L_{\alpha}$</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>LIF</td>
<td>REE2$^h$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$a$ Pentaerythritol  
$b$ Thallium phthalate acid  
$c$ W/Si multilayered pseudo-crystal  
$d$ Lithium fluoride  
$e$ Potassium lutetium tungstate oxide  
$f$ SiO$_2$, Al$_2$O$_3$, CaO, Dy$_2$O$_3$, Er$_2$O$_3$, Ho$_2$O$_3$ artificial glass [12]  
$g$ SiO$_2$, Al$_2$O$_3$, CaO, Eu$_2$O$_3$, Gd$_2$O$_3$, Tb$_2$O$_3$, Tm$_2$O$_3$ artificial glass [12]  
$h$ SiO$_2$, Al$_2$O$_3$, CaO, Nd$_2$O$_3$, Sm$_2$O$_3$, Yb$_2$O$_3$, Lu$_2$O$_3$ artificial glass [12]

The EPMA analysis was carried out in Cameca SX 50 microprobe analyzer operating in wavelength dispersive mode available at the Servei de Recursos Científico-Tècnics of the Universitat de Barcelona. By using different analyzing crystals, the wavelength range covered 1-24 Å. This mean that $K$ lines for elements with atomic number $Z$ between 9 and 35, $L$ lines for elements $Z$ less than 83 and all $M$ lines can be recorded.

2.4 Electron microscopy

2.4.1 Scanning electron microscopy (SEM)

The scanning electron microscope is an instrument that produces a largely magnified image by using electrons instead of light to form an image. Figure 2.4 shows a schematic image of SEM. In SEM an electron are emitted by a tungsten or LaB$_3$ filament and accelerated in the range between 1 to 30 kV. The electron beam is collimated by electromagnetic condenser lens through a column. In the interaction of electron beam and sample, X-rays, backscattered electrons, Auger electrons and secondary electrons are emitted by the sample.

The deflection coils produce the displacement of the electron beam for scanning a specific surface area. The principal method of image construction is the secondary electrons detection, which are detected by a scintillation counter and amplified by the photo-multiplier
tube to obtain the signal output. The correlation of the scanning and the signal output of the counter, form an image with great lighting and contrast showing the topography.

The signal obtained from the secondary electrons comes from the surface region due only these electrons have probability to escape from material. The SEM resolution is currently limited around 25 Å or 300000 magnifications [13]. Characteristic X-rays are emitted when the electron beam removes an inner shell electron from the sample, causing a higher energy electron to fill the shell and release energy. These characteristic X-rays are used to identify the composition and measure the abundance of elements in the sample. For this reason, SEM used to be coupled to an energy dispersive X-ray spectrometer (EDAX). In this work a JEOL JSM 6400 SEM from the Servei de Recursos Científics i Tecnics of the Universitat Rovira i Virgili was used.

![Figure 2.4. Scanning electron microscope schematic overview](image)

**Figure 2.4. Scanning electron microscope schematic overview**

### 2.4.2 Environmental scanning electron microscopy (ESEM)

The environmental scanning electron microscope has capabilities to study the morphology of insulating samples including ceramics, plastics, biological materials, fibers and gas releaser samples, without previously preparation unlike conventional vacuum SEM. Real time phenomena could be seen in ESEM, e.g., chemical reactions, dissolutions, crystallizations.

The conventional SEM require high vacuum (10^-5 mTorr) into sample chamber to prevent dispersion of primary and secondary electrons, whereas ESEM can operate in poor vacuum (above 10 Torr). ESEM uses an Environmental Secondary Detector (ESD) which can works
in non-vacuum environment instead of the Everhart-Thornley (ET) detector used in SEM. By applying a positive potential of a few hundred volts to the detector, the secondary electrons are attracted to the detector, where they collide with gas molecules, releasing electrons and positive ions. The electrons reach the detector amplifying the signal, and the positive ions created during the gas ionization are attracted by the sample and they suppress charging effects on the sample surface, thus, no conductive coating of the sample is necessary. Though the ESEM could exam a wide range of materials avoiding the coating process, it has a disadvantage: the secondary electrons are dispersed by water molecules reaching the detector. The signal noise is increased but the image resolution and contrast is lowered.

FEI QUANTA 600 environmental scanning electron microscope from the Servei de Recursos Científics i Tecnics of the Universitat Rovira i Virgili (Figure 2.5), was used to obtain morphological images in this work.

![Environmental scanning electron microscope FEI QUANTA 600.](image)

**2.4.3 Transmission electron microscopy (TEM)**

The transmission electron microscope works similarly as an optical analogue to the conventional light microscope. Electron wavelength allows higher magnification and better resolutions. Figure 2.6 shows a schematic of the transmission electron microscope. The electrons are accelerated under a potential of up 100 keV or higher. The electron beam is focused by several electromagnetic lenses on a single, spot or element at a very thin sample, and detecting those transmitted through it hitting the phosphor screen on the other side. After interaction of electrons with the sample one is able to obtain a map of the local densities with lighter and darker areas, as well as diffraction information when there are ordered structures such as crystals. Sample preparation is crucial, and usually involves placing very dilute particle suspensions onto carbon-coated copper grids. Another useful technique is imbedding the particle in a solid organic polymer, slicing very thin sections, and passing the electron beam through the section [14].
Transmission electron microscopy (TEM) was performed with a JEOL JEM-1011 microscope operating at 100 kV equipped with a CCD camera available at the Servei de Recursos Científics i Tecnics de Universitat Rovira i Virgili (Figure 2.7). We putted 0.2 mg of nanocrystalline powder and 1 ml ethanol in a glass vial and sonicated for 10 minutes. One drop of the resulting suspension was dropped on an amorphous carbon film (HD200 Fomvar/Carbon) supported on a 200 mesh copper grid. Automatic particle size histograms were calculated on micrographs showing dispersed particles with high contrast (dark) respect to the carbon film (bright background). In the case of agglomerated particles, the profile of each particle was draw using the geometry tools of iTEM software.
The high resolution transmission electron microscope (HRTEM) allows the visualization of the atomic planes and lattice imperfections of materials with a resolution in the 0.1 nm range [14]. Depending on the imaging conditions, it is possible to image heavy atoms in some cases, one or more sets of lattice planes of certain zone axis orientation, and nanoparticles sizes and shapes are easy imaged.

Fast Fourier transform Fourier processing was used to reveal the periodic contents of HRTEM images. A fast Fourier transform is a special algorithm for quickly calculating a Fourier transform based on (appropriately sized) regions of interest placed on an image. The result of a Fourier transform on a real image is a complex image that is Hermitian in nature. This means that the image is symmetrical around the center (with symmetric points being complex conjugates of one another). The resulting transform represents the source image in the reciprocal space.

A JEOL JEM 2010F HRTEM operating at 200 keV with a Schottky field emission electron source was used (Figure 2.8). It is equipped with Electron Energy Loss Spectroscopy (EELS), a Gatan imaging filter (GIF) and a Z-STEM unit with a high-angle annular detector, which is available at the Servei de Recurs Científico-Tècnics of the Universitat de Barcelona. The samples are prepared using the same methodology as TEM, and the copper grids match for both microscopes. Digital Micrograph® software was used for Fast Fourier transform Fourier processing of HRTEM images.
2.5 Differential thermal analysis (DTA)

The thermal analysis includes many techniques where a thermodynamic property is measured into a controlled atmosphere as the temperature is changed. Usually the atmosphere is artificial air (artificial air: 79% nitrogen and 21% oxygen) or an inert atmosphere with argon. Among thermal analysis techniques, the thermo-gravimetric analysis (TG) allows determining the thermal stability of the sample. The TG is based on the measure of mass changes as the temperature changes. This variation could be result of weight loss or weight profit. Commonly, the TG analysis is carried out simultaneously with differential thermal analysis (DTA) or differential scanning calorimetry (DSC) techniques.

In the DTA, the changes in temperature difference between the sample and an inert reference material, (a material which physical and chemical properties not change in the range of the interested temperatures) are recorded under identical conditions. Changes in the sample such as oxidation, decomposition, melting, crystallization or phase transition, which lead to endothermic or exothermic process in the sample, can be detected.

In this work, the combination of DTA-TG analysis was used, and thermal behavior with the weight loss of the sample was measured simultaneously using a SDT 2960 analysis module from TA instruments at the FiCMA group. The equipment is showed in Figure 2.9. Calcinated Al\textsubscript{2}O\textsubscript{3} powder was used as reference material, since it does not show any phase transition or chemical reaction in the range from 300 K to 1473 K. The samples were heated at a rate of 10 K / min, from room temperature to 1473 K and then cooled at the same rate by using synthetic air as purge gas with 90 cm\textsuperscript{3}/min flow rate.

Figure 2.9. Simultaneous Differential Thermal Analysis Module SDT 2960 and gas flow controller (left). Platinum cups on the balance arms.
2.6 Optical spectroscopy

2.6.1 Optical absorption

When the electromagnetic radiation (such as ultraviolet, visible and infrared light) reaches a thin transparent sample, a fraction of this radiation is absorbed, transmitted and finally a small percentage (~10%) is reflected. This effect is produced by electrons, ions or molecules in the sample. The Beer-Lambert law is an empirical relationship that relates the absorption of light to the properties of the material through which the light is traveling:

\[ I = I_0 e^{-\alpha_A(\lambda)d} \]  

(2.6)

Where \( I_0 \) is the incident light intensity of the emerge radiation, \( I \) is the transmitted light intensity \( d \) is the thickness of the sample and \( \alpha_A(\lambda) \) is the absorption coefficient. Experimentally, we measure the optical density \( OD \) (or absorbance) using a spectrophotometer.

\[ OD = \log_{10} \left( \frac{I_0}{I(\lambda)} \right) \]  

(2.7)

From the OD, the absorption coefficient can be calculated:

\[ \alpha_A = \frac{OD}{d \cdot \log_{10}(e)} \]  

(2.8)

The optical density is a function of the thickness and dimensionless, and the absorption coefficient has inverse distance units, usually cm\(^{-1}\). The characteristic absorption of an active ion, e.g. Tm\(^{3+}\) or Yb\(^{3+}\), is defined by the absorption cross section \( \sigma_A \):

\[ \sigma_A(\lambda) = \frac{\alpha_A(\lambda)}{[Ln^{3+}]} \]  

(2.9)

In Figure 2.10, the diagram of a typical spectrophotometer is shown. The optical absorption was measured using Varian Cary 500 Scan spectrophotometer at FiCMA-FiCNA lab. The experimental spectra range is from 175 nm to 3300 nm and can measure optical densities from 0 to 10. This spectrophotometer has two monochromators with 1200 lines/mm grating for the UV/VIS region and 300 lines/mm in the NIR region. The optical sources used were deuterium lamp and a quartz halogen lamp in the zone of visible and infrared. The detectors were a photomultiplier (PMT) in UV/VIS region (175–850 nm) and a lead sulfide in the IR regime (850–3300 nm).
Chapter 2: Experimental Characterization Techniques

Figure 2.10. Diagram of the components of a typical spectrophotometer.

For low temperature measurements (6 K) of optical absorption, an Oxford Instruments cryostat (SU 12) with a Leybold RDK-6-320 Helium closed circuit and a Leybold LTC 60 temperature controller have been used. The cryostat uses a mechanical vacuum pump to reach $10^{-3}$ mbar and a turbo-molecular pump to reach $10^{-5}$ mbar. Figure 2.11 show a picture of Cary spectrophotometer and the setup for low temperature measurements.

For the sample preparation, KBr (0.090 g) and as-produced nanocrystalline powder (0.010g) were mixed together in an agate mortar and then pressed uniaxially in a cylindrical mold under 20 tons to obtain a semi-transparent thin pellet sample. No sample was used as absorption reference.

The spectral resolution depends on the spectral band width (SBW) and the Energy Level (EL). The SBW controls the amount of light reaching the detector and EL is adjusted in response to the amount of light striking the detector to maintain a constant signal level. To be more specific, when you increase the SBW, the spectrophotometer will decrease EL to make the detector less sensitive. When you narrow down the SBW, only a small amount of light will reach the detector and the spectrophotometer will increase EL to make the detector more sensitive to the lower light level.

In the UV/VIS region, SBW is normally used to control EL (a good starting value is SBW = 2 nm). In the NIR region the reverse is true, EL controls SBW (1 < EL < 3, this provides the best signal-to-noise ratio). Due to the inherent differences between the two types of detector, the different methods of control ensure the widest dynamic range in each region.
2.6.2 Photoluminescence emission

Luminescence or optical emission is the result of a spontaneous emission of photons after an electron relaxes from an excited or higher energy level to a lower energy level. This de-excitation process is called luminescence. The electron is excited by some form of energy, (photons, electrons, heat, chemical reaction, etc). In the case of photons, it is called photoluminescence (PL).

Luminescence spectra are often measured using compact commercial equipment called spectrofluorimeters. The sample is excited with a lamp, which is followed by the excitation monochromator for fixing excitation wavelength. The emitted light is collected by a focusing lens and analyzed by means of the emission monochromator, followed by a suitable detector connected to a computer. Two kinds of spectra can be registered:

(i) Emission spectra, the excitation wavelength is fixed and the emitted light intensity is measured at different wavelengths.

(ii) Excitation spectra, the emission monochromator is fixed at any emission wavelength while the excitation wavelength is scanned in a certain spectral range.

For a rigid two-level system, the absorption and emission spectra lay at the same energy, in accordance with the energy levels diagram of Figure 2.12a. In general, emission spectrum is shifted to lower energies relative to the absorption spectrum. This shift is called a Stokes shift [4]. Assuming that neighboring ions follow a harmonic motion, the two energy levels of Figure 2.12a become parabolas with different equilibrium positions for the ground ($Q_0$) and excited states ($Q'_0$) as shown in Figure 2.12b. The Stokes shift avoids a strong overlap between the absorption and emission bands, reducing the reabsorbed light.
It is also possible to obtain luminescence at photon energies higher than the absorbed photon energy. This is called anti-Stokes or upconversion luminescence [4], and it occurs for multilevel systems, as in the example shown in Figure 2.13. Two photons of frequency $v_{abs}$ are sequentially absorbed from the ground state 0 and then from the first excited state 1, thus promoting an electron to the excited state 3. Then, the electron decays nonradiatively to state 2, from which the anti-Stokes luminescence $2 \rightarrow 1$ is produced. In that way, $v_{abs} < v_{emi}$ (the anti-Stokes shift).

Figure 2.12. (a) The absorption and emission energies for a two-level system (rigid lattice). (b) The absorption and emission energies showing the Stokes shift (vibrating lattice).

Figure 2.13. Four energy level system producing anti-Stokes luminescence.
Upconversion luminescence ($I_{UC}$) is a nonlinear process and the intensity of $I_{UC}$ depends on higher powers of the excitation intensity $I_0$.

$$I_{UC} \propto I_0^n$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.10)

where the exponent $n$ denotes the number of photons involved in the upconversion process [15].

Upconversion photoluminescence for papers IV, V and VII was recorded in FiCMA-FiCNA optical lab, using the setup shown in Figure 2.14. From as produced nanocrystalline powder, pellet samples were produced by uniaxial pressing at 20 ton. Samples were excited by a 980 nm Ti:Sapphire laser Coherent (model – Mira 900-P) pumped by a Nd:GdVO₄ solid state laser. For detection, the emission was collected normal to the incident beam to minimize the influence of the laser pump and was collected by a Jobin-Yvon Spex HR460 double monochromator with a focal length of 460 mm. An 1800 g/mm groove density grating for a spectral range of 450-850 nm was used. The detector used was a Hamamatsu PMTR928 sensible to visible radiation. Laser beam was chopped at 30 Hz by a rotating helix. The detector was connected to the lock-in amplifier (EG&G DSP-7265) and the chopper signal was used as external reference to increase the signal-to-noise ratio of data acquisition.

![Figure 2.14. Scheme of the upconversion PL setup used in FiCMA-FiCNA optical lab.](image)

Upconversion PL characterization as a function of excitation power density for papers VIII, IX, X and XI was recorded in Solid State Chemistry Lab at University of Verona, using the setup shown in Figure 2.15. The upconversion PL spectra were obtained after CW excitation at 980 nm with a MDL III980 diode laser. Laser was focused on samples, with a spot size ~0.5 mm. 900 nm short pass filter was used for filtering the excitation pumping. Upconversion radiation was collected normal to the incident beam by achromatic lens and launched to an optical fiber connected to a HR460 Jobin Yvon monochromator. Spectrum One CCD2000 detector operating at 251 K with 0.05 mm slit aperture. The upconversion PL
spectrum is collected by combination of partial measurements as indicated in Figure 2.15. Wavelength calibration was carried using the Ne\textsuperscript{1+} and Hg\textsuperscript{1+} visible emission lines \cite{16} from fluorescent lamps and wavelength corrections were calculated for the different monochromator positions. To allow intensities comparison, spectra were collected under identical conditions for all samples. For correcting the influence of monochromator, optic fiber and detector, the spectrum of a calibrated xenon lamp was collected and the instrumental function $R$ was calculated as $R = M / W$, where $M$ is the spectrum measured with the setup and $W$ is the calibration spectrum. The $M$, $W$ and $R$ are presented in Figure 2.16. To obtain the corrected spectrum $L$ from a measured spectrum $E$, is necessary to apply the following rule $L = E / R$.

![Diagram](image)

Figure 2.15. Scheme of the upconversion PL measurements versus excitation power density.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>410 - 590</td>
<td>$11.194 + 0.992\cdot\lambda_{exp}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570</td>
<td>480 - 660</td>
<td>$15.592 + 0.984\cdot\lambda_{exp}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650</td>
<td>560 - 740</td>
<td>$10.773 + 0.994\cdot\lambda_{exp}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>710 - 890</td>
<td>$-28.077 + 1.034\cdot\lambda_{exp}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>950</td>
<td>860 - 940</td>
<td>$-27.187 + 1.034\cdot\lambda_{exp}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1030</td>
<td>940 - 1120</td>
<td>$15.739 + 0.991\cdot\lambda_{exp}$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.6.3 Upconversion quantum yield

Upconversion quantum yield (QY) measurements were carried out following the technique proposed by Boyer et al [17] as shown in Figure 2.17. Powder samples were held on 1.5 mL borosilicate bottom flat vials. Sample vials were shaken slightly to compact the powder and they were positioning so that their flat bottom faced inside a Labsphere 4GPS-020-SL integrating sphere of 2 inches diameter (Figure 2.18). Samples were excited with a 200 µm core diameter fiber-coupled 975 nm InGaAs laser diode S50-980-2 Apollo Instruments. The laser from the fiber tip was collimated with a spot size of ~3 mm. One baffle was employed to ensure that no scattered excitation light or emissions would be collected before multiple scattering inside the sphere. Signal was collected using an Avantes S2000 fiber spectrometer. A neutral filter of 1 % transmittance was used to measure the excitation intensity and a 300-800 nm filter was used to collect the emission of the samples. All the spectroscopic data collected were corrected for the spectral response of the integrating sphere, spectrometer and the 300-900 nm filter. A vial filled with undoped KLuW nanocrystalline powder was employed as reference in order to mimic sample scattering. One magnitude order reduction of the obtained quantum yield values was applied after a final comparison with 3% Er: 20 % Yb:NaYF₄ microcrystalline powder with a reported quantum yield of 3-4 in the 10-100 W/cm² power density range [17][18].
Chapter 2: Experimental Characterization Techniques

Figure 2.17. Schematic of the quantum yield measurement setup

Figure 2.18. Experimental setup of the integrating sphere for quantum yield measurements.
2.6.3 Photoluminescence decay

When a given material is excited by a pulse of light with an adequate wavelength, this incident radiation is absorbed by optical centers, which are excited to higher energy states. Once the excitation pulse has expired, the centers relax to lower energy states through the emission of photons (radiative) and phonons (non-radiative). The time evolution of the emitted intensity provides valuable information about the nature of the physical phenomena involved.

For the measurement of timescales ranging from several milliseconds down to hundreds of picoseconds, the combination of an adequate detector together with a digital oscilloscope constitutes the simplest experimental setup, to monitor the time evolution of the optical signal, with timescales typically larger than hundreds of picoseconds [4]. One of the main advantages of this experimental setup is that modern digital oscilloscopes allow for very large integration times, and so the continuous averaging of repetitive signals leads to high signal-to-noise ratios.

For PL spectra at 460 nm excitation a Quanta Systems pulsed dye laser was used. The signal was 90° collected respect to the laser pumping by an achromatic lens and launched to an optical fiber connected to the HR460 Jobin Ivon monochromator using a photomultiplier as detector and connected to a Lecroy LT342 oscilloscope for data acquisition of decay measurements. This setup is available in Solid State Chemistry Lab at University of Verona.

PL lifetimes at 980 nm excitation in Papers V and VIII were measured with an optical parametric oscillator from Opotek (Model-Vibrant HE 355 II+UV) with pulse duration of around 6 ns and a repetition frequency of 10 Hz. The signal was collected using a Hamamatsu R928 photomultiplier connected to a Tektronix TDS 714L oscilloscope for decay time measurements. Figure 2.19 shows the scheme of the PL equipment at the FiCMA-FiCNA laboratories.

![Figure 2.19. Scheme of the system used in the PL decay measurements at 980 nm excitation.](image-url)
Tm$^{3+}$ photoluminescence (PL) in the NIR region was characterized at the Instituto de Ciencia de Materiales (ICMM) of the Consejo Superior de Investigaciones Científicas (CSIC), Madrid, Spain. The samples were excited at 300 K with a Quanta-Ray MOPO-HF optical parametric oscillator. This tunable laser system provides optical pulses shorter than 5 ns from 730 to 1750 nm. Pulse energy at $\lambda = 800$ nm was $\approx 32$ mJ. Fluorescence was dispersed by a single-grating SPEX spectrometer ($f = 34$ cm) and measured by a Hamamatsu H9170-75 InP/InGaAs cooled PMT working at 213 K sensitive in the 950–1700 nm range with a rise time of 0.9 ns, or by an InAs Hamamatsu photovoltaic detector cooled with liquid nitrogen and sensitive in the 1500–3100 nm range with a rise time of 0.1 ms. The electrical signals were recorded with a Tektronix TDS-520 500-MHz oscilloscope for lifetime measurements. A long-wavelength pass filter with a cutting edge at 1000 nm was used to remove background excitation light.

2.6.4 Cathodoluminescence

Luminescence can also be produced under excitation with an electron beam, and in this case it is called Cathodoluminescence (CL). This technique is conventionally used to investigate some characteristics of specimens, such as trace impurities and lattice defects, as well as to investigate crystal distortion [4]. CL analyses (luminescence emission after irradiation with the primary electrons) can be carried out simultaneously with SEM.

2.7 Scanning Near-Field Optical Microscopy (SNOM)

An optical microscope is limited by the so-called Rayleigh diffraction limit, which means that the dimensions of a focusing spot are always about half size of the wavelength used.

$$d > \frac{\lambda}{2\sin \theta}$$

(2.11)

where $d =$ the distance between the two objects (resolution), $\lambda =$ the wavelength of the incident light, and $\theta =$ the angle through which the light is collected. According to this equation, the best resolution achievable with optical light is about 200 nm. This treatment only considers the light diffracted into the far-field that propagates without any restrictions. It is possible to use other microscopic techniques such as scanning probe microscopy or electron microscopy, but the information obtained by visible light is a valuable tool in scientific studies. With the introduction of scanning near-field optical microscopy (SNOM), this limitation no longer exists, and optical resolution of $< 50$ nm can be achieved.

SNOM makes use of evanescent or non propagating fields that exist only near the surface of the object. These fields carry the high frequency spatial information about the object and have intensities that drop off exponentially with distance from the object. Because of this, the detector must be placed very close to the sample in the near field zone, typically a few nanometers. As a result, near field microscopy remains primarily a surface inspection technique. The detector is then rastered across the sample using a piezoelectric stage. The scanning can either be done at a constant height or with regulated height by using a feedback mechanism [19]. A diagram of the SNOM optics is presented in Figure 2.20.
Excitation light
Tapered optical fiber
Aluminum coat (50-100 nm thick)
Near-field (5-50 nm)
Sample-probe gap
Far-field (diffraction)
Aperture (25-100 nm)
One wavelength

Figure 2.20. Diagram of near-field optics indicating near-field and far-field region.

There are four possible modes of operation with SNOM, depicted in Figure 2.21:

- **Transmission mode imaging.** The sample is illuminated through the probe, and the light passing through the sample is collected and detected.
- **Reflection mode imaging.** The sample is illuminated through the probe, and the light reflected from the sample surface is collected and detected.
- **Collection mode imaging.** The sample is illuminated with a macroscopic light source from the top or bottom, and the probe is used to collect the light from the sample surface.
- **Illumination/collection mode imaging.** The probe is used for both the illumination of the sample and for the collection of the reflected signal.

Figure 2.21 Aperture modes of SNOM operation: transmission (a), reflection (b), collection (c) and illumination-collection (d).
Detecting the collected light can be achieved with a wide variety of instruments: an Avalanche Photo Diode (APD), PMT, a CCD, or a spectrometer. The signal obtained by these detectors is then used to create an SNOM image of the surface. SNOM characterization was carried out on doped sesquioxide Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanorods in transmission mode and experimental setup is described in paper IV.

### 2.8 Raman and Fast Fourier infrared spectroscopy

Several fundamental issues underlying Raman utility are illustrated in Figure 2.22. When monochromatic light of energy $h\nu_0$ encounters matter (gas, solid, or liquid), there is a small probability that it will be scattered at the same frequency. If the object in question (e.g., a molecule) is much smaller than the wavelength of the light, the scattering is Rayleigh scattering, as shown in Figure 2.22. The “virtual state” is not necessarily a true quantum state of the molecule but can be considered a very short lived distortion of the electron cloud caused by the oscillating electric field of the light [20].

Blue light is more efficiently scattered than red, and Rayleigh scattering is responsible for the blue sky. The electron cloud of the molecule is also perturbed by vibrations (vibration mode or phonon), and it is possible for the optical and vibrational oscillations to interact, leading to Raman scattering. Raman scattering is shown in Figure 2.22 in which the scattered photon is lower in energy by an amount equal to a vibrational transition, $h\nu_1$.

![Figure 2.22 Spectroscopic transitions underlying several types of vibrational spectroscopy. $\nu_0$ indicates laser frequency.](image-url)
A Raman spectrum consists of scattered intensity plotted vs. energy. Each peak corresponds to a given Raman shift from the incident light energy $h\nu_0$. If the crystal happens to be in an excited vibrational state when an incident photon is scattered, the photon may gain energy when scattered, leading to anti-Stokes Raman scattering. The Stokes and anti-Stokes Raman peaks are symmetrically positioned about the Rayleigh peak, but their intensities are very different.

Infrared absorption, often called Fourier transform infrared (FTIR) or mid-IR absorption, also depends on vibrations, as shown in Figure 2.22. Although Raman spectroscopy probes vibrational transitions indirectly by light scattering, the Raman shift has the same energy range as FTIR absorption, and in many cases, the same energies are observed. The selection rules for Raman scattering and FTIR are different, but the chemical information is similar. A fundamental difference between absorption and Raman scattering is the probability to occur, with absorption usually being a more probable event. The first major impediment to using Raman spectroscopy is the weakness of the effect, with Raman scattering being roughly $10^{-10}$ as likely as the corresponding mid-IR absorption in typical experimental situations [20].

A second problem with Raman spectroscopy is another competitive effect, fluorescence. The visible light typically used for Raman spectroscopy often excites fluorescence of the sample or of impurities. Fluorescence is not a scattering process, and fluorescence emission from most liquids and solids does not have the vibrational fine structure observed in Raman spectra [20]. However luminescence of SiO$_2$@Yb,Er:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanostructures in paper VII was measured using a Raman microscope that excites the luminescence of Er$^{3+}$ at 514 nm and 633 nm.

Micro-Raman system Renishaw confocal InVia spectrometer equipped with a FTIR accessory and a CCD camera as a detector. The provided lasers were 514 nm Argon laser and a 633 nm He–Ne laser, was used to analyze. The radiation was focused by long working distance microscopic objective 50X. This equipment is available at the Servei de Recursos Científico-Tècnics of the Universitat Rovira i Virgili.
2.7 References


50
Chapter 3

Synthesis and characterization of nanostructures

3.1. Introduction

The challenge for the research community in nanoparticles chemistry is the confinement of chemical reactions on nanometer length scale to produce chemical products that are of nanometer dimensions (generally in the range of 1-100 nm) [1]. The ongoing challenge for the research community is to continue to devise and perfect methodologies that can produce cost-effectively and reliably the desired nanoparticles with the desired particle size, particle size distribution, purity, and uniformity in terms both composition and structure [2]. Given the fact that properties of the nanoparticles are size-dependent, it is significant to be able to synthesize nanoparticles of precise dimensions with minimal size-distributions.

3.2 Sol-gel Method

The sol-gel process is a wet-chemical method that allows high-purity, high-homogeneity nanoscale materials to be synthesized at lower temperatures compared to competing high-temperature methods. Materials can be produced in forms such as particles, films and bulks. This method is especially suited for the synthesis and preparation of ultrafine lanthanide oxide particles at low temperatures. Two main routes and chemical classes of precursors are used for sol-gel processing [2]:

1. The inorganic route ("colloidal route"), which uses metal salts in aqueous solution (chloride, oxychloride, nitrate) as raw materials. These are generally less costly and easier to handle than the metal-organic route, but their reactions are more difficult to control and the surfactant that is required by the process might interfere later in downstream manufacturing and end use.

2. The metal-organic route (alkoxide route) in organic solvents. This route typically employs metal alkoxides $M(OR)_z$ as the starting materials, where $M$ is Si, Ti, Zr, Al, Sn, or Ce; $OR$ is an alkoxy group, and $z$ is the valence or the oxidation state of the metal. Metal alkoxides are preferred due to their commercial availability. They are available for nearly all elements. The selection of appropriate OR groups allows to fine-tune the properties. Others precursors are metal diketonates and metal carboxylates. A large range of mixed-metal nanoparticles can be produced in mild conditions, often at room temperature by mixing metal alkoxides (or oxoalkoxides) and other precursors.

Sol-gel process consists of the following five steps: (1) Sol formation, (2) gelling, (3) shape forming, (4) drying and (5) densification.
After mixing the reactants, the organic or inorganic precursors undergo two chemical reactions: hydrolysis and condensation or polymerization, typically with an acid or base as a catalyst, to form small solid particles or clusters in a liquid (either organic or aqueous solvent). The resulting solid particles or clusters are so small (1 to 1000 nm) that gravitational forces are negligible and interactions are dominated by van der Waals, coulombic, and esteric forces. These sols—colloidal suspensions of oxide particles—are stabilized by either an electric double layer or by esteric repulsion, and even a combination of both. Over time, the colloidal particles link together by further condensation and a dimensional network occurs. As gel generation proceeds, the viscosity of the solution increases dramatically.

The sol-gel can then be formed into three different shapes: thin film, fiber, and bulk. Thin (100 nm or so) uniform and crack-free films can readily be formed on various materials by dipping, spinning, or spray coating techniques. An overview of the capabilities of sol-gel is shown in Figure 3.1. Drying the gel simply by evaporating the interstitial liquid gives rise to capillary forces that lead to the shrinkage of the gel, and to the formation of cracks as a result of the differential stresses generated in the drying gel. The resulting dried gel is known as a xerogel. When the wet gel is dried in a condition that no capillary forces exist in the supercritical fluid regime, the pore and network structure of the gel should be maintained even after drying. The resulting gel is called aerogel in this case.

The sol-gel synthesis of some lanthanide oxides has been reported for the first time in 1971 [3]. For the preparation of such oxides, rare earth isopropoxide, acetylacetonate, and nitrate are used as the precursors. Using this method, Sc₂O₃ [4], La₂O₃ [5], CeO₂ [5], Gd₂O₃ [5], Dy₂O₃ [3], Er₂O₃ [3] and Yb₂O₃ [3] nanoparticles have been synthesized.
3.3 The modified Pechini Method

The modified Pechini method follows the sol–gel inorganic route and use organic acids for chelate metal ions in solution. The Pechini method is a useful technique for preparation of highly dispersed metal oxides [6], with homogeneous mixing of the starting materials at the molecular level gel, low synthetic temperature, good control of stoichiometry, fine particle size and uniform morphology.

Originally this method uses the ability of certain alpha-hydroxycarboxylic acids, e.g. citric acid, to form polybasic acid chelates with titanium, zirconium and niobium [7]. The technique is based on the stable formation of metal-citrate complexes uniformly dispersed into a mixed solvent of ethylene glycol (EG) and water [9]. These chelates can undergo polyesterification when heated in a polyhydroxyl alcohol to form a polymeric network which contains cations uniformly distributed throughout. By the evaporation of the water solvent from the aqueous solution of the metal salt and organic acid, a polymeric complex gel is obtained and fine particles are produced by pyrolysis. For this reason this method is also called the polymer combustion synthesis. Besides citric acid, a variety of organic acids are used as the chelating agents such as ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA) [8], tartaric acid, malonic acid, oxalic acid and acetic acid [9]. Nanosize Y2O3 [9], [10] and CeO2 [11] have been prepared at low temperatures by pyrolysis of the complex polymer gel.

Modified Pechini method is described in detail below, and a flow chart of the synthesis process is presented in Figure 3.2. The following process was outlined from Yb:Lu2O3 and KTiOPO4 syntheses developed by Galceran et al [12], [13] in FiCMA-FiCNA lab.

1. In a Pyrex beaker containing around 10 ml of nitric acid (65%) and 10 ml of distilled water, the metal oxide precursors were added. The beaker was heated at 423 K under strong magnetic stirring until metal nitrates (viscous mass) were produced. For checking that metal nitrates were synthesized and knowing that nitrates are water soluble, 50 ml of distilled water were added and a clear solution was obtained.

2. The chelating agent (CA') was added to the nitrate precipitates in a specific molar ratio (CM) to prepare metal-CA complexes. The molar ratio CM was defined as:

\[
CM = \frac{[CA']}{[METAL]} \quad (3.1)
\]

The nitrates were dissolved with CA in a molar ratio CM = 1.

3. The solution was put in a 50 ml capacity quartz crucible beak and heated to 353 K for 4 h. The stirring velocity was reduced to avoid splashing.

4. The esterification agent, in our case EG, is added to produce a polymeric network. The molar ratio CE was defined as:

\[
CE = \frac{[CA']}{[EG]} \quad (3.2)
\]
which describes the degree of esterification between the chelating agent and the ethylene glycol. $EG$ was added with a molar ratio to organic acid of $C_E = 2$.

5. The quartz crucible is placed inside a sand bath on a hot magnetic plate heated at 423 K for 15 h, to release remaining water by evaporation, and the esterification starts producing a viscous bubbly mass that forms the polymer gel upon cooling.

6. The quartz crucible is removed from sand bath and placed immediately into an oven (preheated to 573 K) to char the resin for 3 h. After charring, a black fragile foam is obtained. It is necessary to grind this foam [14].

7. Final annealing in the temperature range from 973 to 1073 K is carried out, in order to release carbon dioxide and other subproducts and obtain the desired phase transition. The annealing time is controlled to allow only crystal growth at nanometer scale.

8. The as-produced nanocrystalline powder is kept inside clear glass vials, especially for UC and PL measurements.

Figure 3.2. Flow chart for the nanocrystals preparation using the modified Pechini method.
3.4 Tm$^{3+}$ doped Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystals

A modified Pechini method following the previously described process was used to prepare the Tm-doped Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystals with 0.5, 5, 8 and 15%* of Tm$^{3+}$. Used precursors are listed in paper I. These oxides were dissolved in nitric acid (65%) to form nitrate salts after water evaporation. The chelating agent was EDTA. The polymer gel was dried in a muffle preheated at 573 K to obtain the precursor powder. Sesquioxide nanocrystals were then obtained at 1073 K for 2 h.

3.4.1 Differential thermal analysis and thermogravimetry

Figure 3.3 shows the DTA-TG measurements of the precursor powder of Tm:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystals in the temperature range from 300 to 1200 K. In the temperature range of 300–550 K the dehydration of the powder causes a weight loss of about 3%. The strong exothermic peak at 700 K is attributed to the decomposition of the polyester formed by the esterification of ethylene glycol and EDTA, and it is associated to the releasing of CO$_2$, H$_2$O and NO$_2$. The interval from 750 to 900 K corresponds to the transformation of the amorphous phase into the crystalline cubic structure. The temperature of the decomposition peak and the final weight loss are not affected by the Tm$^{3+}$ content.

![Figure 3.3](image)

Figure 3.3. DTA (left) and weight loss (right) curve of the precursor powders of Tm:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystals.

3.4.2 Crystal Lattice variation by Tm$^{3+}$ ion doping

In all cases, XRPD patterns of the obtained nanocrystals correspond to the pure cubic phase, with space group $Ia\overline{3}$ as can be seen from the comparison with Bragg peaks of Lu$_2$O$_3$ in the JCPDS File 43-1021. For each composition the lattice parameter was refined using the FULLPROF program [15] based on the Rietveld method [16]. The crystallite size, $D$, was estimated using the Scherrer’s equation. Table 3.1 lists the refined $a$ parameters, $D$ values, and Tm$^{3+}$ contents, $x_e$ from EPMA measurements for all prepared Tm:Lu$_2$O$_3$ samples.

* Symbol % refers to atomic percent, in the case of elemental concentration description in the text.
Figure 3.4. XRPD patterns of Tm:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystals for different Tm$^{3+}$ doping at room temperature.

Table 3.1. Stoichiometry, unit cell parameters and average crystallite size of the Tm:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystals at 293 K.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tm$^{3+}$ concentration [at. %]</th>
<th>$x^\dagger$</th>
<th>$x_e^\ddagger$</th>
<th>$10^{20}$ at/cm$^3$</th>
<th>$a$ [Å]</th>
<th>$V$ [Å$^3$]</th>
<th>$D$ [nm]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>10.3900(1)$^a$</td>
<td>1121.6(1)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.010</td>
<td>0.009(8)</td>
<td>1(1)</td>
<td>10.3915(8)</td>
<td>1124.3(2)</td>
<td>15.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>0.100</td>
<td>0.101(4)</td>
<td>14.4(6)</td>
<td>10.3984(7)</td>
<td>1124.6(3)</td>
<td>17.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>0.160</td>
<td>0.15(2)</td>
<td>21(3)</td>
<td>10.4028(7)</td>
<td>1125.8(2)</td>
<td>16.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.300</td>
<td>0.287(7)</td>
<td>41(3)</td>
<td>10.4111(7)</td>
<td>1128.5(2)</td>
<td>16.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$^\dagger$ calculated

$^\ddagger$ EPMA

$^a$ See reference [17].

3.4.3 Morphological characterization

TEM images of the prepared Tm:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystals are shown in Figure 3.5. These nanocrystals have polygonal shape and their size distribution is narrow, with mean particle size of 17–23 nm, similar to that estimated from XRPD for the crystallite size. TEM images show that agglomeration by attractive interactions between the nanocrystals is producing bigger particles. ESEM images displayed in Paper I Figure 3, show agglomeration of nanocrystals, and from size distribution histograms in Figure 5 of paper II the calculated size of these agglomerated particles is in the range of 100-300 nm.
Chapter 3: Synthesis and characterization of nanostructures

Figure 3.5. TEM micrographs of sol-gel prepared Tm:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystals for different % of Tm$^{3+}$.

Figure 3.6 shows the selected area electron diffraction (SAED) of a single Tm:Lu$_2$O$_3$ NC. The electron diffraction pattern shows the presence of equivalent reflections corresponding to (2 2 2) planes.

Lattice fringes with no detectable defects indicate that the synthesized materials are composed by single-crystal nanoparticles. In Figure 3.7 distances between fringes equal to 5.2 Å and 3.7 Å were observed which correspond to the (2 0 0) and (2 2 0) crystallographic planes of the cubic sesquioxide Lu$_2$O$_3$ structure, respectively. The simulated SAED pattern by Fast-Fourier transform of the micrograph shows the presence of these reflexions.

Figure 3.6. HRTEM image of one 5 % Tm:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystal (left). SAED pattern obtained (right).
3.4.4 Nanocrystalline grain growth as a function of temperature and time

The peak broadening analysis on the diffraction peak (2 2 2) was used to evaluate changes in the size of the crystallite, in relation with temperature and time during isothermal sintering processes. Figure 3.8 shows the grain growth during the heat-treatment; this grain growth is very slow or almost nonexistent below 900 K, but above 900 K grain growth develops quickly, increasing the crystallite size. It can also be deduced from Figure 3.8, that the grain growth rate does not depend on the Tm$^{3+}$ concentration. With heating, it is expected that the as-crystallized Tm:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystals can grow by activated atomic diffusion processes at certain temperatures. The Ostwald ripening mechanism describes this process that is due to the merging of the smaller particles into larger ones, and results on potential energy differences between small and large particles. This process can occur through solid state diffusion, so the larger particles grow at the expense of the smaller ones.

Figure 3.8. Thermal dependence of the crystallite size of Tm:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystals obtained from XRD patterns at different temperatures.
The evolution of the crystallite size with time during isothermal sintering processes was studied for 8 % Tm:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystals and it is presented in Figure 3.9. Crystal growth was found to follow the empirical relation [18]:

$$D^n_t - D^n_{298K} = Kt$$  \hspace{1cm} (3.3)

where $D_{298K}$ is the initial crystallite size, $D_t$ the crystal size at time $t$, and $K$ is a time-independent constant that follows the Arrhenius equation,

$$K = K_{298K} \cdot \frac{Q}{R_B T}$$  \hspace{1cm} (3.4)

in which $K_{298K}$ is a constant, $Q$ is the activation energy for grain growth, $R_B$ is the gas constant, and $T$ is temperature. At 723 K and 873 K the grain growth is almost stopped, but for 1267 K which is higher than the synthesis temperature (1073 K) the grain growth is reactivated.

![Figure 3.9. Crystallite size of 8 % Tm:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystals at different times of the final annealing heat step.](image)

**3.4.5 Linear thermal expansion**

The expression for the linear thermal expansion coefficient $\alpha_L$ at constant pressure $P$, is given by

$$\alpha_L = \frac{1}{a_0} \left( \frac{da(T)}{dT} \right)_P,$$  \hspace{1cm} (3.5)

Where $a_0$ is the cell parameter at room temperature, $a(T)$ the cell parameter at temperature $T$. From the XRPD patterns measured at 293, 493, 693, 893, 1093 and 1293 K we obtain the cell parameter as a function of the temperature $a(T)$ for every Tm$^{3+}$ doping concentration. We can rewrite Eq. (3.5) and the finally function $\alpha_L$ becomes

$$\alpha_L = \frac{d}{dT} \left( \frac{a - a_0}{a_0} \right)_P.$$  \hspace{1cm} (3.6)
Where \( (a(T) - a_0) / a_0 \) is the relative change of cell parameter at temperature \( T \) with respect to the cell parameter at room temperature.

Table 3.2, Table 3.3 and Table 3.4 list the unit cell parameter \( a \), crystallite size and the fraction of expansion \( (a - a_0) / a_0 \), respectively. Figure 3.11 plot the \( \alpha_L \) values obtained for Tm:Lu₂O₃ nanocrystals with different Tm\(^{3+}\) concentrations. In line with previous values for bulk single crystals measured by the dilatometric technique, \( (6.8 \times 10^{-6} \text{ K}^{-1} \) for Tm₂O₃ and \( 5.9 \times 10^{-6} \text{ K}^{-1} \) for Lu₂O₃ \[19\]), we observed an increase of this parameter for the nanocrystals with increasing Tm\(^{3+}\) content. The effect of the change of \( \alpha \) due to the nano size has not been studied extensively in literature, and it is generally expected an increase of this property with the decrease of the grain size \[20\]. To elucidate if in the current case this increase can be related to the nano size, an evaluation of \( \alpha \) for commercial Lu₂O₃ was performed, which yielded a value of \( \alpha_L = 7.0 \times 10^{-6} \text{ K}^{-1} \). From results summarized in Table 3.2, it seems that the nano size of prepared materials has no effect on \( \alpha \) values. On the other hand, the introduction of Tm\(^{3+}\) in the Lu₂O₃ structure of nanocrystals produces the expected slight increase of this coefficient.

Table 3.2. Unit cell parameters as function of temperature and Tm\(^{3+}\) doping.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tm(^{3+}) concentration [ % ]</th>
<th>( x_e )</th>
<th>temperature [ K ]</th>
<th>cell parameter ( a ) [ Å ]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>473</td>
<td>673</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>10.3900(1)[17]</td>
<td>10.3915(8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.009(8)</td>
<td>10.414(2)</td>
<td>10.432(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>0.101(4)</td>
<td>10.407(1)</td>
<td>10.419(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>0.15(2)</td>
<td>10.411(2)</td>
<td>10.426(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.287(7)</td>
<td>10.4217(9)</td>
<td>10.437(1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3.3. Scherrer crystallite size \( D \) calculated from (2 2 2) reflection as function of temperature for different Tm\(^{3+}\) doping.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tm(^{3+}) concentration [ % ]</th>
<th>( x_e )</th>
<th>Temperature [ K ]</th>
<th>( D ) [ nm ]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>473</td>
<td>673</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.009(8)</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>0.101(4)</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>0.15(2)</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.287(7)</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\[\dagger\] Ref. \[17\]
Table 3.4. Relative expansion of cell parameter as function of temperature, for different Tm$^{3+}$ doping.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tm$^{3+}$ concentration [ % ]</th>
<th>Temperature [ K ]</th>
<th>100·(a-a$<em>{298}$)/a$</em>{298}$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>473</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>673</td>
<td>0.298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>873</td>
<td>0.433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1073</td>
<td>0.558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1273</td>
<td>0.702</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 3.10. Relative thermal evolution of the cell parameter for Tm:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystals

Figure 3.11. Linear thermal expansion coefficients for Tm:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystals in the range of 298 K - 1273 K.


3.5 Hydrothermal synthesis of sesquioxide Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanorods

3.5.1 Introduction

The hydrothermal technique not only helps in processing monodispersed and highly homogeneous nanoparticles, but also acts as one of the most attractive techniques for processing nano-hybrid and nanocomposite materials [21]. Hydrothermal processing can be defined as any heterogeneous reaction in the presence of aqueous solvents or mineralizers under high pressure and temperature conditions to dissolve and recrystallize (recover) materials that are relatively insoluble under ordinary conditions [22].

In a soft hydrothermal process, a sealable Teflon-lined container is used to keep water and reactants inside and a stainless steel vessel is used for keep the container hermetically sealed. After sealing, the container is kept at high temperatures inside an oven (373-773 K). The pressure of the container depends on the level of filling of the water. Hydrothermal technique provides supercritical conditions that can lead to unique morphologies of the products. The method is simple, economical and robust. Different experimental parameters as reagents, pH and additives can be modified to control the morphology of the products.

In the most cases, hydrothermal reactions at low temperatures, typically below 473 K, and autogenic pressures, produce materials having well defined morphologies with the required phase after reactor extraction, as reported in tetragonal double tungstates [23] and tetragonal vanadates [24], with no need of further annealing.

However, concerning the preparation of Lu$_2$O$_3$ sesquioxides, the hydrothermal reaction of corresponding starting chlorides provides a precursor, either the hexagonal hydroxide, the oxyhydroxide or other chlorate-related phases, which must be subsequently annealed during a short time to yield the cubic phase. The hydrothermal precursor and the derived sesquioxide have basically the same morphology, although the development of pores in the latter is due to the release of internal bubbles of water and/or hydroxyl as well as other anionic groups during the final annealing.

3.5.2 Structural and morphological characterization

The sets of samples prepared by the hydrothermal technique are listed in Table 3.5. The corresponding stoichiometric molar amounts of the starting sesquioxides were dissolved under heating with agitation in a dilute HCl solution (10 ml distilled water and 5 ml 38 wt% HCl). After complete evaporation, 20 ml of distilled water was added to form a clear solution, and the pH was adjusted to 7 and 10 with dilute NH$_4$OH. In each case the white suspension was subsequently heated during 24 h to 458 K in Teflon-lined autoclaves of 75 ml capacity. The product obtained in the hydrothermal reaction was separated by centrifugation and washed with distilled water several times, dried and then annealed at 1073 K for 30 min.
Table 3.5. Sets of Yb and Er or Tm co-doped Lu$_2$O$_3$ samples produced by hydrothermal technique.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yb [ %]</th>
<th>Er</th>
<th>Tm</th>
<th>Lu</th>
<th>Yb</th>
<th>Er</th>
<th>Tm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1.760</td>
<td>0.200</td>
<td>0.040</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1.700</td>
<td>0.200</td>
<td>0.100</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1.650</td>
<td>0.200</td>
<td>0.150</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1.920</td>
<td>0.040</td>
<td>0.040</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1.860</td>
<td>0.040</td>
<td>0.100</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1.810</td>
<td>0.040</td>
<td>0.150</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1.840</td>
<td>0.120</td>
<td>0.040</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1.780</td>
<td>0.120</td>
<td>0.100</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1.730</td>
<td>0.120</td>
<td>0.150</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1.710</td>
<td>0.250</td>
<td>0.040</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1.650</td>
<td>0.250</td>
<td>0.100</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1.600</td>
<td>0.250</td>
<td>0.150</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1.660</td>
<td>0.300</td>
<td>0.040</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1.600</td>
<td>0.300</td>
<td>0.100</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1.550</td>
<td>0.300</td>
<td>0.150</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.920</td>
<td>0.040</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.840</td>
<td>0.120</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.760</td>
<td>0.200</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.040</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The described preparations have yielded in all cases the pure cubic $Ia\overline{3}$ phase. A mean particle size of $\sim$25 nm is calculated from FWHM of broadened Bragg peaks by using the Debye–Scherrer formula. Figure 2 in paper IV shows the XRPD patterns of Yb$^{3+}$, Ln$^{3+}$ (Er$^{3+}$, Tm$^{3+}$) codoped Lu$_2$O$_3$ samples prepared at pH = 7. Figure 4 in paper IV show a panel of representative SEM and TEM images of cubic sesquioxides 2 % Ln Yb:Lu$_2$O$_3$ prepared at pH = 7. The morphology can be described as consisting of rods of $\sim$45 µm in length and $\sim$90 nm of diameter, which are gathered to form microsized bunches tied in the middle. These rods are not homogeneous but porous and they are made up of pseudo-hexagon-shaped highly crystalline nanoparticles with size (circular section) of $\sim$20 nm consistent with results from the XRPD analysis.

SEM and TEM images of 2 % Ln Yb:Lu$_2$O$_3$ prepared in an alkaline pH = 10 medium are displayed at Figure 5 in paper IV showing nanorods having diameters of $\sim$20 nm considerably thinner than previous nanorods prepared at pH = 7. Nanorods from this preparative route appear, in general, to be assembled side by side.
3.5.3 Gold decoration of Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanorods by wetness impregnation

In the first set of synthesis experiments, 80±10 nm in diameter gold spherical nanoparticles capped with the citrate group, with gold concentration of 300 µg/mL and a surface plasmon resonance (SPR) wavelength at 538 nm were used. For the second set, 6±2 nm in diameter gold spherical nanoparticles capped with the citrate group, with gold concentration of 328 µg/mL and a SPR wavelength at 520 nm were used. The mass ratio $C_G$ was defined as:

$$C_G \equiv \frac{m_{Au}}{m_{Lu_2O_3}}$$  \hspace{1cm} (3.7)

Optimal results were obtained for gold to sesquioxide mass ratio of $C_G = 0.3$ without agglomeration of gold nanoparticles.

The gold decoration was carried by wetness impregnation. In that way, 1 mL of gold aqueous solution was centrifuged and the slurry precipitate was diluted in 5 mL of ethanol. The sesquioxide nanorod powder (previously produced by hydrothermal technique as described before), was added and the suspension was stirred at room temperature. Then, the solid was separated by centrifugation, washed three times with ethanol and centrifugation cycles between each washing. The samples were dried in air at 373 K for 2 h, and finally aged at 573 K for 1 h. Further experimental details are listed in Table 3.6.

Figure 3.12 and Figure 3.13 show TEM micrographs of gold nanoparticles on the surface and inside the pores of 2 % Er Yb:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanorods. The origin of this morphology for co-doped Yb$^{3+}$, Er$^{3+}$/Tm$^{3+}$-Lu$_2$O$_3$ has been studied in paper IV [25]. Gold nanoparticles (~5 nm) were uniformly dispersed and linked to the most external porous surface of the nanorods or inside the porous structure. Despite the uniform distribution of gold nanoparticles, low coverage density was obtained.
Chapter 3: Synthesis and characterization of nanostructures

Figure 3.12. TEM image showing gold nanoparticles on the surface of Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanorods.

Figure 3.13. TEM image showing gold nanoparticles inside the pores of Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanorods.
Table 3.6. Experimental parameters for gold decoration of sesquioxide Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanorods (NRs).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yb [%]</th>
<th>Er</th>
<th>Tm</th>
<th>Lu</th>
<th>y</th>
<th>x</th>
<th>z</th>
<th>[mg]</th>
<th>[µL]</th>
<th>[mg]</th>
<th>[nm]</th>
<th>$C_G$</th>
<th>Solution</th>
<th>Annealing</th>
<th>TEM</th>
<th>Gold</th>
<th>Morphology</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>1.860</td>
<td>0.080</td>
<td>0.010</td>
<td>0.050</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>82±10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>373-10</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Spindle group of NRs</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>1.860</td>
<td>0.080</td>
<td>0.010</td>
<td>0.050</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>82±10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>EtOH</td>
<td>573-3</td>
<td>Few</td>
<td>Spindle group of NRs</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>0.75</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1.785</td>
<td>0.200</td>
<td>0.015</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>82±10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>NH$_4$OH</td>
<td>373-10</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>NRs agglomerates</td>
<td>Gold dissolution pH=11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>0.75</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1.785</td>
<td>0.200</td>
<td>0.015</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>0.03</td>
<td>82±10</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>Acetone</td>
<td>373-10</td>
<td>Some</td>
<td>NRs and some gold</td>
<td>pink powder</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>0.75</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1.785</td>
<td>0.200</td>
<td>0.015</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>0.03</td>
<td>82±10</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>H$_2$O</td>
<td>373-10</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>NRs and gold separated</td>
<td>white and dark points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>0.75</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1.785</td>
<td>0.200</td>
<td>0.015</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>0.03</td>
<td>82±10</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>EtOH</td>
<td>373-10</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Bonded Au or next to NRs</td>
<td>pink powder</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>0.75</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1.785</td>
<td>0.200</td>
<td>0.015</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>10000</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>82±10</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>EtOH</td>
<td>573-1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Bonded Au to NRs</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.920</td>
<td>0.040</td>
<td>0.040</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>0.33</td>
<td>6±2</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>EtOH</td>
<td>573-1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Bonded Au to NRs</td>
<td>Paper XI</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1.840</td>
<td>0.120</td>
<td>0.040</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>0.33</td>
<td>6±2</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>EtOH</td>
<td>573-1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Bonded Au to NRs</td>
<td>Paper XI</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1.760</td>
<td>0.200</td>
<td>0.040</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>0.33</td>
<td>6±2</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>EtOH</td>
<td>573-1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Bonded Au to NRs</td>
<td>Paper XI</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1.710</td>
<td>0.250</td>
<td>0.040</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>0.33</td>
<td>6±2</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>EtOH</td>
<td>573-1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Bonded Au to NRs</td>
<td>Paper XI</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1.660</td>
<td>0.300</td>
<td>0.040</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>0.33</td>
<td>6±2</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>EtOH</td>
<td>573-1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Bonded Au to NRs</td>
<td>Paper XI</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1.920</td>
<td>0.040</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.040</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>0.33</td>
<td>6±2</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>EtOH</td>
<td>573-1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Bonded Au to NRs</td>
<td>Paper XI</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.840</td>
<td>0.120</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.040</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>0.33</td>
<td>6±2</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>EtOH</td>
<td>573-1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Bonded Au to NRs</td>
<td>Paper XI</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.760</td>
<td>0.200</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.040</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>0.33</td>
<td>6±2</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>EtOH</td>
<td>573-1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Bonded Au to NRs</td>
<td>Paper XI</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.6 Synthesis of core-shell SiO$_2$@Ln$_2$O$_3$ microstructures by modified Pechini method. Part I

In a first study, a series of synthesis was carried using the modified Pechini method with EDTA as chelation agent, ethylene glycol (EG) as the esterification agent and a Tm$^{3+}$ doping fixed to 5%. It is necessary to define the sesquioxide to silica mass ratio as:

$$C_S = \frac{m_{Ln_2O_3}}{m_{SiO_2}}$$  \hspace{1cm} (3.8)

Silica spheres (Alpha Aesar, 100 nm in diameter) were added after EG under ultrasonic stirring to disperse the spheres. Further experimental details are listed in Table 3.7.

Aqueous ammonia NH$_4$OH was added in some experiments to increase the solubility of EDTA generating a clear solution. Solubility of EDTA is 0.05 g/100 ml at 293 K. In this way, NH$_4$OH was added to enhance the solubility of EDTA in water. It was observed that the annealing at 573 K is inconvenient due to the rapid formation of a white fume of ammonium nitrate (NH$_4$NO$_3$) that spreads part of material out of the crucible. For NH$_4$OH addition it is necessary to carry out the annealing using a slow temperature ramp until 573 K.
Table 3.7. Experimental parameters in the synthesis of SiO$_2$@Lu$_2$O$_3$ core-shell microstructures by modified Pechini.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tm:Lu$_2$O$_3$</th>
<th>Salt $^a$</th>
<th>NH$_4$OH</th>
<th>$C_M$</th>
<th>$C_E$</th>
<th>$C_S$</th>
<th>Anneal. 1</th>
<th>Anneal. 2</th>
<th>TEM Morphology</th>
<th>XRPD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[ % ]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[ K-h ]</td>
<td>[ K-h ]</td>
<td>SC $^b$</td>
<td>IP $^c$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>nit</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>3.4</td>
<td>573-3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>full</td>
<td>nps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>nit</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>3.4</td>
<td>573-1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>nit</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>573-3</td>
<td>973-2</td>
<td>full</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>nit</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>573-3 $^e$</td>
<td>973-2 $^f$</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>nit</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>573-3</td>
<td>973-2</td>
<td>partial</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>nit</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>6.7</td>
<td>573-3</td>
<td>973-2</td>
<td>partial</td>
<td>mps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>nit</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>6.7</td>
<td>573-3</td>
<td>973-2</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>mps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>nit</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>6.7</td>
<td>573-3</td>
<td>973-2</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>ps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>nit</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>6.7</td>
<td>573-3 $^e$</td>
<td>973-2 $^g$</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>ps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>573-3 $^e$</td>
<td>973-2</td>
<td>partial</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>573-3</td>
<td>973-2</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$^a$ nit = nitrates
$^b$ SC = shell cover
$^c$ IP = Dispersed Lu$_2$O$_3$ particles: nps/mps/ps/no = particles with < 100 nm / 100 nm- 100µm / larger than 100 µm / not observed
$^d$ Agglom = agglomeration between SiO$_2$ spheres and Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanoparticles
$^e$ Starting from 463 K with a ramp of 130 K/h
$^f$ Starting from 573 K with a ramp of 105 K/h
$^g$ Starting from 293 K with a ramp of 25 K/h
3.6.1 Structural and morphological characterization

Figure 3.14 shows the effect of different $C_S$ values on the morphology of the final product. Only for a low value of $C_S = 0.2$, sesquioxide nanoparticles get bonded to the silica spheres but no complete layer formation was observed. For higher $C_S$ values, individual particles of sesquioxide tend to agglomerate forming micro sized particles. Figure 3.15 shows the XRPD patterns of Tm$^{3+}$ doped Lu$_2$O$_3$ samples with $C_S = 0.2$. The comparison with the XRPD pattern of amorphous silica, 5% Tm:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystalline powder and the JCPDS card, verify that deposited nanoparticles correspond to the cubic $Ia\bar{3}$ phase of lutetium oxide.

![Figure 3.14. TEM micrographs for different values of sesquioxide/silica mass ratio.](image)

![Figure 3.15. X-ray powder diffractions patterns of amorphous silica (a), silica spheres with $C_S=0.2$ (b), 5% Tm:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystals(c) and the JCPDS card 43-1021 for Lu$_2$O$_3$ (d).](image)
The formation of a dark layer was observed in experiments with blank spheres when aqueous ammonia was added. In this way, Figure 3.16a shows blank samples of SiO$_2$ nanospheres produced without doped Lu$_2$O$_3$ sesquioxide addition, and the formation of a darker layer when NH$_4$OH was used to process the above blank sample can be viewed in Figure 3.16b. Erosion of the surfaces and sintering of spheres was also observed in Figure 3.16b. Erosion of the surface could explain this layer formation by segregation of silica from other spheres. Also it was observed that 100 nm silica spheres get deformed and sintered during calcination at 973 K.

Figure 3.16. TEM micrographs of blank samples after annealing at 973 K for 2 h. (a) normal solution. (b) With the addition of NH$_4$OH.

In general, no layer deposition was obtained in these series of experiments due to the independent growth of the sesquioxide forming aggregates. NH$_4$OH was used to increase the solubility of EDTA but segregation of SiO$_2$ was observed in the form of a dark amorphous layer deposition over other spheres as previously discussed. Temperatures above 873 K are necessary to obtain the sesquioxide phase, but undesirable sintering of 100 nm silica spheres was observed at this temperature.
Chapter 3: Synthesis and characterization of nanostructures

3.7 Synthesis of core-shell SiO$_2$@Ln$_2$O$_3$ microstructures by modified Pechini method. Part II

3.7.1 Synthesis and morphological characterization

Centrifugation process and ethanol washing were included in the synthesis process to warrant that excess of material for desired layer coating is removed. Table 3.8 lists the experimental parameters of the preparation, as well as structural and morphological characterization results of the core-shell SiO$_2$@Ln$_2$O$_3$ microstructures fabricated by the Pechini method. Silica spheres with a larger diameter (327±44 nm) were chosen to avoid the deformation and sintering process during annealing. The syntheses follow the Pechini method in which the modification consists in the incorporation of the amorphous silica spheres to the solution after addition of EG (paper VII). Aqueous ammonia, NH$_4$OH, was used to control the pH value. Ammonia solution enhances the production of silanol groups (Si-O) on the surface of the silica [26], where the esterified chelates of lanthanide ions will be bonded. The solution was left with magnetic stirring during 24 h. After that, the silica spheres were extracted by centrifugation at 6000 rpm for 30 min and washed with ethanol twice. The slurry was putted in a platinum crucible and heated at 373 K for 1 h in order to remove water, after that an annealing process at 573 K for 1 h was carried out to eliminate the organic compounds and finally a second annealing at 1073 K for 2 h to obtain a white color powder.
## Table 3.8. Experimental parameters of SiO$_2$@Ln$_2$O$_3$ core-shell microstructures by modified Pechini method with centrifugation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample</th>
<th>Salt$^a$</th>
<th>pH</th>
<th>Base</th>
<th>$C_L$</th>
<th>$C_E$</th>
<th>Ln$_2$O$_3$</th>
<th>EtOH</th>
<th>$C_S$</th>
<th>SiO$_2$</th>
<th>Anneal.1</th>
<th>Anneal.2</th>
<th>Anneal.3</th>
<th>TEM</th>
<th>XRPD</th>
<th>Observations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[mmol]</td>
<td>[g]</td>
<td>[K-h]</td>
<td>[K-h]</td>
<td>[K-h]</td>
<td>SC $^b$</td>
<td>IP $^c$</td>
<td>Agglom. $^d$</td>
<td>Phase</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M1</td>
<td>chlor</td>
<td>&lt;1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.26</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.5036</td>
<td>373-1</td>
<td>573-1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>no shells nps + mns</td>
<td>high</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M1</td>
<td>chlor</td>
<td>&lt;1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.26</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.5036</td>
<td>373-1</td>
<td>573-1</td>
<td>873-2</td>
<td>spots nps</td>
<td>low</td>
<td>SiO$_2$+(222)Lu$_2$O$_3$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M1</td>
<td>chlor</td>
<td>&lt;1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2.52</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>26.7</td>
<td>0.0374</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>573-1.5</td>
<td>1073-3.5</td>
<td>spots no partial</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M1</td>
<td>chlor</td>
<td>&lt;1</td>
<td>NH$_4$OH</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2.52</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>26.7</td>
<td>0.0374</td>
<td>373-1</td>
<td>573-1</td>
<td>1073-18</td>
<td>spots nps</td>
<td>high</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M1</td>
<td>chlor</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>NH$_4$OH</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2.52</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>26.7</td>
<td>0.0374</td>
<td>373-1</td>
<td>573-1</td>
<td>1073-2</td>
<td>partial no low</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>paper VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M1</td>
<td>nit</td>
<td>&lt;1</td>
<td>NH$_4$OH</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2.52</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>26.7</td>
<td>0.0374</td>
<td>373-1</td>
<td>573-1</td>
<td>1073-2</td>
<td>necklace nps</td>
<td>no low</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M1</td>
<td>nit</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>NH$_4$OH</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2.52</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>26.7</td>
<td>0.0374</td>
<td>373-1</td>
<td>573-2</td>
<td>1073-2</td>
<td>partial no low</td>
<td>SiO$_2$+Lu$_2$O$_3$</td>
<td>paper VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M1</td>
<td>nit</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>NH$_4$OH</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2.52</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>26.7</td>
<td>0.0374</td>
<td>373-1</td>
<td>573-2</td>
<td>1073-2</td>
<td>partial no low</td>
<td>SiO$_2$+Lu$_2$O$_3$</td>
<td>paper VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M1</td>
<td>chlor</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>NH$_4$OH</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2.52</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>&lt;26.7</td>
<td>0.0374</td>
<td>1293-2</td>
<td>573-1</td>
<td>1073-2</td>
<td>necklace nps</td>
<td>no low</td>
<td>SiO$_2$+Lu$_2$O$_3$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M1</td>
<td>chlor</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>NH$_4$OH</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2.52</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>&lt;26.7</td>
<td>0.0374</td>
<td>1293-2</td>
<td>573-1</td>
<td>1073-2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>SiO$_2$+Lu$_2$O$_3$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M1</td>
<td>nit</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>NH$_4$OH</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2.52</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>0.0800</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>573-1</td>
<td>1073-1</td>
<td>necklace no low</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>step 1 of 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M1</td>
<td>nit</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>NH$_4$OH</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2.52</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>6.3</td>
<td>0.0800</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>573-1</td>
<td>1073-1</td>
<td>necklace no partial</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>step 2 of 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M1</td>
<td>nit</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>NH$_4$OH</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2.52</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>12.4</td>
<td>0.0800</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>573-1</td>
<td>1073-1</td>
<td>necklace no high</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>step 3 of 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Continued on next page.*
## 3. Synthesis and characterization of nanostructures

### Table

Continued from previous page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample*</th>
<th>Salt</th>
<th>pH</th>
<th>Base</th>
<th>C\textsubscript{M}</th>
<th>C\textsubscript{E}</th>
<th>Ln\textsubscript{2}O\textsubscript{3}</th>
<th>EtOH</th>
<th>SiO\textsubscript{2}</th>
<th>Anneal. 1</th>
<th>Anneal. 2</th>
<th>Anneal. 3</th>
<th>TEM</th>
<th>XRD</th>
<th>Observations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[mmol]</td>
<td>[g]</td>
<td>[K-h]</td>
<td>[K-h]</td>
<td>[K-h]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M1</td>
<td>nit</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>NH\textsubscript{4}OH</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2.52</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>0.0800</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>573-1</td>
<td>1073-2</td>
<td>spots, shells</td>
<td>nps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M2</td>
<td>nit</td>
<td>&lt;1</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.26</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>0.1000</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>573-3</td>
<td>1073-1</td>
<td>large spots necklace</td>
<td>nps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M3</td>
<td>nit</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>NH\textsubscript{4}OH</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.26</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>0.2000</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>573-2</td>
<td>1073-1</td>
<td>large spots necklace</td>
<td>nps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M4</td>
<td>nit</td>
<td>&lt;1</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.26</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>0.2000</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>573-1</td>
<td>1073-1</td>
<td>thin shells necklace</td>
<td>nps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M5</td>
<td>nit</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>NH\textsubscript{4}OH</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.26</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>0.2000</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>573-1</td>
<td>1073-1</td>
<td>spots</td>
<td>nps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M6</td>
<td>nit</td>
<td>&lt;1</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.26</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>0.0400</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>573-1</td>
<td>1073-1</td>
<td>thick shells</td>
<td>nps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M7</td>
<td>nit</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>NH\textsubscript{4}OH</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.26</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>0.1000</td>
<td>373-1</td>
<td>573-2</td>
<td>1073-1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* M1 = Lu\textsubscript{1.84}Yb\textsubscript{0.12}Er\textsubscript{0.03}O\textsubscript{3}  
** M2 = Lu\textsubscript{1.76}Yb\textsubscript{0.20}Tm\textsubscript{0.04}O\textsubscript{3}  
M3 = Lu\textsubscript{1.80}Yb\textsubscript{0.16}Tm\textsubscript{0.04}O\textsubscript{3}  
M4 = Lu\textsubscript{1.88}Yb\textsubscript{0.08}Tm\textsubscript{0.04}O\textsubscript{3}  
M5 = Lu\textsubscript{1.92}Yb\textsubscript{0.04}O\textsubscript{3}  
M6 = Lu\textsubscript{1.84}Yb\textsubscript{0.12}Tm\textsubscript{0.04}O\textsubscript{3}  
M7 = Lu\textsubscript{1.92}Yb\textsubscript{0.08}O\textsubscript{3}  

* nit / chlor = nitrates / chlorides  
** SC = shell cover  
\* IP = Dispersed Lu\textsubscript{2}O\textsubscript{3} particles: nps/mps/ps/no = particles with < 100 nm / 100 nm-100µm / larger than 100 µm / not observed.  
\dagger Agglomeration between SiO\textsubscript{2} spheres and Lu\textsubscript{2}O\textsubscript{3} nanoparticles.  
\† TMES = Trimethyletoxysilane treatment of SiO\textsubscript{2} spheres  
\‡ HSO = 50 v % H\textsubscript{2}O\textsubscript{2} + 50 v % H\textsubscript{2}SO\textsubscript{4} treatment of SiO\textsubscript{2} spheres
Figure 3.17 shows the XRPD patterns of SiO$_2@(2$ % Er, $6$ % Yb):Lu$_2$O$_3$ particles. SiO$_2$ pattern shows a broad band centered at $2\theta = 22^\circ$ corresponding to the amorphous phase. All the diffraction lines are indexed as the cubic Lu$_2$O$_3$ with space group $Ia\bar{3}$ (JCPDS File 43-1021). By using the Scherrer equation the mean crystallite size of the phosphor shell calculated from the analysis of FWHM of the XRPD peaks is approximately 5 nm.

Figure 3.17. XRPD of SiO$_2@(2$ % Er, $6$ % Yb):Lu$_2$O$_3$ microstructures sample

Figure 3.18. TEM image showing a core–shell particles obtained from chloride precursor with pH = 7 (left) and pH = 11 (right).

Figure 3.19. TEM image showing a core–shell structure obtained from nitrate precursors with pH = 7 (left) and pH = 11 (right).
Figure 3.18 and Figure 3.19 show the effect of the pH and the starting precursor in the morphology of the deposited sesquioxide layers. The difference between the resulting particles is due to the precursors and pH value used during the synthesis, however for pH values below 6, previous experiments did not show the formation of complete layers (shells) for both kinds of precursors. For pH = 7, shells composed by nanocrystals were obtained. Figure 3.20 shows one silica sphere partially coated by a sesquioxide polycrystalline layer of some nm of thickness. For higher pH values sesquioxide nanocrystals grow forming short necklace structures bonded on the surface of the spheres, as shown in Figure 3.21.

Figure 3.20. HRTEM micrographs of a SiO$_2$@($2\%$ Er, $6\%$ Yb):Lu$_2$O$_3$ sphere produced from nitrates at pH=7. The regions (a) and (b) show non-porous nanocrystalline domains.

Figure 3.21. HRTEM image of one isolated coated SiO$_2$@($2\%$ Er, $6\%$ Yb):Lu$_2$O$_3$ produced from chlorides at pH = 1 (left). Necklace structure composed by 3 nanocrystals (right).

Experiments attempting the coating of silica spheres through two or three cycles (Figure 3.22) of the above processing were also carried out, but unsatisfactory results were obtained due to the agglomeration of the spheres by the independent sesquioxide growth onto others nanocrystals.
Chapter 3: Synthesis and characterization of nanostructures

Figure 3.22. Collection of TEM images showing the morphology of silica spheres after one (a), two (b) and three (c) coating cycles.

Figure 3.23. shows a SEM image of core-shell particles, where sesquioxide growth is not occurring on the surfaces of the spheres producing partial shell. Some sesquioxide to silica mass ratios, $C_3$, do not limit the sesquioxide growth to the spheres surfaces, and a direct control of surface functionalization of silica spheres is necessary to limit the sesquioxide growth to the surface and get full covered spheres.

![Figure 3.23. SEM images of SiO$_2$@($2 \%$ Er, $6 \%$ Yb):Lu$_2$O$_3$ sample.](image)

3.7.2 Functionalization with a silane coupling agent

Silane coupling agents are effective for improving the adhesion at the interface between the organic and inorganic materials, and have been frequently utilized to enhance the strength and performance of glass-fiber reinforced plastics [27]. Silane coupling agents are organosilicones compounds having two functional groups with different reactivity. One of the two functional groups reacts with the organic materials and the other reacts with inorganic materials. Their general structure is Y-R-Si-(X)$_3$, where Y denotes a functional group that links with organic materials, e.g. vinyl, epoxy, amino group and so on. X is a functional group that undergoes hydrolysis by water or moisture to form silanol. This silanol links with inorganic materials. Representative examples of X include chlorine, alkoxy, and acetoxy group.
Chapter 3: Synthesis and characterization of nanostructures

One can form covalent bonds between an organic functional group and a substrate through an intermediary functional silane, called a coupling agent. Coupling agents are used in solid state synthesis, for example as antimicrobial agents and as organic surface coatings. In most cases the substrate is pretreated with the silane-coupling agent, but integral blending accomplished by simple mixing of all the reactants at once, particularly for coatings and fabrication of composites, is frequently used [28].

In the case of glass and silicon dioxide substrates, the X group reacts with OH groups on the substrate eliminating a low molecular weight compound, so that the silicon in the organosilane forms a strong chemical bond with the substrate and the alkyl group causes the surface to be hydrophobic [21].

For functionalization of SiO₂ spheres we use the trimethylethoxysilane C₅H₁₄OSi (TMES), purchased from Gelest Inc. TMES has shown reaction with silica in water-rich ethanol medium (water/ethanol 25/75 v/v) [29]. TMES schematic formula is shown in Figure 3.24. The silane derivative may be described by the general formula RSiX₃, where R is an ethoxyl group, that links with the SiO₂ and X designates the proprietary hydrolysable methyl group attached to silicon that links the citric acid lanthanide complex

![Figure 3.24. Scheme of trimethylethoxysilane molecule.](image)

The first step was to increase the hydroxyl concentration (-OH) on the surface silica spheres with a piranha solution [30] as follow: immersing the spheres in a 1:1 mixture of 50% aqueous sulfuric acid : 30% hydrogen peroxide for 30 minutes followed by rinses in distilled water and ethanol and then air drying.

Two grams of silica powder was dispersed in 20 mL of water, ethanol (50/50 v/v) solution. Then 4 mL of TMES was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 h. The modified silica particles were then separated by centrifugation and washed with ethanol. This procedure was repeated three times. Silica spheres shown hydrophobicity verifying the functionalization with TMES.

In the same way the nitrates were dissolved in water/ethanol (50/50 v/v) solution and silica spheres were added and the modified Pechini method was completed as describe in previous section. No enhancement of deposition of sesquioxide on the surface was observed respect
to the activation of the silica surfaces with NH₄OH. It was verified by the presence of sesquioxide nanoparticles agglomeration and partially coated silica spheres.

3.8 Hydrothermal synthesis of core-shell SiO₂@Ln₂O₃ microstructures

The corresponding stoichiometric molar amounts of the starting sesquioxides were dissolved under heating with stirring in HNO₃ or HCl solutions to produce the nitrate and chloride precursors. Citric acid was added as the chelation agent with a molar ratio of CA to metal cations $C_M = 1$. Citric acid was used to avoid independent growth of sesquioxide nanostructures with special morphologies. Amorphous silica spheres (Alpha Aesar, 100 nm in diameter) were added and the pH value was adjusted using diluted KOH or diluted NH₄OH. Further details of the experiment parameter are listed in Table 3.9.
Table 3.9. Experimental parameters of the synthesis SiO$_2$@Ln$_2$O$_3$ core-shell microstructures by hydrothermal technique.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample $^\dagger$</th>
<th>Salt $^a$</th>
<th>pH</th>
<th>Base</th>
<th>$C_{La}^{}$</th>
<th>$C_{Sc}^{}$</th>
<th>Ln$_2$O$_3$</th>
<th>SiO$_2$</th>
<th>Anneal. 1</th>
<th>SC $^b$</th>
<th>IP $^c$</th>
<th>Agglom. $^d$</th>
<th>XRPD</th>
<th>TEM</th>
<th>Observations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H1 nit 7.5 KOH 1</td>
<td>0.46 0.75</td>
<td>0.6691</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>SiO$_2$+amorph.Lu$_2$O$_3$ step 1 of 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H1 nit 7.5 KOH 1</td>
<td>0.46 0.75</td>
<td>0.6691</td>
<td>873-1/2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>high</td>
<td>SiO$_2$+amorph.Lu$_2$O$_3$</td>
<td>step 2 of 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H1 nit 12 KOH 1</td>
<td>0.46 0.75</td>
<td>0.6691</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>SiO$_2$+amorph.Lu$_2$O$_3$</td>
<td>step 2 of 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H1 nit 12 KOH 1</td>
<td>0.46 0.75</td>
<td>0.6691</td>
<td>873-1/2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>SiO$_2$+amorph.Lu$_2$O$_3$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H1 nit 12 KOH 1</td>
<td>0.46 0.75</td>
<td>0.6691</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>SiO$_2$+amorph.Lu$_2$O$_3$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H1 nit 12 KOH 1</td>
<td>0.46 0.75</td>
<td>0.6691</td>
<td>873-1/2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>SiO$_2$+amorph.Lu$_2$O$_3$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H1 nit 7.4 NH$_4$OH 1</td>
<td>0.46 0.75</td>
<td>0.6691</td>
<td>873-1/2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>SiO$_2$+amorph.Lu$_2$O$_3$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H1 nit 7.4 NH$_4$OH 1</td>
<td>0.46 0.75</td>
<td>0.6691</td>
<td>873-1/2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>SiO$_2$+amorph.Lu$_2$O$_3$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H1 nit 7.4 NH$_4$OH 1</td>
<td>0.46 0.75</td>
<td>0.6691</td>
<td>1073-1/2</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>high</td>
<td>SiO$_2$+amorph.Lu$_2$O$_3$</td>
<td>step 3 of 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H1 chlor 7 NH$_4$OH 1</td>
<td>0.46 0.75</td>
<td>0.6494</td>
<td>1073-1/2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>high</td>
<td>SiO$_2$+amorph.Lu$_2$O$_3$</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2 chlor 7 NH$_4$OH 1</td>
<td>1.27 1</td>
<td>0.2987</td>
<td>1073-1/2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>partial</td>
<td>nps</td>
<td>mps</td>
<td>low</td>
<td>SiO$_2$+amorph.Lu$_2$O$_3$ amorphous shell (SAED)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2 nit 7.3 NH$_4$OH 1</td>
<td>1.27 1</td>
<td>0.2987</td>
<td>1073-1/2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>SiO$_2$+amorph.Lu$_2$O$_3$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2 nit 7.3 NH$_4$OH 1</td>
<td>1.27 1</td>
<td>0.2987</td>
<td>1073-1/2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>SiO$_2$+amorph.Lu$_2$O$_3$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2 nit 7.3 NH$_4$OH 1</td>
<td>1.27 1</td>
<td>0.2987</td>
<td>1073-1/2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>partial</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>low</td>
<td>SiO$_2$+amorph.Lu$_2$O$_3$</td>
<td>step 3 of 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blank - 7 KOH -</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>873-1/2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>low</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>deformed spheres</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blank - 7 KOH -</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>873-1/2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>partial</td>
<td>low</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>necks of sintering</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blank - 9 NH$_4$OH -</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>873-1/2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>low</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>deform spheres, porous surface</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blank - 9 NH$_4$OH -</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>873-1/2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>low</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>deform spheres, porous surface</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H3 nit 7 KOH 1</td>
<td>3.02</td>
<td>0.1992</td>
<td>873-3/4</td>
<td>1073-96</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>high</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>few spheres observed</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H3 nit 12 NH$_4$OH 1</td>
<td>3.02</td>
<td>0.1992</td>
<td>873-3/4</td>
<td>1013-3/4, 1073-96</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>nps</td>
<td>low</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>deform spheres, porous surface</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H3 nit 14 KOH 1</td>
<td>3.02</td>
<td>0.1992</td>
<td>873-3/4</td>
<td>1013-3/4, 1073-96</td>
<td>partial</td>
<td>low</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>deform spheres, porous surface</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H3 nit 7 KOH 1</td>
<td>3.02</td>
<td>0.1992</td>
<td>873-3/4</td>
<td>1013-3/4, 1073-96</td>
<td>partial</td>
<td>low</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>deform spheres, porous surface</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$^\dagger$ H1 = Lu$_{1.98}$Yb$_{0.02}$O$_3$  
H2 = Lu$_{1.905}$Yb$_{0.08}$Er$_{0.01}$Tm$_{0.05}$O$_3$  
H3 = Lu$_{1.96}$Yb$_{0.04}$O$_3$

$^a$ nit / chlor = nitrates / chlorides

$^b$ SC = shell cover

$^c$ IP = Dispersed Lu$_2$O$_3$ particles: nps/mps/ps/no = particles with < 100 nm / 100 nm - 100µm / larger than 100 µm / not observed

$^d$ Agglom = agglomeration between SiO$_2$ spheres and Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanoparticles

81
3.8.1 Lanthanide nitrates as precursors

Figure 3.25 shows the XRPD patterns of a sample in which KOH base was used to adjust the pH value to 7.5. It shows a superposition of one amorphous phase and one crystalline phase. Two peaks could be distinguished: The peak at 22° corresponding to amorphous silica and the 29.8° peak in the same position of the highest diffraction line (2 2 2) of cubic phase of Lu₂O₃. Independent of the type of precursor, this behavior was observed for all samples which pH value was adjusted with KOH. TEM image in Figure 3.25 shows segregation of silica due to KOH attack.

A similar superposition of amorphous-crystalline phases was also observed when NH₄OH was used, instead of KOH, to adjust the pH value to 7.5, see the Figure 3.26. Calcination at higher temperature was carried out, but it did not produce enhancement of the crystallinity of the sesquioxide phase. The corresponding TEM micrograph in Figure 3.26 shows the segregation of silica due to NH₄OH in the hydrothermal process. The segregation of SiO₂ could reduce the sesquioxide crystallization, producing an amorphous mix of oxides. Blank samples (no sesquioxide added), showed similar erosion as this shown in Figure 3.25 and Figure 3.26 when KOH was used to control the pH in the hydrothermal process. It is clear that KOH attack strongly the spheres in the hydrothermal process producing SiO₂ segregation.

Figure 3.25. XRPD pattern of sample treated with KOH at pH = 7.5 and comparison with SiO₂ and JCPDS card 43-1021 (left). Segregation of silica observed by TEM (right).

Figure 3.26. XRPD pattern of sample treated with NH₄OH at pH = 7.5, and comparison with SiO₂ and JCPDS card 43-1021 (left). TEM micrograph showing SiO₂ segregation (right).
3.8.2 Lanthanide chlorides as precursors

For lanthanide chlorides used as precursors and pH = 7 with NH₄OH addition, the XRPD pattern of SiO₂ + Lu₁₁.₉₅Yb₀.₀₈Er₀.₀₁Tm₀.₀₅O₃ in Figure 3.27 shows diffractions lines corresponding to the \( Ia\overline{3} \) cubic phase of Lu₂O₃ and also an amorphous background. From comparison with SiO₂ patterns, it is clear that amorphous background in the XRPD pattern corresponds to SiO₂. High resolution TEM images and FFT analysis in Figure 3.28 revealed the growth of individual sesquioxide nanocrystals mixed with silica spheres coated by an amorphous dark layer that can be constituted of segregated SiO₂ from other spheres.

![XRPD pattern of silica spheres sample SiO₂ + Lu₁₁.₉₅Yb₀.₀₈Er₀.₀₁Tm₀.₀₅O₃](image)

Figure 3.27. XRPD pattern of silica spheres sample SiO₂ + Lu₁₁.₉₅Yb₀.₀₈Er₀.₀₁Tm₀.₀₅O₃

![HRTEM micrograph and FFT analysis](image)

Figure 3.28. (a) HRTEM micrograph of silica spheres and sesquioxide nanocrystals. (b) FFT analysis of two regions on the surface.

3.8.3 Effect of long isothermal annealing

To discard a lack of time for the crystal growth of the sesquioxide phase as showed in Figure 3.25 and Figure 3.26, a long annealing process at 1073 K for 4 days was carried out for SiO₂@Lu₁₁.₉₆Yb₀.₀₆O₃ samples. Samples synthesized with pH = 7 using KOH and NH₄OH show high agglomeration and SiO₂ segregation. However, the surface coating of some silica spheres by sesquioxide crystalline material was observed. HRTEM micrographs
and electron diffraction patterns in Figure 3.29 and Figure 3.30 show that the highly crystalline deposited material corresponds to the sesquioxide $Ia\bar{3}$ cubic phase. For samples treated at pH = 12-14, no crystallinity was observed on the surfaces of the silica spheres.

Figure 3.29. HRTEM images of SiO$_2$@Lu$_{1.96}$Yb$_{0.04}$O$_3$ sphere surface after annealing at 1073 K for 4 days (a). Lattice fringes on the surface (b) and SAED pattern (c).

Figure 3.30. Electron diffraction image of one SiO$_2$@Lu$_{1.96}$Yb$_{0.04}$O$_3$ sphere after annealing at 1073 K for 4 days (left). FFT pattern of the sphere surface (right).
3.9 Synthesis of lanthanide doped KLu(WO₄)₂ double tungstates nanocrystals

For the preparation of potassium lutetium double tungstates KLu(WO₄)₂ (hereafter KLuW) doped with active lanthanide ions, the modified Pechini method follows the procedure described previously. We have used citric acid (CA) (or EDTA in some cases) as the chelation agent \( C_M = 1 \) and ethylene glycol (EG) as the esterification agent \( C_E = 0.5 \), and two precursor salts: the potassium carbonate \( (K_2CO_3) \) and ammonium paratungstate \( (5(NH_4)₂O_{12}WO_3\cdot nH_2O) \), or ammonium tungstate \( ((NH_4)_2WO_4) \). These precursors are added to the as produced lanthanide nitrates in aqueous solution. Table 3.10 summarized the experimental parameters and structural and morphological results for the different atomic contents of the doping active ions.

The citric acid was used because is completely soluble in water, allowing to check the complete dissolution of precursors in the aqueous solution, especially the ammonium tungstates that possesses a partial solubility in water \( (1.5\text{-}30 \text{ g/100mL}) \). Also citric acid polymerization is easier than that of EDTA and allows obtaining a good polymer gel at 423 K.

The monoclinic \( C2/c \) phase of the KLuW double tungstate was obtained above 1023 K as shown in Figure 3.31 in comparison with the KLuW single crystal and with the JCPDS 54-1204 card. For higher temperature an enhancement of the crystallinity is observed. XRPD patterns for isothermal annealing at 1023 K are shown in Figure 3.32. The monoclinic \( C2/c \) phase was obtained from a short holding time of 15 minutes, but the pure single phase was obtained only after 1 h of thermal treatment with the total release of decomposition products.

A second crystalline phase was observed which is characterized by diffraction lines observed in the XRPD patterns at \( 2\theta = 10.3^\circ \), below 973 K. However this was also observed in some samples after the final annealing at 1023 K for 2 h. After comparison with the JCPDS database, we conclude this line is not associated with any precursor used. This peak has been associated with decomposition products that remain in the final powder, as explained below. In the step 6 of the Pechini process described in section 3.3, after grinding the calcinated foam, the precursor powder form a column of 2-3 cm height into the quartz crucible. If this material column is shortened, reducing the amount of precursor powder or using a crucible with larger diameter, after annealing at 1023 K for 2 h, no extra peaks are observed in the XRPD patterns. Special care must be taken to avoid high columns of precursor powder that produce a large pathway for the decomposition products.
Table 3.10. Experimental parameters of the synthesis of doped KLuW nanocrystals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active Ion [at. %]</th>
<th>Chelating Agent</th>
<th>APT\textsuperscript{T} with</th>
<th>Solution</th>
<th>$C_M$</th>
<th>$C_E$</th>
<th>Anneal. 0 [K-h]</th>
<th>Anneal. 1 [K-h]</th>
<th>Anneal. 2 [K-h]</th>
<th>TEM</th>
<th>XRPD</th>
<th>Observations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Eu</td>
<td>Ho</td>
<td>Tm</td>
<td>Yb</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EDTA</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EDTA</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>473-3</td>
<td>973-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EDTA</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>573-3</td>
<td>973-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>573-3</td>
<td>873-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>573-3</td>
<td>923-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>573-3</td>
<td>973-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>573-3</td>
<td>1023-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>573-3</td>
<td>1023-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>573-3</td>
<td>1023-112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>573-3</td>
<td>1023-1/4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>573-3</td>
<td>1023-1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>573-3</td>
<td>1023-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>573-3</td>
<td>1023-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>573-3</td>
<td>1023-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>573-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>573-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>423-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>423-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.75</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>423-20</td>
<td>1023-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>423-20</td>
<td>573-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on next page.
### Table: Synthesis and characterization of nanostructures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active Ion [%]</th>
<th>Chelating Agent</th>
<th>$\text{AT}^+$ with EDTA</th>
<th>Solution Color</th>
<th>$C_M$</th>
<th>$C_E$</th>
<th>Anneal. 0</th>
<th>Anneal. 1</th>
<th>Anneal. 2</th>
<th>TEM Size [nm]</th>
<th>Agglom.</th>
<th>Phase</th>
<th>Observations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Er</td>
<td>Ho</td>
<td>Tm</td>
<td>Yb</td>
<td>HNO$_3$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>423-39</td>
<td>573-3</td>
<td>1023-2</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>423-39</td>
<td>573-3</td>
<td>1023-2</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>423-39</td>
<td>573-3</td>
<td>1023-2</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$^+$ APT = Ammonium paratungstate  
$\text{AT} = \text{Ammonium tungstate}$  
EDTA = ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid  
CA = Citric acid  
$^a$ Y = yellow  
W = White  
SC = semi-clear  
$^*$ Other microparticles were observed.  
$^b$ Agglom = Observed agglomeration.  
$^\ddagger$ One extra peak at $2\theta \sim 10^\circ$
Figure 3.31. XRPD patterns for doped 1 % Tm, 0.5 % Ho, 1 % Yb:KLuW nanocrystals at room temperature after several annealing temperatures for 2 h. Peaks non indexed as corresponding to the monoclinic $C2/c$ phase are indicated with *.

Figure 3.32. Evolution of XRPD patterns for 1 % Tm, 0.5 % Ho, 1 % Yb:KLuW nanocrystals after different times of thermal treatment at 1023 K. Peaks non indexed as corresponding to the monoclinic $C2/c$ phase are indicated with *.
Figure 3.33 shows that the crystallite size $D$ at 1023 K calculated from the (222) reflexion at $\theta = 29.571^\circ$. Crystallite size follows the empiric relation indicated in Eq. 3.3, reaching a maximum size $\sim 47$ nm for 2 h. Optimal fitting was obtained for $n = 2$ indicating a normal grain growth [31]. For longer annealing times, agglomeration was increased as observed in Figure 3.34 and Figure 3.35. The morphology of Ln-doped KLuW nanocrystals is characterized for polygonal and faceted shapes with a particle size around 100 nm for samples prepared at 1023 K for 2 h. The particle size histograms were fitted to the log-normal function. Further TEM images are shown in papers VIII, IX and X.

Figure 3.33. Crystallite size of 1 % Tm, 0.5 % Ho, 1 % Yb:KLuW nanocrystals vs time for different annealing time at 1023 K. The line is a guide for the eye.

Figure 3.34. TEM micrographs for a 1 % Tm, 0.5 % Ho, 1 % Yb:KLuW nanocrystals after isothermal annealing at 1023 K.

Figure 3.35. Calculated grain size histograms from TEM micrographs in Figure 3.34.
3.10 References

[8] T. Zhang, T. F. Zhou, T. Qian, X. G. Li, *Particle size effects on interplay between charge ordering and magnetic properties in nanosized La<sub>0.25</sub>Ca<sub>0.75</sub>MnO<sub>3</sub>* *Phys. Rev. B* 76, 174415 (2007).
Chapter 3: Synthesis and characterization of nanostructures


Chapter 4

Optical properties of doped sesquioxide nanostructures

In this chapter we present results from luminescence characterization of lanthanide doped sesquioxide nanostructures. We first present the photoluminescence of Tm$^{3+}$ in Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanoparticles, and their possibility to be used as precursors of transparent ceramic laser materials. After, a study the cathodoluminescence in terms of relative intensity dependence with active ions concentration is explained. The dependence of upconversion emission of Ln,Yb:Lu$_2$O$_3$ (Ln= Er, Tm) nanostructures with the excitation power is presented showing similarities among different nanostructures. The last part of each section is devoted to the discussion of results.

Cathodoluminescence measurements were carried out at Ajou University in Suwon-Republic of Korea. Upconversion measurements in nanorods were carried out also at Ajou University and at FiCMA-FiCNA optics laboratory of the Rovira i Virgili University, Tarragona, Spain. Nanoparticles and core-shell particles were characterized at the Servei de Recursos Científics of the Rovira i Virgili University (Stokes emission) and the Solid State Chemistry Laboratory at University of Verona, Italy (upconversion measurements).

4.1 Introduction

It is usually assumed that Ln$^{3+}$ ions are incorporated randomly in the $C_2$ and $C_{3i}$ sites in the cubic c-type structure of the Lu$_2$O$_3$ sesquioxide, with symmetry of the space group $Ia_3$. This assumption is supported by X-ray powder diffraction and magnetic susceptibility measurements in bulk Eu:Y$_2$O$_3$ [1], and by Mössbauer measurements in Eu:Lu$_2$O$_3$ in bulk and 10-20 nm nanocrystals [2]. The spectroscopic features observed for Ln$^{3+}$ in the Lu$_2$O$_3$ host are mostly related to the electric dipole transitions of ions in the $C_2$ site, since the inversion centre of the $C_{3i}$ site only allows magnetic dipole transitions. The non-centrosymmetric $C_2$ sites mix wave functions with different parity, and electric dipole transitions are partially allowed. In $C_{3i}$ sites where the parity does not change due to its inversion center, the electric dipole transitions are forbidden.

4.2 Spectroscopic properties of Tm$^{3+}$ in Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystals

4.2.1 Optical absorption

Tm$^{3+}$ optical absorption spectra at 6 K are presented in Figure 4.1, and those corresponding to room temperature appear in the Paper III Figure 4. Stark energy levels of Tm$^{3+}$ in Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystals have been determined from the above spectra, and they are listed in Table 4.1. Their values are consistent with those already reported for Tm$^{3+}$ in Lu$_2$O$_3$ single crystals [3]. It indicates that size reduction does not modify the average energy of the electronic levels but it enlarges the optical line widths. This broadening of the spectral lines is possibly
originated by the local disorder around the optically active ions produced by oxygen vacancies and structural or surface defects [4].

Figure 4.1. Low temperature (6 K) optical absorption of 15 % Tm:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystals.
Table 4.1 Comparison of the experimental Stark energy levels, $E_{\text{exp}}$ in cm$^{-1}$, of Tm$^{3+}$ ions occupying $C_2$ sites in Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystals and in the single crystal.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$2S + 1L_J$</th>
<th>Nanocrystals</th>
<th>Bulk single crystal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$^{3}F_4$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>5613</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5678</td>
<td>5680</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5990</td>
<td>6033</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6029</td>
<td>6045</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6135</td>
<td>6127</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6168</td>
<td>6141</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>6174</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>6223</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8227</td>
<td>8232</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8266</td>
<td>8267</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>8282</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>8303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8318</td>
<td>8318</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8340</td>
<td>8340</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>8475</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8483</td>
<td>8487</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>8578</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>8785</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>8938</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12568</td>
<td>12562</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12617</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12710</td>
<td>12710</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12800</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12833</td>
<td>12831</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$^{3}H_4$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12915</td>
<td>12915</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>12936</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13078</td>
<td>13080</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>13140</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>13254</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>12484</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$2S + 1L_J$</th>
<th>Nanocrystals</th>
<th>Bulk single crystal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$^{3}F_3$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14558</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14600</td>
<td>14592</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14650</td>
<td>14688</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14757</td>
<td>14760</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>14695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>14841</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>14922</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$^{3}F_2$</td>
<td></td>
<td>15029</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15070</td>
<td>15080</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15210</td>
<td>15213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15276</td>
<td>15272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>15390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$^{1}G_4$</td>
<td></td>
<td>21017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>21619</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>21842</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$^{1}D_2$</td>
<td></td>
<td>27711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>27935</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>28267</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>28455</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.2.2 $^3H_4$ photoluminescence

The $^3H_6 \rightarrow ^3H_4$ transition of the Tm:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystals was measured by monitoring the emission intensity at 1559 nm, see the Figure 4.2. As in single crystals, nanocrystals show the strongest absorption of Tm$^{3+}$ corresponding to the hypersensitive $^3H_4 \leftarrow ^3H_6$ electronic transition at around 800 nm.

Figure 4.2. Room temperature excitation spectrum ($\lambda_{\text{EMI}}= 1559$ nm) of the $^3H_4$ multiplet of 5 % Tm:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanoparticles

Figure 4.3 shows the 300 K photoluminescence associated with the $^3H_4 \rightarrow ^3F_4$ ($\lambda \approx 1350$-1600 nm) transition, which is obtained exciting close to the maximum of the above $^3H_6 \rightarrow ^3H_4$ transition ($\lambda_{\text{EXC}} \approx 800$ nm). The spectrum shows the large crystal field splitting characteristic of sesquioxides, with the three most intense peaks at 1559, 1534 and 1437 nm. All collected optical transitions for 5 % Tm:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystals display splittings very similar to those reported for 4 % Tm:Lu$_2$O$_3$ single crystal [3], indicating that in the prepared sesquioxide, Tm$^{3+}$ is actually incorporated at the same crystal site(s) as in single crystals.

Figure 4.3. Room temperature $^3H_4 \rightarrow ^3F_4$ photoluminescence of 5 % Tm:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystals excited at $\lambda_{\text{EXC}}= 800$ nm.
Radiative lifetime of Ln-doped nanoparticles may be affected by the refractive index of the surrounding media [5]. As a preliminary methodological procedure, we assess the validity of the results obtained by measuring the $^3\text{H}_4$ lifetime of Tm$^{3+}$:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystals in air ($n_{rf} = 1$) and dispersed in liquids with different refractive indices, namely ethylene glycol (EG) with $n_{rf} = 1.52$ and fluorolube (FL) with $n_{rf} = 1.94$. The refractive index of undoped Lu$_2$O$_3$ sesquioxides at 800 nm and 300 K is about 1.92 [3].

After short pulse excitation at 800 nm, the photoluminescence intensity decays at the wavelengths of the three most intense peaks of the $^3\text{H}_4 \rightarrow ^3\text{F}_4$ emission were similar. None of the decays observed was exponential. This is illustrated in Figure 4.4 for the lowest Thulium composition, i.e. 0.5 % Tm:Lu$_2$O$_3$, for which non radiative Tm-Tm losses are negligible [6]. The complex time dependency of the fluorescence intensity of Tm$^{3+}$ in these nanocrystals is different to the exponential behavior documented in Lu$_2$O$_3$ single crystals with low enough Tm$^{3+}$ concentration [7]. The fast component of the decay was related with quenching of fluorescence by OH- attached groups. This effect is observable in the nanocrystalline samples due to their high ratio of surface ions in relation with ions in the body of the nanocrystals.

The measured decays have been described by two exponential terms, the shortest is ascribed to the emission of Tm$^{3+}$ ions on the surface of the nanocrystals and the longest to Tm$^{3+}$ ions in the body of the nanocrystals. The long-lived lifetime was first calculated from the tail of the Ln(I/I$_0$) vs. time representations as shown in Figure 4.4a, which in principle should approach the lifetime value measured in Tm:Lu$_2$O$_3$ single crystals. Later we fitted the intensity decay, I(t), to the curve $I(t)=I_1e^{-t/\tau_1}+I_2e^{-t/\tau_2}$, where $I_1+I_2=1$. In this fit, the previously calculated lifetime was used as an initial value to achieve convergence, but in the final refinement step this was also left to vary freely. This procedure systematically produced good fits of the experimental intensity decays, as shown in Figure 4.4b for 0.5 % Tm:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystals.
Figure 4.4. Room temperature decay curve of the $^3H_4$ multiplet of Tm$^{3+}$ in 0.5 % Tm:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystals in air. $\lambda_{EXC}= 800$ nm, $\lambda_{EMI}= 1558$ nm. The open circles are the experimental results, and the lines are (a) a linear fit of the tail of the $\ln(I/I_0)$ vs $t$ dependency, and (b) a fit with two exponential decays of the $(I/I_0)$ vs $t$ dependency. Table 4.2 lists the decay time results of the Tm:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystals. The most significant features of these results are the following:

a) Photoluminescence decay is independent of the surrounding media; this indicates that the crystal size of the presently used nanocrystal is above the threshold to produce modifications of the radiative lifetime.

b) The analysis of the photoluminescence decay kinetics of $^3H_4 \rightarrow ^3F_4$ emission with two exponential regimes yields good results for Tm$^{3+}$ concentration of up to 8 %.

c) Both the fast and slow decay components decrease as Tm$^{3+}$ concentration increases. The increment in the Tm$^{3+}$ content produces two effects: (1) it reduces the mean distance between ions of Tm$^{3+}$ and makes the energy migration by self-resonant energy transfers ($^3H_4$, $^3H_6$)→ ($^3H_6$, $^3H_4$) and cross-relaxation ($^3H_4$, $^3H_6$)→ ($^3F_4$, $^3F_4$) more probable, and (2) the transfer rate becomes not homogeneous due to statistical distribution of different Tm-Tm distances leading to non-exponential photoluminescence curves [8].

The long-lived value obtained for 0.5 % Tm in nanocrystals is similar to the experimental value of 300 $\mu$s obtained at 300 K in 0.2 % Tm:Lu$_2$O$_3$ single crystal. Both values are clearly shorter than the $^3H_4$ radiative value expected for Tm$^{3+}$ in Lu$_2$O$_3$, i.e. 690 $\mu$s [3].
Table 4.2. Decay time (τ) and intensities (I) of the 3H4 de-excitation (at 300 K) of Lu2-xTmₓO3 nanocrystals prepared by the sol-gel method. λ_{exc}= 800 nm, λ_{emi}= 1558 nm, x determined by electron probe micro-analysis (EPMA).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tm³⁺</th>
<th>Air (nᵣ=1)</th>
<th>EG (nᵣ=1.52)</th>
<th>FL (nᵣ=1.94)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.009(8)</td>
<td>0.63</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>0.101(4)</td>
<td>0.75</td>
<td>0.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>0.15(2)</td>
<td>0.85</td>
<td>0.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.287(7)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.2.3 3F₄ photoluminescence

In comparison to the multiplet 3H₄, the lifetime of the 3F₄ multiplet was more difficult to observe because of the relatively weak photoluminescence intensity at 1950 nm and the lower response of the InAs photovoltaic detector used. However, decay signals could be observed using a ×10 amplifier.

After 3H₄ optical excitation, Tm³⁺ interacts with near enough neighboring Tm³⁺ ions in the 3H₆ ground state to reach two ions at the intermediate 3F₄ excited multiplet by cross-relaxation process (see Figure 4.5), increasing in this way the electronic population in the emitting level for the two microns (≈1950 nm) 3F₄→3H₆ transition, and at the same time reducing the photon energy transferred as heat to the host. Because 3F₄ photoluminescence is excited through the 3H₄ multiplet, fluorescence intensity initially grows corresponding to the electron population growth of the 3F₄ multiplet, in the way indicated by the diagram in Figure 4.6. To remove this contribution, we have ignored decay signals for times shorter than twice the decay time of 3H₄. The remaining decay curve was analyzed in a similar manner to that described for the analysis of 3H₄ decays.

![Figure 4.5. Energy cross-relaxation between Tm³⁺ ions.](#)
Figure 4.6. Schematic graph of the $^3F_4$ photoluminescence decay after $\lambda_{\text{exc}} = 800$ nm excitation. Population of $^3F_4$ via cross relaxation (1), discarded decay time width is twice the long-lived decay of $^3H_4$ multiplet (2), fitting region (3).

The decay of the $^3F_4$ multiplet in 0.5 % Tm:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystals was fitted with two exponentials. The long-lived value, $\tau_2 = 2.21$ ms, that we associate with Tm$^{3+}$ ions in the body of nanocrystals, is something shorter than the corresponding value found in bulk single crystals, $\tau = 3.38$ ms [7], but both measured values are considerably lower than the calculated $^3F_4$ radiative value $\tau = 5.22$ ms [3]. Although Tm-Tm interactions can be nearly ignored for such low Tm$^{3+}$ concentration, the likely origin of these reductions is a non-radiative probability of intra-ionic upconversion giving rise to strong temperature dependence, which decreases the lifetime measured at room temperature with regards to its value at 10 K [9].

The measured $^3F_4$ lifetime systematically decreased as the Tm concentration increased, see the Table 4.3. At higher Tm concentrations, the decay occurs too fast and the signal intensity becomes so weak that the reliable analysis of the decays was not possible, as for 15 % Tm:Lu$_2$O$_3$ samples.

Table 4.3. Decay time ($\tau$) of $^3F_4$ de-excitation (at 300 K) of Lu$_{2-x}$Tm$_x$O$_3$ nanocrystals prepared by the sol-gel method. $\lambda_{\text{exc}} = 800$ nm, $\lambda_{\text{emi}} = 1950$ nm.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tm$^{3+}$ [%]</th>
<th>$x_e$</th>
<th>Decay time [µs]</th>
<th>$\tau_1$</th>
<th>$\tau_2$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.009(8)</td>
<td>870</td>
<td>2210</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>0.101(4)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>29</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>0.15(2)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.287(7)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.2.4 Discussion

Optical absorption measurements at low temperature allow listing the Stark energy levels of \( \text{Tm}^{3+} \) in the \( C_2 \) sites in \( \text{Lu}_2\text{O}_3 \). The comparison with those reported for \( \text{Lu}_2\text{O}_3 \) single crystals [3] indicates that size reduction does not modify the average energy of the electronic levels. We have suggested that oxygen vacancies, structural or surface defects can probably produce the line enlargement of the spectral lines.

The photoluminescence intensity decays of emission from \( ^3\text{H}_4 \) and \( ^3\text{F}_4 \) energy levels exhibit non-exponential dynamics even at very low Tm concentration. No influence of the refractive index of the medium on the measured lifetimes was found for the long-lived component of the calculated lifetime.

The photoluminescence decay shows two components, one fast component that decays about five times faster than the long lived one. The fast component of the decay is related to quenching of the fluorescence of \( \text{Tm}^{3+} \) ions at the surface of the nanoparticles by near surface defects and attached species with high energy phonons. This effect is observable in the nanocrystalline samples due to their high ratio of surface ions to ions in the body of the nanocrystals.

The long component is affected by concentration quenching due to \( \text{Tm}–\text{Tm} \) interactions of \( \text{Tm}^{3+} \) ions in the body of the nanocrystals, including energy migration by fast diffusion, similarly to that observed in single crystals. For the lowest doped nanocrystals (0.5 % \( \text{Tm}:\text{Lu}_2\text{O}_3 \)), the \( ^3\text{H}_4 \) was similar to the experimental value of 300 \( \mu \text{s} \) obtained at 300 K in 0.2 % \( \text{Tm}:\text{Lu}_2\text{O}_3 \) single crystal [3]. On the other hand, the \( ^3\text{F}_4 \) decay shows a lifetime something shorter than the corresponding value found in bulk single crystals, probably originated by a temperature-dependent intra-ionic upconversion which can decrease the measured lifetime with regards to its value at 10 K.

4.3 Cathodoluminescence of \( \text{Er}^{3+} \) in \( \text{Yb}:\text{Lu}_2\text{O}_3 \) nanostructures

4.3.1 Effect of \( \text{Yb}^{3+} \) concentration in \( \text{Er},\text{Yb}:\text{Lu}_2\text{O}_3 \) nanorods

Cathodoluminescence spectra of 2, 6, 10, 12.5 and 15 % \( \text{Yb} \) in 2 % \( \text{Er}:\text{Lu}_2\text{O}_3 \) at room temperature are shown in the Paper IV Figure 13. The broad background emission centered in the 360 nm spectral region results from non-lanthanide defect centers in the host, mainly transitions involving oxygen vacancies [10, 11]. The sharp observed lines arise from the intra-shell \( 4f^{11} \) transitions of the \( \text{Er}^{3+} \) configuration, and have been assigned on the basis of previously determined energy levels of \( \text{Er}^{3+} \) in \( \text{Lu}_2\text{O}_3 \) single crystals [12]. UV bands are observed, with an important contribution corresponding to the \( ^2\text{H}_{9/2} \rightarrow ^4\text{I}_{15/2} \) transition centered at \( \sim 410 \text{ nm} \). The intensity ratio between red and green emissions \( I_{\text{RED}}/I_{\text{GREEN}} \) and also between UV and green emissions \( I_{\text{UV}}/I_{\text{GREEN}} \) evolve getting higher with increasing \( \text{Yb}^{3+} \) content. This behavior is shown in Figure 4.7, where the highest limit of \( I_{\text{RED}}/I_{\text{GREEN}} \) ratio was reached for the sample with 12.5 % \( \text{Yb}^{3+} \).
Figure 4.7. Intensity ratio of UV to green (circles) and red to green (squares) cathodoluminescence bands for Yb$^{3+}$-doped 2 % Er:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanorods.

4.3.2 Effect of Er$^{3+}$ concentration in Er,Yb:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanorods

Cathodoluminescence spectra of 2, 5 and 7.5 % Er$^{3+}$ in 10 % Yb:Lu$_2$O$_3$ is presented in the Paper IV Figure 14. A broad background emission in the 300–500 nm associated to defect centers in the host was observed. The sharp lines of Er$^{3+}$ corresponding to UV and visible emissions were identified. Figure 4.8 shows that relative intensity $I_{UV}/I_{GREEN}$ is almost constant. As Er$^{3+}$ increases, red emission is almost constant and green emission is shortened, so $I_{RED}/I_{GREEN}$ ratio increases as Er$^{3+}$ content increases.

Figure 4.8. Intensity ratio of UV to green (circles) and red to green (squares) cathodoluminescence bands for Er$^{3+}$-doped 10 % Yb:Lu$_2$O$_3$. 
4.3.3 \( \text{SiO}_2@\text{Er:Yb:Lu}_2\text{O}_3 \) core-shell particles

The cathodoluminescence spectra of \( \text{SiO}_2@\) (2 % Er, 6 % Yb):\( \text{Lu}_2\text{O}_3 \) particles are constituted by a superposition of wide bands and sharp lines, as shown in Figure 4.9. The sharp lines arise from the intra-shell \( 4f^{11} \) transitions of the \( \text{Er}^{3+} \) configuration. Two emission bands were observed for silica spheres nanoparticles in the blue and red spectral regions, originated by structural defects in the amorphous silica spheres. These bands have been reported in cathodoluminescence measurements on films [13] and silica nanoparticles [14]. The main emission band at \( \sim 450 \) nm\(^*\) is attributed to an oxygen vacancy (\( \equiv \text{Si–Si} \equiv \)) and to intrinsic oxygen defect center (\( \equiv \text{Si–O–Si–O–Si} \equiv \)) [15]. The blue light emitting center is corresponding to the defect resulting from the dehydroxylation reaction of a pair of silanol groups (\( \sim \text{Si–OH} \)) on the surface of silica by heat treatment [15]. The other luminescence band at \( \sim 650 \) nm\(^†\) is considered as originated from non-bridging oxygen hole center (\( =\text{Si–O} \uparrow \)) [16].

![Figure 4.9](image.png)

Figure 4.9. Cathodoluminescence spectra of \( \text{SiO}_2@\) (2 % Er, 6 % Yb):\( \text{Lu}_2\text{O}_3 \) particles prepared with \( \text{pH} = 7 \) (dot line) and \( \text{pH}=11 \) (solid line). \( \text{Er}^{3+} \) transitions to the ground state \( ^4I_{15/2} \) are labeled with its corresponding excited state. Wide bands correspond to oxygen vacancies in \( \text{Lu}_2\text{O}_3 \) (1) and \( \text{SiO}_2 \) (2), (3).

4.3.4 Discussion

The broad background emission centered \( \sim 360 \) nm was observed in the same spectral region for all \( \text{Er, Yb:Lu}_2\text{O}_3 \) nanorods. For the core-shell \( \text{SiO}_2 \) sample a similar broad background was observed in spite of a different synthesis process. The study of the effect of different active ions and nanostructures could clarify if the origin of this broad band is produced by doping ions or by structural defects of the host produced in the synthesis process.

\(^*\) Corresponding to 2.75 eV
\(^†\) Corresponding to 1.91 eV
All the observed cathodoluminescence transitions are indicated in the Er$^{3+}$ energy level diagram in Figure 4.10. The transitions are linear decays from high lying excited multiplets, and the optically active centers involved are those in the body of nanorods. The intensity of the red $^{4}F_{9/2} \rightarrow ^{4}I_{15/2}$ transition increases proportionally to the Yb$^{3+}$ content. As the Er$^{3+}$ increases the intensity of observed green $^{2}H_{11/2}, ^{4}S_{3/2} \rightarrow ^{4}I_{15/2}$ transitions is somewhat lowered. The intensities of UV $^{4}G_{11/2} \rightarrow ^{4}I_{15/2}$ and $^{2}H_{9/2} \rightarrow ^{4}I_{15/2}$ transitions are proportional to the Er$^{3+}$ or Yb$^{3+}$ content. However, the UV $^{2}P_{3/2} \rightarrow ^{4}I_{15/2}$ transition was only observed for the lowest Er$^{3+}$ content, see the cathodoluminescence spectra for nanorods with compositions 2 % Er, 2 % Yb:Lu$_2$O$_3$, Figure 13e, and 2 % Er, 10 % Yb:Lu$_2$O$_3$, in Paper IV Figures 13c and 14c.

The Er$^{3+}$ emissions were identified in the core-shell particles, but an intensity analysis is difficult because the two broad emissions originated by oxygen vacancies in SiO$_2$ have ~100 nm bandwidth and stronger intensities than Er$^{3+}$ transitions.

![Energy Levels Diagram](image)

Figure 4.10. Cathodoluminescence transitions observed in Er,Yb:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanorods at 15 kV and probe current 20 nA.

### 4.4 Cathodoluminescence of Tm$^{3+}$ in Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanostructures

#### 4.4.1 Effect of Yb$^{3+}$ in Tm,Yb:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanorods

Room temperature cathodoluminescence spectra of 2, 6, 10 % Yb$^{3+}$ in 2 % Tm:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanorods in the 200–900 nm range are shown in the Paper IV, Figure 17. The sharp observed lines arise from the intra-shell $4f^{12}$ transitions of the Tm$^{3+}$ configuration, and have been assigned taking into account the crystal field energy levels scheme of Tm$^{3+}$ in the Lu$_2$O$_3$ sesquioxide host [12]. Also in these spectra is observed the broad background emission in the 300-500 nm spectral range, with the same origin as indicated for Yb, Er:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanorods. Superimposed on the broad background have been observed UV bands at ~380–390 nm attributed to the $^1D_2 \rightarrow ^3H_6$, the very intense deep-blue emission at 450–470 nm corresponding to the $^1D_2 \rightarrow ^3F_4$, which is the dominant band in these spectra, while the blue emission $^1G_4 \rightarrow ^3H_6$ and other red ($^1D_2 \rightarrow ^3H_4$, $^1G_4 \rightarrow ^3F_4$) and NIR ($^1D_2 \rightarrow ^3F_3$, $^1G_4 \rightarrow ^3H_5$, $^3H_4 \rightarrow ^3H_6$) transitions are very weak. Figure 4.11 shows a scheme summarizing all the
observed transitions. Furthermore, the intensity ratios between deep-blue and blue emissions, and also between deep blue and UV emissions, increase with the Yb$^{3+}$ content, see Figure 4.12.

![Diagram of energy levels](image)

Figure 4.11. Cathodoluminescence transitions observed in Tm,Yb:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanorods.

![Graph showing intensity ratios](image)

Figure 4.12. Intensity ratio of deep-blue to UV (squares) and deep-blue to blue (circles) cathodoluminescence emission bands.

### 4.4.2 Tm:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystals

Paper III, Figure 7 shows the cathodoluminescence spectrum for the Lu$_{1.713}$Tm$_{0.287}$O$_3$ (15 % Tm) nanocrystals at room temperature indicating the identified Tm$^{3+}$ electronic transitions. Residual peaks at 598 nm and 728 nm are second-order diffraction harmonics of ultraviolet 299 nm and 364 nm emissions inside the spectrometer. The broad background emission was attributed to radiative recombination at defect centers [5].
4.4.3 Discussion

For Tm:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystals the width of the broad background was shortened with regards to that observed for Er,Y:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanorods, with a maximum intensity located at ~460 nm, indicating that $^1D_2 \rightarrow ^3H_6$ emission could be quenched partially by defect states [5]. In the case of nanorods the broad background emission reaches at maximum in a different position at ~360 nm. We propose that the broad background emission is originated by defect centers created after the synthesis processes.

4.5. Upconversion emission properties of Er$^{3+}$ in Er,Yb:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanostructures

4.5.1 Upconversion emission in Er,Yb:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanorods

The room temperature upconversion (UC) spectra in the range 350–700 nm for 2, 6, 10, 12.5, 15 % Yb$^{3+}$ in 2 % Er:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanorods under excitation into the $^2F_{5/2}$ state of Yb$^{3+}$ ($\lambda_{\text{exc}} = 980$ nm) are shown in the Paper IV Figure 7. Figure 4.13 shows a scheme of the observed UC emissions at room temperature and the proposed UC mechanisms are explained in this section below. Figure 4.14 (a) and (b) show the UC spectra collected under different power excitations (up to ~425 mW) for Er,Yb:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanorods with two compositions. The green emissions centered at 525 and 550 nm are attributed to $^2H_{11/2} \rightarrow ^4I_{15/2}$ and $^4S_{3/2} \rightarrow ^4I_{15/2}$ transitions, respectively. The red emission is observed at 650–690 nm, which corresponds to the $^4F_{9/2} \rightarrow ^4I_{15/2}$ transition. Additionally, the very weak UV emission that can be seen at 405–420 nm is attributed to $^2H_{9/2} \rightarrow ^4I_{15/2}$. Splitting of these optical transitions are comparable to those reported for Er$^{3+}$ doped bulk single crystal [12], indicating that in all cases the crystal sites for Er$^{3+}$ is kept in the prepared nanorods. In Figure 4.14 it is observed that UC emission spectra were collected in the high energy pump regime. The red $^4F_{9/2} \rightarrow ^4I_{15/2}$ emission profile was divided in two power regimes due to the profile modification and to the quenching observed at 150-180 mW. In the high pumping regime part the excess of energy is transferred to the host increasing the temperature. As the temperature increases some phonons with energy $k_B T$ (~200 cm$^{-1}$ at room temperature) can produce thermalization between close energy levels. Thermalization of $^4S_{3/2}$ and $^2H_{11/2}$ was showing that for these close levels (~750 cm$^{-1}$) the $^2H_{11/2}$ is more populated producing a major emission intensity respect $^4S_{3/2}$ as the pump power increases. The blue $^4G_{11/2} \rightarrow ^4I_{15/2}$ emission is only observed for pumping power higher than 200 mW.
Chapter 4: Optical properties of doped sesquioxide nanostructures

Figure 4.13. Scheme of energy levels of Er\(^{3+}\) and Yb\(^{3+}\) in Lu\(_2\)O\(_3\) and the cross-relaxation process (CR) for populating \(4F_{9/2}\) in Yb\(^{3+}\), Er\(^{3+}\):Lu\(_2\)O\(_3\) nanorods after pumping at \(\lambda_{\text{EXC}} = 980\) nm.

Figure 4.14. Power dependence of the upconversion emission spectra in doped Lu\(_2\)O\(_3\) nanorods with (a) 2% Er, 15% Yb and (b) 7.5% Er, 10% Yb. All transitions are from the indicated states to the ground \(4I_{15/2}\) multiplet.

The evolution of the relative intensities of green and red UC emissions with the Yb\(^{3+}\) content is presented in Figure 4.15. As the Yb\(^{3+}\) concentration increases, a strong development of red \(4F_{9/2} \rightarrow 4I_{15/2}\) emission with regard to the green bands \(4S_{3/2} \rightarrow 4I_{15/2}\) and \(2H_{11/2} \rightarrow 4I_{15/2}\) is produced, with the green emission bands vanishing beyond 10% Yb\(^{3+}\). The effect of the Er\(^{3+}\) content on 10% Yb:Lu\(_2\)O\(_3\) nanorods is shown in Paper IV Figure 8. For this high Yb\(^{3+}\) content, the UC spectra show only the red \(4F_{9/2} \rightarrow 4I_{15/2}\) emission, and no appreciable differences were observed as the Er\(^{3+}\) content is modified.
Figure 4.15. Intensity ratio of green to red UC emission bands for Yb\(^{3+}\) doped 2 % Er:Lu\(_2\)O\(_3\).

UC intensities versus the excitation power for Er\(^{3+}\) red, green and blue emissions are presented in log-log plots in Paper IV, Figures 11 and 12. Here we resume the calculated slopes in Table 4.4 and Table 4.5. Severely reduced slopes were obtained for the \(^4\text{F}_{9/2} \rightarrow ^4\text{I}_{15/2}\), \(^4\text{S}_{3/2} \rightarrow ^4\text{I}_{15/2}\), \(^2\text{H}_{11/2} \rightarrow ^4\text{I}_{15/2}\) and \(^2\text{H}_{9/2} \rightarrow ^4\text{I}_{15/2}\) visible UC emissions in Er,Yb:Lu\(_2\)O\(_3\) nanorods. As Yb\(^{3+}\) or Er\(^{3+}\) content increases slopes decrease, with one exception regarding green emissions where slopes decrease as Er\(^{3+}\) concentration decreases.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>%</th>
<th>(^2\text{H}<em>{9/2} \rightarrow ^4\text{I}</em>{15/2})</th>
<th>(^2\text{H}<em>{11/2} \rightarrow ^4\text{I}</em>{15/2})</th>
<th>(^4\text{S}<em>{3/2} \rightarrow ^4\text{I}</em>{15/2})</th>
<th>(^4\text{F}<em>{9/2} \rightarrow ^4\text{I}</em>{15/2})†</th>
<th>(^4\text{F}<em>{9/2} \rightarrow ^4\text{I}</em>{15/2})‡</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>0.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
† 20-150 mW excitation.
‡ 180-350 mW excitation.

Table 4.5. Measured slope values for Er\(^{3+}\) doped 10 % Yb:Lu\(_2\)O\(_3\) nanorods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>%</th>
<th>(^2\text{H}<em>{9/2} \rightarrow ^4\text{I}</em>{15/2})</th>
<th>(^2\text{H}<em>{11/2} \rightarrow ^4\text{I}</em>{15/2})</th>
<th>(^4\text{S}<em>{3/2} \rightarrow ^4\text{I}</em>{15/2})</th>
<th>(^4\text{F}<em>{9/2} \rightarrow ^4\text{I}</em>{15/2})†</th>
<th>(^4\text{F}<em>{9/2} \rightarrow ^4\text{I}</em>{15/2})‡</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>0.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
† 20-150 mW excitation.
‡ 180-350 mW excitation.
4.5.2 Stokes emission in SiO$_2$@Er,Yb:Lu$_2$O$_3$ core–shell particles

No UC emission was observed for the SiO$_2$@(2 % Er, 6 % Yb):Lu$_2$O$_3$ core–shell particles pumping at 980 nm with 1 W excitation power. Instead, the Er$^{3+}$ Stokes emission was characterized by laser excitation using a Raman spectrometer. Stokes emission spectra in the range of 520–570 nm and 640–700 nm under excitation with $\lambda_{exc} = 514$ nm and $\lambda_{exc} = 633$ nm are shown in Figure 4.16. The broad background was associated to the Raman bands of vibrational modes in silica. Emission spectra exhibit lines with splittings similar to 2 % Er 6 % Yb Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystals under the same conditions. However, the green and red emissions are not comparable because they were collected under different excitation wavelength from different laser sources.

![Figure 4.16. Room emission spectra showing the Er$^{3+}$ green $^2$H$_{11/2}$, $^4$S$_{3/2}$ to $^4$I$_{15/2}$ (left) and red $^4$F$_{9/2}$ to $^4$I$_{15/2}$ transitions (right) for core–shell particles processed at pH = 7 (a); pH = 11 (b); and nanocrystals (c).](image)

4.5.3 Upconversion emission in Er,Yb:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanoparticles

UC photoluminescence spectra were collected in nanocrystalline powder 2 % Er 6 % Yb Lu$_2$O$_3$, obtained from the precursor solution afterwards used to produce SiO$_2$@(2 % Er, 6 % Yb):Lu$_2$O$_3$ core–shell particles. The UC spectra are showed in the Paper VII, Figure 9. The red $^4$F$_{9/2}$$\rightarrow$$^4$I$_{15/2}$ emission is one order of magnitude stronger than the green $^4$S$_{3/2}$$\rightarrow$$^4$I$_{15/2}$ emission in. The graph of the emission intensity versus excitation power yields a slope of 0.68 for the red emission. This value is lower than the expected $\sim$1 in the high power limit [18] indicating a saturation of the UC emission.

4.5.4 Discussion

As indicated in chapter 3, it is usually assumed the proportionality between the UC visible emission to an nth power of the IR excitation intensity, $I_{UC} \propto (I_0)^n$, where the integer $n$ represents the number of photons required to populate the visible states per upconverted photon emitted from them. In the logarithmic representation, the expression become linear

109
and \( n \) is corresponds to the slope. In the high power regime this linearity between the slope and the number of photons is not fulfilled and it is necessary to modify the interpretation of the slope. Güdel group have studied the dependence of UC intensity on pump power and gave a theoretical model considering the competition between linear decay and upconversion processes for the depletion of the intermediate excited states, for ions capable of energy transfer UC by the acceptor itself [17] or by sensitization [18], concluding that a realistic UC system will exhibit a intensity-versus-power dependence which is less than \((I_0)^n\). In the high power limit, the power dependence reduces to \((I_0)^{1/2}\) for only acceptors or by sensitization with donors, regardless of the number of UC steps involved in the excitation process of the emitting level. For our system the slopes for the emission of Er\(^{3+}\) \( ^2\)H\(_{9/2}, ^2\)H\(_{11/2}, \) and \(^4\)F\(_{9/2}\) energy levels have values that can be approximated to 1. We point that the energy transfers from Yb\(^{3+}\) are the main UC mechanism at high-power pumping due to large absorption cross section of Yb\(^{3+}\) [19]. However the ESA processes of Er\(^{3+}\) ions can not be dismissed. We can conclude that the severely reduced slopes for the \(^4\)F\(_{9/2}\)\(\rightarrow^4\)I\(_{15/2}\), \(^2\)H\(_{11/2}\)\(\rightarrow^4\)I\(_{15/2}\) and \(^4\)H\(_{9/2}\)\(\rightarrow^4\)I\(_{15/2}\) visible UC emissions observed in Er,Yb:Lu\(_2\)O\(_3\) nanorods and nanoparticles point to larger UC rates for depletion for intermediate excited states. Slopes of the Er\(^{3+}\) \(^8\)S\(_{3/2}\)\(\rightarrow^4\)I\(_{15/2}\) green emission are in all cases closer to 2 than to 1. In this case the intermediate excited level is \(^4\)I\(_{11/2}\). Non-radiative relaxation of \(^4\)I\(_{11/2}\) to \(^4\)I\(_{13/2}\), by high energy phonons from surface, reduces the importance of the UC decreases, leading the slope of this green emission to be \(\sim 2\).

Although we have described the origin of the slope for Er\(^{3+}\) \(^2\)H\(_{9/2}, ^2\)H\(_{11/2}, \) and \(^4\)F\(_{9/2}\) energy levels in terms of the high power limit, we need more information to describe the UC mechanism, so we will refer to literature to complete this description. Slopes of \(\sim 2\) have been reported for the UC photoluminescence intensity of Er\(^{3+}\) \(^4\)F\(_{9/2}\)\(\rightarrow^4\)I\(_{15/2}\), \(^2\)H\(_{11/2}\)\(\rightarrow^4\)I\(_{15/2}\) and \(^4\)S\(_{3/2}\)\(\rightarrow^4\)I\(_{15/2}\) for Er:Yb:Y\(_2\)O\(_3\) nanocrystals [19, 21, 22] and bulk [19] and slopes of nearly 3 for \(^4\)S\(_{3/2}\)\(\rightarrow^4\)I\(_{15/2}\) in highly Yb\(^{3+}\)-doped samples [21] where UV emissions of Er\(^{3+}\) have been observed as well. Following this result we show in Figure 4.13 that green and red emission are emitted after two successive near-resonant transfers of energy from Yb\(^{3+}\) to Er\(^{3+}\), leading Er\(^{3+}\) to the intermediate \(^4\)I\(_{11/2}\) state and then to \(^4\)F\(_{7/2}\). The lower emitting levels \(^2\)H\(_{11/2}\) and \(^4\)S\(_{3/2}\) (green), and then \(^4\)F\(_{9/2}\) (red) will be populated by multiphonon relaxation from \(^4\)F\(_{7/2}\) level. On this basis, the expected slopes values for the low power regime are \(\sim 2\). The expected Er\(^{3+}\) emission would be predominantly green, as the red-emitting \(^4\)F\(_{9/2}\) is populated by non-radiative decay from \(^4\)S\(_{3/2}\). However, the low intensity of the green emission and its gradual decrease with regards to the red emission for higher Yb\(^{3+}\) contents points to an increase in the efficiency of the ion-pair cross-relaxation (CR) process (\(^4\)F\(_{7/2}, ^4\)I\(_{11/2}\))\(\rightarrow\)\(^4\)F\(_{9/2}\) that directly populates \(^4\)F\(_{9/2}\) bypassing \(^2\)H\(_{11/2}\) and \(^4\)S\(_{3/2}\) [20]. This process fully explains the observed enhanced red emission following NIR excitation in both bulk crystals [21] and polycrystalline ceramic powders [20], does not account for the larger intensity differences in the red emission between bulk and nanocrystalline size regimes [22]. In that way, another mechanism also populating \(^4\)F\(_{9/2}\) and favored by the specific characteristics of prepared Yb,Er:Lu\(_2\)O\(_3\) nanostructures must be additionally operative under NIR excitation. A proposed process [21] indicates that after initial energy transfer from Yb\(^{3+}\) in \(^2\)F\(_{5/2}\), Er\(^{3+}\) in \(^4\)I\(_{11/2}\) non-radiatively decays to \(^4\)I\(_{13/2}\), the energy gap between both states being \(\sim 3600\) cm\(^{-1}\). This relaxation process can be very effective given the previously indicated availability of...
large phonons at ~1400, ~1530, ~1630 and ~3440 cm$^{-1}$ from adsorbed CO$_2$ and/or H$_2$O species [19], which can easily cover the gap. Next, another energy transfer from Yb$^{3+}$ in $^{2}F_{5/2}$ will populate Er$^{3+}$ $^{4}I_{13/2}$ through the non-resonant $^{4}I_{13/2}$$rightarrow$$^{4}F_{9/2}$ transition, and the excess energy (~1600 cm$^{-1}$) was also dissipated through phonons of the lattice. The full phonon-assisted process is clearly dependent on the Yb$^{3+}$ concentration, since an increase in the latter results in a corresponding increase in red enhancement. The vanishing of green Er$^{3+}$ emission in heavily Yb$^{3+}$-doped sesquioxide nanocrystalline materials has been explained by activation of the ion-pair cross-relaxation (CR) process $(^{4}F_{7/2}, ^{4}I_{11/2})$$rightarrow$$(^{4}F_{9/2}, ^{4}F_{9/2})$ and two photon to a three-photon process for populating $^{3}S_{3/2}$ when electrons in $^{4}I_{11/2}$ energy level non-radiatively decays to $^{4}I_{13/2}$ energy level.

4.6. Upconversion emission properties of Tm$^{3+}$ in Tm,Yb:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanostructures

4.6.1 Upconversion emission in Tm,Yb:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanorods

The room temperature UC spectra in the range 330–700 nm for 2, 6, 10 % Yb in 2 % Tm:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanorods under excitation at $\lambda_{\text{EXC}}$ = 980 nm are shown in Paper IV Figure 15. The energy level diagram of Tm$^{3+}$ and Yb$^{3+}$ indicating the observed emissions is presented in Figure 4.17. The observed deep-blue emission at ~450–465 nm is attributed to $^{1}D_{2}$$rightarrow$$^{3}F_{4}$, and the very intense blue emission observed at ~470–490 nm is ascribed to the $^{1}G_{4}$$rightarrow$$^{3}H_{6}$ transition. Additionally, the very weak green emission centered at ~529 nm can be assigned to the $^{1}D_{2}$$rightarrow$$^{3}H_{5}$ transition. Figure 4.18 shows the intensity ratio of blue-to-deep blue emissions, where a clear development of the dominant $^{1}G_{4}$$rightarrow$$^{3}H_{6}$ transition with regard to $^{1}D_{2}$$rightarrow$$^{3}F_{4}$ results when the Yb$^{3+}$ content increases. The dominant peak at ~800 nm accounting for the $^{3}H_{4}$$rightarrow$$^{3}H_{6}$ transition does not appear because a 700 nm short pass filter was used during UC emission measurements. The $^{1}G_{4}$$rightarrow$$^{3}F_{4}$ red emission at ~650 nm, which although weak is usually seen in Yb$^{3+}$, Tm$^{3+}$:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanoparticles [23,24], is absent in the current Yb$^{3+}$, Tm$^{3+}$:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanorods. The population of Tm$^{3+}$ $^{3}H_{4}$, $^{1}G_{4}$ and $^{1}D_{2}$ excited states is accomplished by sequential two-, three- and four-photon energy transfer processes from excited Yb$^{3+}$ $^{2}F_{5/2}$ to Tm$^{3+}$, respectively.

Figure 4.17. Scheme of energy levels for Tm$^{3+}$ and Yb$^{3+}$ configurations in Lu$_2$O$_3$, and energy transfers proposed for observed UC emission.
Chapter 4: Optical properties of doped sesquioxide nanostructures

4.6.2. Upconversion emission in SiO$_2@$Tm,Yb:Lu$_2$O$_3$ core-shell particles

The evolution of UC spectra with the pump power in the range 450–800 nm for SiO$_2@$Tm,Yb:Lu$_2$O$_3$ core-shell particles under excitation at $\lambda_{\text{exc}} = 980$ nm is shown in Figure 4.19. The blue $^1G_4 \rightarrow ^3H_6$ transition is observed at $\sim$450–490 nm. The $^1G_4 \rightarrow ^3F_4$ red emission was observed with relative low intensity and the broad $^3H_4 \rightarrow ^3H_6$ emission is also observed. Figure 4.20 shows the dependence of integrated intensities of each emission band with the excitation power. The calculated slope value is $\sim$2 for $^3H_4 \rightarrow ^3H_6$ emission indicating a two photon upconversion process. The blue and red emission radiated from $^1G_4$ level have similar slope values $\sim$2, however a value $\sim$3 was expected for the first one.

Figure 4.18. Intensity ratio of blue to deep-blue upconversion bands.

Figure 4.19. Upconversion emission spectra for SiO$_2@$Tm,Yb:Lu$_2$O$_3$ core-shell particles at 150, 250 and 350 W/cm$^2$.
Chapter 4: Optical properties of doped sesquioxide nanostructures

Figure 4.20. Integrated intensities of emission bands as a function of the excitation power density.

4.6.3 Upconversion emission in Tm,Yb:Lu₂O₃ nanoparticles

Tm,Yb:Lu₂O₃ nanoparticles have been produced from the starting solution for production of SiO₂@Tm,Yb:Lu₂O₃ core-shell particles. The UC spectra profiles for different excitation power densities for Tm,Yb:Lu₂O₃ nanoparticles are shown in Figure 4.21. The weak green emission observed in the range 540-550 nm was attributed to \( ^{1}D_2 \rightarrow ^{3}H_5 \) transition. The intensity versus excitation power dependence is presented in Figure 4.22. Slope values of 1.5-1.7 were calculated for the visible emissions, and for the NIR \( ^{3}H_4 \rightarrow ^{3}H_6 \) emission a value of 1.35(3) was obtained.

Figure 4.21 Upconversion emission spectra in Tm,Yb:Lu₂O₃ nanoparticles under excitation power densities of 50, 150, 250 and 350 W/cm².
Chapter 4: Optical properties of doped sesquioxide nanostructures

Figure 4.22. Integrated intensities of emission bands as a function of excitation power density.

4.6.4 Discussion

In the low excitation power limit, a slope of ~3 is expected regarding the number of energy transfer from Yb$^{3+}$ to Tm$^{3+}$ to reach the $^1G_4$ level [17]. In the other hand, in the high power region a value of 1 is expected regardless the number of energy transfers [18]. Then, we suggest that slopes of $^1D_2 \rightarrow ^3F_4$, $^1G_4 \rightarrow ^3H_6$ and $^1G_4 \rightarrow ^3F_4$ transitions, with values of ~2, lay into an intermediate region between the low and high power regions in similar case as the examples reported by Pollnau et al [17]. For Tm$^{3+}$ $^3H_4 \rightarrow ^3H_6$ emission, the slope of 1.86(3) is associated to a two photon process.

The mechanism involved in the UC visible emissions of Tm,Yb:Lu$_2$O$_3$ sesquioxide nanostructures is shown in Figure 4.17. For the population of the $^1G_4$ level, a series of a non resonant phonon-assisted energy transfer processes are suggested. The Tm$^{3+}$ ion is excited from the ground state $^3H_6$ to the $^3F_4$ level by the ET process from the Yb$^{3+}$ $^2F_{5/2}$ level, then a second ET process leads Tm$^{3+}$ above the $^3F_{2,3}$ level, and by multiphonon relaxation Tm$^{3+}$ $^3H_4$ level is reached. A third ET process leads Tm$^{3+}$ to the $^1G_4$, from which multiphonon relaxations mainly to $^3H_6$ and in some extent to $^3F_4$ produce the predominant blue and the weak red emissions, respectively. The weak $^1D_2 \rightarrow ^3F_4$ transition is produced by a low probability process, when electrons in excited $^1G_4$ level reach the $^1D_2$ energy level by a four ET from Yb$^{3+}$ $^2F_{5/2}$ level.

4.7 Conclusions

Stark energy levels of Tm$^{3+}$ in Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanoparticles were assigned by comparison with those reported data for Lu$_2$O$_3$ single crystals, showing no modification of their average energy, but with some linewidth enlargement, possibly originated by a local disorder around the optically active ions. As in single crystals, in the current nanocrystals one of the strongest absorptions of Tm$^{3+}$ corresponds to the $^3H_6 \rightarrow ^3H_4$ transition at 796 nm. This transition can be used for pumping Tm:Lu$_2$O$_3$ ceramic lasers made from nanocrystal precursors. The operation efficiency of such lasers relies on a large lifetime of the $^3F_4$ excited level; however, the accumulation of surface defects in nanocrystals may lead to a significant reduction of the lifetime and correspondingly, of the photoluminescence yield. The
photoluminescence intensity decays of emission from $^3H_4$ and $^3F_4$ energy levels exhibit non-exponential dynamics due to inhomogeneous transfer rate between Tm$^{3+}$ ions as the Tm$^{3+}$ content increases. OH- attached groups affect the fast component of the decay, and the long lived and Tm–Tm interactions in the body of the nanocrystals were associated to the long lived component. Increasing the Tm$^{3+}$ concentration further reduces the lifetime due to Tm–Tm interactions as energy migration ($^3H_4$, $^3H_6$)→($^3H_6$, $^3H_4$) and cross relaxation ($^3H_4$, $^3H_6$)→($^3F_4$, $^3F_4$) similarly to that observed in single crystals.

Cathodoluminescence spectra of Er,Yb:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanorods show that as the Yb$^{3+}$ concentration increases the red $^4F_{9/2}$→$^4I_{15/2}$ emission increases, while as Er$^{3+}$ concentration increases the green $^2H_{11/2}$→$^4I_{15/2}$ and $^4S_{3/2}$→$^4I_{15/2}$ transitions slightly decrease. The intensities of UV $^4G_{11/2}$→$^4I_{15/2}$ and $^2H_{9/2}$→$^4I_{15/2}$ transitions are proportional to the Er$^{3+}$ or Yb$^{3+}$ content. The broad background emission observed in nanorods (∼360 nm) and nanoparticles (∼460 nm) are originated by structural defect in the host during synthesis process. Er$^{3+}$ visible emission were overlapped with the broad band emission at 450 and 650 nm in SiO$_2$@Er,Yb:Lu$_2$O$_3$ particles. The broad bands are originated by oxygen vacancies in the amorphous SiO$_2$ spheres.

UC photoluminescence spectra of Er,Yb:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanostructures show that an increment in the Yb$^{3+}$ concentration increases the red to green emission ratio, explained in terms of energy transfer from Yb$^{3+}$ to Er$^{3+}$ and the Er$^{3+}$–Er$^{3+}$ cross-relaxation (CR) process ($^4F_{7/2}$, $^4I_{11/2}$)→($^4F_{9/2}$, $^4F_{9/2}$), and UC becomes efficient. UC visible emissions intensity versus excitation power in Er,Yb:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanorods and nanoparticles reflect the high energy pumping conditions that generate Er$^{3+}$ $^4F_{9/2}$→$^4I_{15/2}$, $^2H_{11/2}$→$^4I_{15/2}$ and $^2H_{9/2}$→$^4I_{15/2}$ emissions following the proportionality $I_{VIS} \sim (I_0)^{1.1}$.

We conclude that severely reduced slopes for the $^4F_{9/2}$→$^4I_{15/2}$, $^4S_{3/2}$→$^4I_{15/2}$, $^2H_{11/2}$→$^4I_{15/2}$ and $^2H_{9/2}$→$^4I_{15/2}$ visible UC emissions observed in Er,Yb:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanorods and nanoparticles point to larger UC rates in for depletion for intermediate excited states. The two-photon $^4S_{3/2}$→$^4I_{15/2}$ green emission in Er,Yb:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanorods present slopes closer to 2, because large $^4I_{11/2}$→$^4I_{13/2}$ non-radiative relaxation rate from the presence of phonons from adsorbed species as H$_2$O and CO$_2$, reducing the importance of the UC depletion and producing the extra enhancement of the red emission via the $^4F_{9/2}$→$^4I_{13/2}$ transition.
4.8 References


Chapter 5

Yb$^{3+}$ sensitized KLu(WO$_4$)$_2$ (KLuW) nanocrystals for white light generation

In this chapter Yb$^{3+}$-sensitized KLu(WO$_4$)$_2$ (hereafter KLuW) nanocrystals have been analyzed as possible candidates to produce white light by upconversion (UC) of near infrared (NIR) excitation light. We start introducing the basic principles of the chromaticity theory. Then, we studied the UC spectra of double doped Ln, Yb: KLuW (Ln= Er, Ho or Tm) nanocrystals, and by proposing an extension of the chromaticity theory in the 1931 Commission Internationale de l’Éclairage (CIE) framework, a prediction of a white light emitter by the physical mixture of them is carried out. After that we studied the effect of Ho$^{3+}$ and Tm$^{3+}$ in the Ho:Tm:Yb:KLuW nanocrystals, and finally the effect of Eu$^{3+}$ on the Ho:Tm:Yb:KLuW sample with best chromaticity coordinates. Conclusions are presented in the last section.

Upconversion emission, Stokes emission and photoluminescence decay measurements were carried out at Solid State Chemistry Lab at University of Verona, Italy. Upconversion quantum yield measurements were carried out at optic lab at FiCMA-FiCNA group at Rovira i Virgili University in Tarragona, Spain.

5.1 Introduction to CIE 1931 chromaticity theory

A careful determination of the characteristics of the emitted light color is important for applications of luminescent materials phosphor. The CIE XYZ chromatic coordinates $(x, y, z)$ can be calculated from the tristimulus ratios as follow [1]:

$$x = \frac{X}{X+Y+Z}$$

$$y = \frac{Y}{X+Y+Z}$$

$$z = \frac{Z}{X+Y+Z}$$

(5.1)

Where the tristimulus values $(X, Y, Z)$ can be calculated by following integrations over the entire visible spectrum:

$$X = \int r(\lambda)s(\lambda)d\lambda$$

$$Y = \int g(\lambda)s(\lambda)d\lambda$$

$$Z = \int b(\lambda)s(\lambda)d\lambda$$

(5.2)
where $s(\lambda)$ is the emission spectrum of interest. $\tilde{r}(\lambda)$, $\tilde{g}(\lambda)$ and $\tilde{b}(\lambda)$ are normalized color matching functions that model the response of the photoreceptors in the human eye to monochromator blue, red and green radiators of equal radiant power [1]. The color matching functions are presented in Figure 5.1, and Figure 5.2 shows the CIE chromaticity diagram, where the chromaticity coordinates of a equi-energy radiator (CIE illuminat E) are $(x, y) = (1/3, 1/3)$. The color purity is defined as the ratio of the distance from the white point $(1/3, 1/3)$ to a given coordinate $(x, y)$ and the distance from the white point to the boundary of the chromaticity diagram intersecting the coordinate $(x, y)$ [2].

![Figure 5.1. CIE 1931 Color Matching functions (2° observer). A 2° visual field represents a diameter of about 17 mm at a viewing distance of 0.5 m.](image)

![Figure 5.2. CIE 1931 chromaticity diagram.](image)
5.2 Ln, Yb:KLuW (Ln = Er, Ho, Tm) nanocrystals as red-green-blue emitters.

5.2.1 Er,Yb:KLuW nanocrystals as green emitters

Figure 5.3 shows the 980 nm excited UC emission spectra in the range of 450-725 nm, of Yb, Er-doped nanocrystals. Emission bands are observed in the green region at 530-550 nm and in the red region at 660 nm corresponding to the Er$^{3+}$ $^2\text{H}_{11/2}, ^4\text{S}_{3/2} \rightarrow ^4\text{I}_{15/2}$ and $^4\text{F}_{9/2} \rightarrow ^4\text{I}_{15/2}$ transitions, respectively. The calculated $n$ slopes for the relationship between visible emission intensity and NIR excitation intensity $I_{VIS} \propto (I_0^n)$ [3] are presented in log-log graphs in the inset of Figure 5.3. A linear dependence was obtained in each case, with $n_R = 1.65 \pm 0.04$ and $n_G = 2.15 \pm 0.4$ for the red and green emissions, respectively. These emissions can be associated to two photon UC processes. The large $I_{GREEN}/I_{RED}$ emission ratio in the UC spectra ($\sim 30$) in comparison with the Er:Yb:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanorods ($\sim 0.3$) is explained by the different phonon energy of the hosts. For KLuW, the maximum phonon energy corresponds to $\hbar \omega_{\text{max}} = 908$ cm$^{-1}$ [4], and in the case of Lu$_2$O$_3$ $\hbar \omega_{\text{max}} = 393$ cm$^{-1}$ [5]. The larger phonon energy in KLuW deactivates the cross-relaxation mechanism ($^4\text{F}_{7/2}, ^4\text{I}_{11/2}) \rightarrow (^4\text{F}_{9/2}, ^4\text{F}_{9/2}$) between Er-Er pairs observed in Lu$_2$O$_3$. The major contribution to the depopulation of $^4\text{F}_{7/2}$ level is the multi-phonon decay to the $^2\text{H}_{11/2}$ level through 1-2 phonons in KLuW, instead of the non-radiative decay to the red $^4\text{F}_{9/2}$ emitter level.

![Figure 5.3](image_url.png)

Figure 5.3. Upconversion spectra of 1% Er, 10% Yb:KLuW nanocrystals. Er$^{3+}$ transitions to the ground state $^4\text{I}_{15/2}$ are indicated by the corresponding excited state. Excitation power densities are in the 14-94 W/cm$^2$ range, with 10 W/cm$^2$ steps. The inset shows the dependence of the intensity with the excitation power and calculated slopes for green and red emissions.
Figure 5.4. Upconversion mechanisms for 1 % Er, 10 % Yb:KLuW nanocrystals.

A scheme of the Er$^{3+}$ energy level diagram as well as the electronic transitions involved in UC processes are shown in Figure 5.4. The population of $^4F_{7/2}$ Er$^{3+}$ proceeds through two successive near-resonant energy transfers (ET) from Yb$^{3+}$ in $^2F_{5/2}$ to Er$^{3+}$, the first exciting Er$^{3+}$ to the intermediate $^4I_{11/2}$ state, and then to $^4F_{7/2}$, although UC processes through Er$^{3+}$ ions can also play a role. The lower emitting levels $^2H_{11/2}$ and $^4S_{3/2}$ are populated by multiphonon relaxation from $^4F_{7/2}$. Radiative decays from $^2H_{11/2}$ and $^4S_{3/2}$ to the $^4I_{15/2}$ ground state produce the intense 530 nm and 550 nm green emissions. Non-radiative decays from $^2H_{11/2}$ and $^4S_{3/2}$ multiplets populate the $^4F_{9/2}$ state through 3-4 lattice phonons. The process is non-efficient, and the radiative $^4F_{9/2} \rightarrow ^4I_{15/2}$ red emission at 660 nm is considerably weaker than green bands. The red emission is not completely vanished because of the presence of defects and high energy phonons on the surface of nanocrystals (such as OH$^-$ and CO$_3^{2-}$), that deactivate the $^4I_{11/2}$ level, leading electrons to the $^4I_{13/2}$ level. Then, after a second ET from Yb$^{3+}$, the Er$^{3+}$ reaches the $^4F_{9/2}$ level producing the $^4F_{9/2} \rightarrow ^4I_{15/2}$ red emission.

Figure 5.5 shows the Stokes emission of Yb, Er-doped nanocrystals under 460 nm excitation. Multiple non-radiative transitions populate sequentially the Er$^{3+}$ $^4F_{7/2}$, $^2H_{11/2}$, $^4S_{3/2}$, $^4F_{9/2}$, and $^4I_{9/2}$, releasing phonons to the lattice, as shown in Figure 5.6, producing the radiative Er$^{3+}$ visible transitions, $^2H_{11/2}$, $^4S_{3/2} \rightarrow ^4I_{15/2}$ (530-550 nm) and $^4F_{9/2} \rightarrow ^4I_{15/2}$ (660 nm), and also the NIR Er$^{3+}$ $^4I_{9/2} \rightarrow ^4I_{15/2}$ transition at 850 nm, as well as the Yb$^{3+}$ $^4F_{5/2} \rightarrow ^2F_{7/2}$ transition at 980 nm. The Yb$^{3+}$ $^2F_{5/2} \rightarrow ^2F_{7/2}$ transition is produced after an ET process from the Er$^{3+}$ $^4I_{9/2}$ that populates the Yb$^{3+}$ $^2F_{5/2}$ energy level releasing 2-3 phonons.
Figure 5.5. RT Stokes emission of 1% Er, 10% Yb:KLuW nanocrystals under 460 nm excitation. Er\(^{3+}\) transitions to ground state \(^4I_{15/2}\) are indicated by the excited state. The asterisk indicates the second order diffraction of partially transmitted laser pumping.

Figure 5.6 RT Stokes emission mechanisms for 1% Er, 10% Yb:KLuW nanocrystals under 460 nm excitation.

The photoluminescence decay curves at 460 nm excitation are showed in Figure 5.7. The mean experimental decay times were evaluated by the general formula proposed by Inokuti and Hirayama [6]:

\[
\tau = \frac{\int tI(t)dt}{\int I(t)dt}
\]  

(5.3)

Where \(I(t)\) represents the luminescence intensity at time \(t\). The background in \(I(t)\) was subtracted and the integral range in Eq. (5.3) run over time until a convergence is reached. The convergence time is achieved when the excited energy level is exhausted and no more
luminescence can be detected. Table 5.1 summarizes the measured decay times. The initial fast decay observed after the transitions is produced by non-radiative relaxation of $^4F_{9/2}$ and $^4I_{9/2}$ levels involving surface phonons of OH$^-$ and CO$_3^{2-}$ bonds with vibrational energies of 3350 and 1500 cm$^{-1}$. Slow portion comes from more nearly isolated Er$^{3+}$ ions [7].

![Photoluminescence decay](image)

**Figure 5.7 Photoluminescence decay of Er$^{3+}$ $^4S_{3/2} \rightarrow ^4I_{15/2}$ (1), $^4I_{9/2} \rightarrow ^4I_{15/2}$ (2) and $^4F_{9/2} \rightarrow ^4I_{15/2}$ (3). The inset shows the convergence of $\tau$ value in Eq. 5.3.**

Table 5.1. Measured decay lifetimes for 1 % Er$^{3+}$, 10 % Yb$^{3+}$ nanocrystals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Er$^{3+}$ emitter state</th>
<th>$\lambda_{\text{EMI}}$ [nm]</th>
<th>$\tau$ [±1 µs]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$^2H_{11/2},^4S_{3/2}$</td>
<td>550</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$^4F_{9/2}$</td>
<td>660</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$^4I_{9/2}$</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 5.2.2 Ho,Yb:KLuW nanocrystals as yellow emitters

Figure 5.8 shows the UC emission spectra for 1 % Ho, 10 % Yb:KLuW nanocrystals after NIR 980 nm excitation. The green emission observed at 540 nm is ascribed to the Ho$^{3+}$ $^5S_2,^5F_4 \rightarrow ^5I_8$ transition, and the red emission at 650 nm to the Ho$^{3+}$ $^5F_5 \rightarrow ^5I_8$ transition. The integrated intensity ratio $I_{\text{GREEN}}/I_{\text{RED}}$ was 0.5-0.6 in the 50-250 W/cm$^2$ excitation power density range. For both green and red emissions the power dependence of the UC emission intensity was linear, as shown in the inset of Figure 5.8, and the $n$ slopes were $n_G = 1.38 \pm 0.04$ and $n_R = 1.30 \pm 0.4$, respectively. These emissions can be associated to two photon UC processes in the high-power limit where the UC rate of depopulation of the intermediate states is higher producing shortening of $n$ values [8].

The proposed UC mechanism is shown in Figure 5.9. For the green emission, the electronic population of the excited Ho$^{3+}$ $^5S_2,^5F_4$ energy levels under 980 nm laser excitation is accomplished through two ET steps from $^2F_{5/2}$ level of Yb$^{3+}$. In the first step, Ho$^{3+}$ ions are excited from the ground $^5I_8$ to $^5I_6$ level by a phonon-assisted energy transfer process, and
then second ET from Yb$^{3+}$ lead Ho$^{3+}$ from $^5I_6$ to $^5S_2,^5F_4$ multiplets. From these $^5S_2,^5F_4$ energy levels, radiative transitions to the ground state radiate the green emission. Another non-radiative relaxation (~3000 cm$^{-1}$) from $^5S_2,^5F_4$ energy levels populates the $^5F_5$ multiplet, from which the radiative process $^5F_5 \rightarrow ^5I_8$ transition generates the red emission. The presence adsorbed species on the surface of the KLuW nanocrystals can favor the depopulation of $^5S_2,^5F_4$ levels, enhancing the red emission [9].

An optional mechanism also populating $^5F_5$ can be described through a non-radiative relaxation from $^5I_6$ to $^5I_7$ (~3400 cm$^{-1}$), followed by a second ET process from Yb$^{3+}$ leading Ho$^{3+}$ from $^5I_7$ to the $^5F_5$ state, supporting the red 650 nm emission.

![Figure 5.8](image1.png)

**Figure 5.8.** Upconversion spectra of 1 % Ho, 10 % Yb:KLuW nanocrystals. Ho$^{3+}$ transitions to ground state $^5F_8$ are indicated by the excited state. Excitation power densities were in the 14-254 W/cm² range, with 20 W/cm² steps. The inset shows the dependence of the intensity with the excitation power and calculated slopes for green and red emissions.

![Figure 5.9](image2.png)

**Figure 5.9.** Upconversion mechanisms for 1% Ho, 10 % Yb:KLuW nanocrystals.

The observed Stokes emissions and proposed mechanisms are presented in Figure 5.10 and Figure 5.11, respectively. The emission bands at 750 nm and 1200 nm were ascribed to Ho$^{3+}$ $^5S_2,^5F_4 \rightarrow ^5I_7$ and $^5I_6 \rightarrow ^5I_8$ transitions, respectively. After 460 nm excitation, the Ho$^{3+}$ $^5F_{2,3}$
Chapter 5: Yb$^{3+}$ sensitized KLuW nanocrystals for white light generation

multiplet is populated. Then, in a non-radiative process, the electrons decay to $^5\text{S}_2,^5\text{F}_4$ multiplets, from which $^5\text{S}_2,^5\text{F}_4 \rightarrow ^5\text{I}_8$ and $^5\text{S}_2,^5\text{F}_4 \rightarrow ^5\text{I}_7$ transitions produce the emissions at 540 nm and 750 nm, respectively.

The wide emission band at 980 nm corresponds mainly to the Yb$^{3+}$ $^2\text{F}_{5/2} \rightarrow ^2\text{F}_{7/2}$ transition. It is expected that Ho$^{3+}$ $^5\text{F}_5 \rightarrow ^5\text{I}_7$ and $^5\text{S}_2 \rightarrow ^5\text{I}_6$ transitions observed in monoclinic double tungstates at 974 and 1031 nm, respectively [10] are overlapped with the Yb$^{3+}$ $^2\text{F}_{5/2} \rightarrow ^2\text{F}_{7/2}$ emission. Since the presence of a high intensity Yb$^{3+}$ $^2\text{F}_{5/2} \rightarrow ^2\text{F}_{7/2}$ and the decrease in the red $^5\text{F}_5 \rightarrow ^5\text{I}_8$ emission intensity ($I_{GREEN}/I_{RED} \sim 5$), an efficient cross-relaxation mechanism ($^5\text{F}_5, ^2\text{F}_{7/2}) \rightarrow (^5\text{I}_7, ^2\text{F}_{5/2})$ is proposed. Finally the 1200 nm emission is produced by the absorption of part of the Yb$^{3+}$ $^2\text{F}_{5/2} \rightarrow ^2\text{F}_{7/2}$ emission by Ho$^{3+}$ radiated by the $^5\text{I}_6 \rightarrow ^5\text{I}_8$ transition.

Figure 5.10. RT Stokes emission spectra of 1 % Ho, 10 % Yb:KLuW nanocrystals under 460 excitation.

Figure 5.11. Stokes emission mechanisms for 1% Ho, 10 % Yb:KLuW nanocrystals under 460 nm excitation.
Figure 5.12 shows that photoluminescence decays of Ho$^{3+}$ $^5S_2$ and $^5F_5$ levels are non-single exponential, with decay times of 5±1 µs and 7±1 µs, respectively. In 0.5 % Ho 2.5 % Tm:KLuW single crystal the photoluminescence decay of Ho$^{3+}$ $^5S_2$ level is single exponential, with a decay time of ~4 µs [11]. In Ho:KGdW single crystals at low Ho$^{3+}$ doping values decay times are 3.5 µs for $^5S_2$ and ~1 µs for $^5F_5$ [10]. Thus, measured decay times in this work are in agreement with previous data in monoclinic double tungstate single crystals. For these low decay times, the fast and slow components of decay curves in Figure 5.12 show similar time lengths. The fast component of decay, which spread up to first ~30 µs, is associated to the non-radiative relaxation of the Ho$^{3+}$ ions lying on the surface of nanocrystals due to the presence of near high energy phonons. The slow portion associated to radiative relaxation of inner Ho$^{3+}$ ions is expected to be single exponential for low Ho$^{3+}$ concentration, where Ho$^{3+}$ are nearly isolated.

![Figure 5.12](image_url)

Figure 5.12. Photoluminescence decay of Ho$^{3+}$ $^5S_2$ (1) and $^5F_5$ (2) multiplets. The inset shows the convergence of τ value in Eq. 5.3.

5.2.3 Tm,Yb:KLuW nanocrystals as blue emitters

The dependence with the power density excitation of the UC emission spectra for Yb, Tm-doped (1 % Tm, 10 % Yb:KLuW) nanocrystals after 980 nm pumping is presented in Figure 5.13. Emission bands at 475 nm (blue), 650 nm (red) and 700 nm were ascribed to Tm$^{3+}$ $^1G_4\rightarrow^3H_6$, $^1G_4\rightarrow^3F_4$, and $^3F_{2,3}\rightarrow^3H_6$, transitions, respectively. The Tm$^{3+}$ $^3H_4\rightarrow^3H_6$ emission at 800 nm showed high intensity until saturation of detector, for this reason it was not collected. For the power dependence of blue and red emission, slopes values of $n_B=1.9\pm0.1$ and $n_R=1.85\pm0.06$ were obtained, respectively. Figure 5.13 shows saturation of UC emissions beyond 170 W/cm². The UC is the dominant depletion mechanism of intermediate levels, which leads to the observed decrease of the slopes.

Figure 5.14 shows the proposed UC mechanisms in Yb$^{3+}$ and Tm$^{3+}$-doped samples. For the population of the $^1G_4$ multiplet, a series of non-resonant (phonon assisted) ET processes is suggested. In the first step, Tm$^{3+}$ ion is excited from the ground state $^3H_6$ to the $^3F_4$ level by
the ET process from the $^2F_{5/2}$ level of Yb$^{3+}$, then a second ET process leads Tm$^{3+}$ to the $^3F_{2,3}$ level, where part of electrons decay to the ground state producing the 700 nm emission and the rest relax non-radiatively to the $^3H_4$ level. A third ET process leads Tm$^{3+}$ from $^3H_4$ to the $^1G_4$ multiplet.

Figure 5.13. Upconversion spectra of 1 % Tm, 10 % Yb:KLuW nanocrystals. Excitation power densities were in the 14-354 W/cm$^2$ range, with 20 W/cm$^2$ steps. The inset shows the dependence of the intensity with the excitation power and calculated slopes for visible blue and red emissions.

Figure 5.14. Upconversion mechanism in 1 % Tm: 10% Yb:KLuW nanocrystals.

Stokes emission spectra after excitation at 460 and 660 nm are presented in Figure 5.15. Figure 5.16 shows the proposed Stokes emission processes after 460 nm excitation. The wide emission around 800 nm corresponds to the Tm$^{3+}$ $^3H_4$→$^3H_6$ transition. The emission bands at 775 nm and 1200 nm are missed under 660 nm excitation. They are assigned to the $^1G_4$→$^3H_5$ and $^1G_4$→$^3H_4$ transitions, respectively. The 1450 nm emission band was observed in both excitation cases, and it was ascribed to the $^3H_4$→$^3F_4$ transition. Part of the energy of Tm$^{3+}$ $^3H_4$ is transferred to the Yb$^{3+}$ $^2F_{5/2}$ multiplet, that relax radiatively to the ground state producing the broad 900-1100 nm emission [12]. This ET process is phonon-assisted since
energy gaps $^3\text{H}_4 - ^3\text{H}_6 \cong 12500 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ and $^2\text{F}_{7/2} - ^2\text{F}_{5/2} \cong 10200 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ are slightly different, and the excess of energy (2300 cm$^{-1}$) is absorbed by 2-3 phonons of the KLuW host.

Figure 5.15. RT Stokes emission spectra of 1 % Tm, 10 % Yb:KLuW nanocrystals under 460 (blue line) and 660 nm (red line) excitation.

Figure 5.16. Stokes emission mechanisms for 1% Tm, 10 % Yb:KLuW nanocrystals under 460 nm excitation.

The photoluminescence decay after excitation at 460 nm is shown in Figure 5.17. The Tm$^{3+}$ $^1\text{G}_4 \rightarrow ^3\text{H}_6$ and $^3\text{H}_4 \rightarrow ^3\text{H}_6$ transitions show an initial non-linear fast decay and almost single exponential decay in the slow portion. Measured decay times for Tm$^{3+}$ $^1\text{G}_4$ and $^3\text{H}_4$ multiplets were 76±1 µs and 137±1 µs, respectively. Decay times of 65 µs and 90 µs have been reported for $^1\text{G}_4$ and $^3\text{H}_4$ levels in 1 % Tm: KYbW single crystal [13]. For 1 % Tm, KLuW single crystals, a decay time 160 µs for the $^3\text{H}_4$ multiplet with a single exponential decay profile is reported [14]. The initial fast component of the decay spreads up to the first 25 µs, and it is produced by non-radiative relaxation of Tm$^{3+}$ ions by surface phonons of OH$^-$ and CO$_3^{2-}$ bonds. The slow component is produced by nearly isolated Tm$^{3+}$. The slight
deviation from exponential behavior decay is probably produced by the non-resonant ET processes from Tm$^{3+}$ (donor) to Yb$^{3+}$ (acceptor), as acceptor concentration increases [7].

![Figure 5.17. RT photoluminescence decay of $^1G_4$ (1) and $^3H_4$ (2) multiplets to the ground state after 460 nm excitation for 1 % Tm, 10 % Yb:KLuW nanocrystals. The inset shows the convergence towards $\tau$ in Eq. 5.3.](image)

### 5.2.4 Upconversion quantum yield

Photoluminescence can occur after a material absorbs light. Consider that a excitation intensity $I_0$ enters the material and intensity $I$ is transmitted or reflected. The intensity of the radiation emitted by the sample, $I$, must be proportional to the absorbed intensity $(I_0 - I)$ [15]:

$$I = QY (I_0 - I)$$

where $QY$ is called the quantum efficiency. The $QY$ is defined as the ratio between the emitted and absorbed photons, and it can vary from 0 to 1. In this work $QY$ refers in all cases to the UC quantum yield,

$$QY \equiv \frac{\# \text{UC emitted photons}}{\# \text{NIR absorbed photons}}$$

As the emission intensity is proportional to the number of photons, it possible to write that [16]:

$$QY = \frac{I_{UC}}{(E_{REF} - E_S) \left( \frac{1}{F_{ATT}} \right)}$$

Where $E_{REF} - E_S$ is the absorbed intensity by the sample. $F_{ATT}$ is the correction due to the attenuators used to measure the excitation light intensity that typically reach up two
magnitude orders with regards to the emission intensity $I_{VIS}$. The fraction of absorbed light by the sample is defined as:

$$\alpha \equiv \frac{(E_{REF} - E_S)}{E_{REF}}$$

$QY$ and $\alpha$, at room temperature, for each emission band for Ln, Yb-doped nanocrystals (Ln = Er, Ho, Tm) are tabulated in Table 5.2, following the technique proposed by Boyer et al [16]. The $\alpha$ values are in the range of reproducibility data of 10-90 %, reducing the artifacts [17]. For measuring $E_{REF} - E_S$ is required to correct the instrumental response of the equipment including detector, optical fibers and filters. Next, a reference (undoped KLuW nanocrystals) is exposed to $I_0$ and the intensity not absorbed by the reference, $E_{REF}$ is measured. Then, the sample (doped with sensitizer Yb$^{3+}$ ions) is exposed to $I_0$ and the intensity not absorbed by sample, $E_S$ is measured. Finally, the net intensity absorbed by the sample corresponds to the difference $E_{REF} - E_S$.

As the excitation power density increases, $QY$ decreases, most probably due to the operation of the KLuW nanocrystals in the high power limit, which produces the decrease of the slopes in the curves of the dependence of the intensity of the emitted light with the excitation power. One exception is the green emission in Yb, Er-doped nanocrystals with $QY_G \sim 0.2 \%$, in the range of 30-150 W/cm². $QY_G$ was around one magnitude order lower than the $QY_G \sim 4 \%$ reported for polycrystalline 2 % Er, 18 % Yb:NaYF$_4$ with similar pumping power [18]. For the Tm$^{3+}$ blue emission, a value of $QY_B=0.017 \%$ was obtained for Yb, Tm-doped nanocrystals with 30 W/cm², in comparison to $QY_B=0.0866 \%$ reported in polycrystalline 0.25 % Tm, 6 % Yb:Y$_2$BaZnO$_5$ with 2.5 W/cm² [19] and $QY_B=0.1 \%$ for 0.1 % Tm, 12.9 % Yb:Y$_2$SO$_3$ with 20 W/cm² [18]. No reports on $QY$ have been found for Ho$^{3+}$ UC emissions using Yb$^{3+}$ as sensitizer.
Chapter 5: Yb\textsuperscript{3+} sensitized KLuW nanocrystals for white light generation

Table 5.2. Fraction of absorbed light (\( \alpha \)) and quantum yield (\( QY \)) of UC emissions in 1\% Ln, 10 \% Yb:KLuW nanocrystals with the excitation power.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ln\textsuperscript{3+}</th>
<th>( I_0 )</th>
<th>( \alpha )</th>
<th>( QY_B )</th>
<th>( QY_G )</th>
<th>( QY_R )</th>
<th>( QY_{IR} )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[W\cdot cm(^{-2})]</td>
<td>[%]</td>
<td>[%]</td>
<td>[%]</td>
<td>[%]</td>
<td>[%]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Er</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.183</td>
<td>0.008</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>50</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.241</td>
<td>0.010</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.210</td>
<td>0.005</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>150</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.250</td>
<td>0.005</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tm</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>0.017</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.003</td>
<td>0.030</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>50</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>0.010</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.003</td>
<td>0.014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>0.003</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.003</td>
<td>0.005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>150</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>0.002</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.005</td>
<td>0.007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ho</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.030</td>
<td>0.067</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>50</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.042</td>
<td>0.089</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.006</td>
<td>0.020</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>150</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.004</td>
<td>0.013</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.2.5 Chromaticity properties of upconversion emission

The emitting color has been quantified in terms of the CIE (Comission Internationale d’Eclairage) 1931 color diagram [1,20]. The dependence of CIE coordinates for different power density values for 1 \% Ln, 10 \% Yb:KLuW nanocrystals (Ln = Er, Ho, Tm) is shown in Figure 5.18 and in Table 5.3. The UC emitted color is visible by the naked eye as shown in the inset pictures in Figure 5.18. The restricted excitation power density of Yb, Er-doped nanocrystals in Table 5.3 was a consequence of the observed saturation of the CCD detector under the fixed setup, for the Er\textsuperscript{3+} \( ^2H_{11/2, 4S_{3/2}} \rightarrow ^4I_{15/2} \) green emission.

Chromaticity coordinates are near the boundary, which means high color purity. In the case of Er\textsuperscript{3+} and Ho\textsuperscript{3+} doped nanocrystals, as the excitation power density increases, the chromaticity coordinates are displaced in large steps to a shorter dominant wavelength, showing a trend towards a limit in coordinate values. In the case of Yb, Tm-doped nanocrystals the displacement of chromaticity coordinates is slight because emission saturation is reached, and the profile of the UC spectrum tends to be constant.

Table 5.3. Chromaticity properties of 1 \% Ln, 10 \% Yb:KLuW (Ln = Er, Ho, Tm) nanocrystals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active Ion Ln\textsuperscript{3+}</th>
<th>Excitation power density [W/cm(^2)]</th>
<th>Dominant wavelength [nm]</th>
<th>Color purity [%]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Er</td>
<td>15 – 100</td>
<td>547 - 540</td>
<td>96 – 97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ho</td>
<td>50 – 250</td>
<td>574 - 563</td>
<td>96 – 97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tm</td>
<td>50 – 250</td>
<td>473 - 472</td>
<td>84 – 87</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure 5.18. Displacement of chromaticity coordinates of UC emission in 1 % Ln, 10 % Yb:KLuW (Ln= Er, Ho, Tm) nanocrystals for excitation power densities in the range 10-250 W/cm², in the indicated arrow direction. Images of the light emissions are shown for Er-, Ho- and Tm-doped samples.

5.3 Physical mixture of Ho:Yb:KLuW and Tm:Yb:KLuW nanoparticles for white light generation

In the previous section we have demonstrated the possibility of Ln,Yb-doped KLuW nanocrystals as UC green (Ln=Er) and blue (Ln=Tm) phosphor nanoparticles. For Yb, Ho-doped nanocrystals (1 % Ho, 1 % Yb:KLuW), an orange color source was obtained, and for obtaining a green or red emission, filtering of one emission is required. For the design of a white light emitter it is possible to forego the use of filters since color sources as purple, yellow or orange can be used for obtaining the white point, and it is not necessary to use monochromatic sources.

The tailoring of a white light emitter from a physical mixture with different UC powders was first reported by Milliez et al. [21]. To calculate the proportion of each powder to be mixed, they used a trial-error method for scaling and adding the emission spectra of each emitter collected at specific excitation conditions. It is not a straightforward way to tailor a UC white light emitter, because the intensity profile and $QY$ are altered with the excitation irradiance depending of the active ion and the host. On the other hand, when active ions are embedded together in the same host, the combined intensity profile can strongly depart from corresponding individual spectra.

Despite above statements, it is interesting to develop a first model for the addition of the intensity distribution curves to model the different color sources and calculate the optimal
proportion to obtain the light with chromaticity near to the white point. We have followed a similar procedure as used for deduction of RGB from XYZ transformation [22].

5.3.1 Proposed model

We can suppose two kinds of luminescent powders, one activated with ion $A$ and the other with $B$. The emission profile with power density $p$ corresponds to $I_A(p, \lambda)$ and $I_B(p, \lambda)$, respectively. If these powders are mixed intimately in equal amounts, and we suppose that energy interactions are low and they can be neglected, the total UC emission profile can be written as proportional to the sum of the emission profiles of $I_A(p, \lambda)$ and $I_B(p, \lambda)$:

$$\Phi(p, \lambda) = C(I_A(p, \lambda) + I_B(p, \lambda))$$  \hspace{1cm} (5.9)

where $\Phi(p, \lambda)$ is the emission produced by the physical mixture. As no absolute intensities are measured, we introduce a normalization constant $C$ relative to the intensity of $\Phi(p, \lambda)$.

Now, we suppose that, if powders are mixed in different relative weight, indicated by $a_A$ and $a_B$ coefficients, the emission intensities produced for each powder will be modified in the same proportion:

$$\Phi(p, \lambda) = C(a_A I_A(p, \lambda) + a_B I_B(p, \lambda))$$  \hspace{1cm} (5.10)

We will extend our model to a mixture of several luminescent powders, each one activated by a $j$ ion and with a relative weight coefficient $a_j$ in the mixture. The $C$ constant can be included as a part of the relative $a_j$ weight proportions. Then, the resulting emission spectrum $\Phi(p, \lambda)$ can be written as a linear combination:

$$\Phi(p, \lambda) = \sum_j a_j I_j(p, \lambda),$$  \hspace{1cm} (5.11)

The tristimulus functions for $\Phi(p, \lambda)$ can be written:

$$X_i(p) = \int \Phi(p, \lambda) \bar{x}_i(\lambda) d\lambda$$  \hspace{1cm} (5.12)

Where index $i = 1, 2, 3$ corresponds to $X, Y$ and $Z$ in the original CIE 1931 notation respectively [23], $\bar{x}_i$ is the color matching function corresponding to the tristimulus value $X_i$. Substituting Eq. 5.11 in Eq. 5.12:

$$X_i(p) = \sum_j a_j \bar{X}_{ij}(p)$$  \hspace{1cm} (5.13)
Where \( X_{ij}(p) \) is the tristimulus function for the \( i \) coordinate corresponding to the luminescent powder with the active ion \( j \). This expression shows that the tristimulus function \( X_i(p) \) of the resulting luminescent mixture is linear combination of the tristimulus \( X_{ij}(p) \) functions of each luminescent powder. The chromaticity coordinates are defined as [23]:

\[
x_i(p) = \frac{X_i(p)}{\sum_i X_i(p)} \quad (5.14)
\]

Combining Eq 5.13 and 5.14:

\[
x_i(p) = \frac{\sum_{j} a_j X_{ij}(p)}{\sum_{i,j} a_j X_{ij}(p)} \quad (5.15)
\]

This equation express the chromaticity coordinates for a mixture of luminescent powders, considering that energy interactions between different powders are low and they can be neglected. If the power dependence of the emission spectra of each phosphor is characterized individually, it is possible to calculate the power dependence of chromaticity coordinates \( x_i(p) \) for the mixture of luminescent powders. For the produced 1 % Ln, 10 % Yb:KLuW (Ln = Er, Ho, Tm) nanocrystals, we have assigned the subindex of the active ions Er\(^{3+}\), Ho\(^{3+}\) and Tm\(^{3+}\), in the following way:

\[
x(p) = \frac{a_{Er} X_{Er} + a_{Tm} X_{Tm} + a_{Ho} X_{Ho}}{a_{Er}(X_{Er} + Y_{Er} + Z_{Er}) + a_{Tm}(X_{Tm} + Y_{Tm} + Z_{Tm}) + a_{Ho}(X_{Ho} + Y_{Ho} + Z_{Ho})} \quad (5.16)
\]

\[
y(p) = \frac{a_{Er} Y_{Er} + a_{Tm} Y_{Tm} + a_{Ho} Y_{Ho}}{a_{Er}(X_{Er} + Y_{Er} + Z_{Er}) + a_{Tm}(X_{Tm} + Y_{Tm} + Z_{Tm}) + a_{Ho}(X_{Ho} + Y_{Ho} + Z_{Ho})} \quad (5.17)
\]

where \( a_{Ln} \) corresponds to the relative weight of each kind of Ln, Yb-doped nanocrystals in the mixture. The \( X_{ij} \) functions in Figure 5.19 were calculated from emission spectra of corresponding Ln, Yb-doped nanocrystals of Figure 5.3, Figure 5.8 and Figure 5.13. Next, we impose the condition of ideal illuminant E [1] (equi-energy spectrum): \((x(p),y(p))=(1/3, 1/3)\). Then, Eq. 5.11 and 5.12 were solved to find the relative weight coefficients \( a_j \).
Figure 5.19. Tristimulus functions as a function of excitation power density of 1 % Ln, 10 % Yb:KLuW nanocrystals, Ln = Ho (1), Tm (2) and Er (3).

For a two-powder mixture including the indicated composition of Yb, Er-doped nanocrystals, no real solutions for \( a_{Er} \) were found, and the white light balance is not reached. This result can be explained because for mixtures with the prepared Yb, Ho-doped nanocrystals there is no a blue color source, and possible combinations lay on a line from yellow to green region. Alternatively, for mixtures with Yb, Tm-doped nanocrystals, the red-green-blue colors are present, however, the red color source is minimal and the possible color coordinates of such mixtures lay on a triangle from green to blue region, as shown in Figure 5.20.

In the case of a two-powder mixture including as the main red source the above indicated composition of Yb, Ho-doped nanocrystals, one approximated solution was found by mixing with the prepared composition of Tm- and Yb-doped nanocrystals in the ratio \( a_{Tm} : a_{Ho} = 1 : 4 \), as shown in Figure 5.21. In the next section, we will compare this result with a physical mixture of Yb, Tm and Ho-codoped KLuW nanocrystals under NIR radiation.
Chapter 5: Yb$^{3+}$ sensitized KLuW nanocrystals for white light generation

Figure 5.20. Simulated chromaticity path for relative weights of each 1 % Ln, 10 % Yb:KLuW (Ln = Er, Tm) nanocrystalline sample in the mixture. Circle diameters are proportional to the excitation power increases in the 34-94 W/cm$^2$.

Figure 5.21. Simulated chromaticity path for different relative weights of each 1 % Ln, 10 % Yb:KLuW (Ln = Ho, Tm) nanocrystalline sample in the mixture. Circle diameters are proportional to the excitation power increases in the 34-254 W/cm$^2$.
5.3.2 Upconversion emission

The power dependence of the UC emission of the physical mixture containing both 1 % Ln, 10 % Yb:KLuW (Ln = Ho, Tm) nanocrystals in the relative weight $a_{Tm} : a_{Ho} = 1:4$, and the assignment of emission bands are presented in Figure 5.22. Calculated values for slopes in the double logarithmic plot of the UC emission intensity versus the excitation power density (inset of Figure 5.22) are higher than those obtained for individual Yb, Ho-doped and Yb, Tm-doped KLuW nanocrystals. The slopes of the red ($n_R = 1.7 \pm 0.2$) and green emissions ($n_G = 2.2 \pm 0.3$) can be associated to a two-photon UC process, and the blue emission ($n_B = 2.7 \pm 0.4$) to a three-photon process.

![Upconversion spectra](image)

Figure 5.22. Upconversion spectra of the mixture of 1 % Ho, 10 % Yb: KLuW and 1 % Tm, 10 % Yb:KLuW nanocrystals, with relative weight of $a_{Tm}:a_{Ho} = 1:4$. Power density in W/cm² corresponds to 94 (magenta), 134 (orange), 174 (blue), 234 (gray), 255 (green), 297 (red) and 335 (black).

In the mixture of Yb, Ln-doped nanocrystals, a reduction of the total Ln to Yb ratio is realized, and therefore a proportional quenching of the UC emission could be expected. The excitation is produced through Yb$^{3+}$ ions. Individual samples of nanocrystals have the same 1 %Yb$^{3+}$ content, in consequence, the mixture has 1 % Yb$^{3+}$ content. Before mixture the total Tm-to-Yb (Ho-to-Yb) ratio is 1/10 (1/10). After a mixture with the relative weight $a_{Tm} : a_{Ho} = 1:4$, it changes to 0.2/10 (0.8/10), so we expect a reduction in intensity of 20 % (80 %) in comparison with the corresponding emissions in the Ln, Yb:KLuW samples. Figure 5.23 shows the UC emission spectra for mixture at low excitation power. From the integrated emission intensities listed in Table 5.4, we found for 30 W/cm² (100 W/cm²) a reduction of 61 % (68 %) of intensity for the blue emission, shorter than the expected 80 %. We obtain 30 % (33 %) for green emission and 35 % (34 %) for the red emission, larger than the expected 20 %, and independent of the excitation power in the 30-100 W/cm² range.

As we observe in the inset images in Figure 5.23, $E_S$ increases after mixture, i.e. the mixture of nanocrystals absorb less NIR radiation. We propose that this effect is produced by an
increment of the scattering of the NIR radiation by surface defects created after grinding of nanocrystalline powders. For the larger quenching of the Tm$^{3+}$ $^1G_4\rightarrow^3H_6$ blue emission, we propose a self-absorption process of this radiation through the Ho$^{3+}$ $^5F_{2,3}$ multiplet. The temperature can play an important role by modifying the UC efficiency of each emission. Here we can say that interactions between Yb, Ho-doped and Yb, Tm-doped nanocrystals can not be discarded. The UC process is nonlinear in nature and tailoring of a UC white light emitter by mixture of powders does not follow a simple addition of the spectra of each powder, that is, in the mixture different UC emission properties can be expected.

Figure 5.23. Upconversion spectra of 1 % Ln, 10 % Yb:KLuW nanocrystals (Ln = Ho, Tm): $a_{Tm}$:$a_{Ho}$=1:0 (blue line), $a_{Tm}$:$a_{Ho}$=0:1 (red line), $a_{Tm}$:$a_{Ho}$=1:4 (green line). Excitation source was a 975 nm InGaAs diode laser operating at 30 W/cm$^2$ (1) and 100 W/cm$^2$ (2). The inset shows the 975 nm non-absorbed pump excitation $E_S$ for the corresponding samples, and for undoped KLuW nanocrystalline powder $E_{REF}$ (black line).
Table 5.4. Red, green and blue integrated intensities of UC spectra in Figure 5.23.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>1:0</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1089</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0:1</td>
<td>5282</td>
<td>1688</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1:4</td>
<td>3436</td>
<td>1186</td>
<td>420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>1:0</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1543</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0:1</td>
<td>4574</td>
<td>2084</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1:4</td>
<td>3057</td>
<td>1324</td>
<td>404</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.3.3 Upconversion quantum yield

We compare the fraction of absorbed light ($\alpha$) and $QY$ before and after mixture in Table 5.5 and Table 5.6, respectively. We have calculated the expected value for the mixture $\alpha_{1:4}$ was computed using a weighted average of the proportions of the individual components in the mixture $a_{\text{Tm}:a_{\text{Ho}}}$

$$\alpha_{1:4} = \left(\frac{1}{5}\right)\alpha_{1:0} + \left(\frac{4}{5}\right)\alpha_{0:1}$$  \hspace{1cm} (5.18)

The calculated $\alpha_{1:4}$ values are presented in Table 5.5. Experimental $\alpha_{1:4}$ values are reduced from 26 to 32 % respect calculated ones, as excitation power increases from 50 to 150 W/cm². As proposed before, an increment of the scattering of the NIR radiation by surface defects created after grinding of nanocristalline powders can probably reduce the fraction of absorbed light.

$QY$ values at 30 W/cm² in Table 5.6 correspond to $\alpha = 11$ just in the reproducibility limit for low absorption of the excitation [17], so we can discard this result from analysis. $QY_R$ and $QY_{IR}$ are similar at 50-150 W/cm² excitation power. $QY_G$ was reduced around 40 % at 50 W/cm² and become similar for higher excitation power. Finally $QY_R$ was reduced 34-38 % at 50-150 W/cm² excitation power.
Table 5.5. Power dependence of the fraction of absorbed light (\( \alpha \)) in a mixture of 1 % Tm, 10% Yb KLuW and 1 % Ho, 10 % Yb KLuW nanocrystals with \( a_{Tm}:a_{Ho} \) weight ratio.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>( I_0 ) [W·cm(^{-2})]</th>
<th>1:0</th>
<th>0:1</th>
<th>1:4 calculated</th>
<th>1:4 experimental</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5.6. Fraction of absorbed light (\( \alpha \)) and quantum yield (\( QY \)) of UC emission in mixture of 1 % Tm, 10% Yb KLuW and 1 % Ho, 10 % Yb KLuW nanocrystals with \( a_{Tm}:a_{Ho} \) weight ratio.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>( I_0 ) [W·cm(^{-2})]</th>
<th>( QY_B )</th>
<th>( QY_G )</th>
<th>( QY_R )</th>
<th>( QY_{IR} )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>0.017</td>
<td>0.030</td>
<td>0.042</td>
<td>0.067</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>0.010</td>
<td>0.024</td>
<td>0.089</td>
<td>0.014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>0.003</td>
<td>0.005</td>
<td>0.020</td>
<td>0.004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>0.002</td>
<td>0.004</td>
<td>0.013</td>
<td>0.002</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.3.4 Chromaticity

The chromaticity coordinates for the mixture of Yb, Ho-doped and Yb, Tm-doped nanocrystals start moving across the upper part of the white region in the chromaticity diagram in Figure 5.25, from the yellow to the blue region, as the power density increases in the 94-354 W/cm² range. Simulated data only coincide in following the direction path traced by experimental chromaticity coordinates. In the 94-354 W/cm² power density range, deviations of the simulated chromaticity coordinates correspond to a large contribution of the Tm³⁺ ¹G₄→³H₆ blue emission at low power excitation and the saturation of this emission at high power excitation. These phenomena are not observed in the UC emission spectra of the nanocrystals mixture, indicating that there is an energy interaction between Yb, Ho- and Yb, Tm-doped nanocrystals for the UC process and the proposed model can not explain these results.

Figure 5.24. Chromaticity coordinates for the mixture of 1 % Ho, 10 % Yb: KLuW and 1 % Tm, 10 % Yb: KLuW nanocrystals, with relative weight a₉₄₆:ₐ₁₄₂=1:4. The symbol size is proportional to excitation power density, from 94 to 354 W/cm². Simulated data (circles), experimental data (squares).

5.3.5 Stokes emission

It was interesting to check the proposed model for the addition of the intensity distribution of Stokes emissions. Comparison of the Stokes emission spectra of the mixed sample with Yb, Ho-doped and Yb,Tm-doped nanocrystals under 460 nm excitation, and assignments of transitions are presented in Figure 5.25. Ho³⁺ ⁵S₂→⁵F₄→⁴I₉ ⁵F₅→⁴I₈ ⁵S₂,⁵F₄→⁴I₇ are almost unchanged in the mixture with regards to individual nanocrystals. The Tm³⁺ ¹G₄→³F₄
appears overlapped to the red Ho\textsuperscript{3+} \( ^{5}F_{5}\rightarrow ^{5}I_{8} \) emission. The observed intensity for the Tm\textsuperscript{3+} \( ^{3}H_{4}\rightarrow ^{3}H_{6} \) transition in the mixed sample corresponds to the 20 \% of the intensity shown in the spectrum of Yb, Tm-doped nanocrystals. This observed intensity reduction agrees with the proposed model, since the relative content of Tm in the mixed sample with \( a_{Tm}:a_{Ho}=1:4 \) corresponds to \( a_{Tm}/(a_{Tm}+a_{Ho})=0.20 \).

The proposed model fits well in the case of Stokes emission, probably because 460 nm excitation can reach more nanocrystals with less dispersion than NIR radiation for UC emission. Excitation radiation can be absorbed for more Tm\textsuperscript{3+} \( ^{1}G_{4} \) and Ho\textsuperscript{3+} \( ^{5}F_{2,3} \) multiplets in only one step, instead of the UC process, that requires multi-step energy transfer processes from nearby Yb\textsuperscript{3+} ions.

**Figure 5.25.** Room temperature Stokes emission of doped KLuW nanocrystals under 460 nm excitation. \( a_{Tm}:a_{Ho}=1:0 \) (dot line), \( a_{Tm}:a_{Ho}=0:1 \) (dash line), \( a_{Tm}:a_{Ho}=1:4 \) (solid line). The asterisk indicates the second order diffraction of the partially transmitted laser pumping.

### 5.4 Effect of Ho\textsuperscript{3+} in Tm:Yb:KLuW nanocrystals

#### 5.4.1 Upconversion emission and quantum yield

Figure 5.26 shows UC spectra of 1 \% Tm, 1 \% Yb:KLuW nanocrystals doped with 0.5 and 2 \% of Ho\textsuperscript{3+}, with emissions labeled in Figure 5.26 (1). The intensity of UC bands is enhanced when Ho\textsuperscript{3+} content is increased in the studied range. Insets of Figure 5.26 show the power dependence of the UC intensity. As Ho\textsuperscript{3+} content increases from 0.5 to 2 \%, \( n_{R} \) slope is almost constant, whereas \( n_{C} \) and \( n_{B} \) slopes show a slight increment. Table 5.7 lists the QYs, which are around two magnitude orders lower than for 1 \% Ln, 10 \% Yb:KLuW (Ln = Ho or Tm) nanocrystals. For 0.5 \% Ho doped nanocrystals QYs are below the limit of detection of 0.0001 \%.

143
Figure 5.26. Evolution with the excitation power density (30-350 W/cm$^2$) of the upconversion spectra for 1 % Tm, 1 % Yb:KLuW nanocrystals with 0.5 % Ho (1) and 2 % Ho (2).

Table 5.7. Fraction of absorbed light ($\alpha$) and quantum yield ($QY$) of upconverted emissions in Ho$^{3+}$ doped 1 % Tm, 1 % Yb:KLuW nanocrystals with the excitation power.
5.4.2 Chromaticity

The dependence of chromaticity coordinates with the excitation power density is shown in Figure 5.27. For 0.5 % Ho doped nanocrystals, cyan region is reached below 100 W/cm², however chromaticity coordinates shift to the blue region as power density increases and Tm³⁺ blue ¹G₄→³H₆ emission intensity increases. An optimal white light emission was obtained for 2 % Ho doped nanocrystals, where chromaticity coordinates lay always through the white region for 50-350 W/cm² power density, offering a suitable range for tuning the white light emission. These nanocrystals show an easy tendency to the (0.333, 0.333) point associated to the ideal illuminant E [1].

![Figure 5.27. Chromaticity coordinates path for excitation power densities 50-350 W/cm² for 1 % Tm, 1 % Yb: KLuW nanocrystals doped with 0.5 % Ho (1) and 2 % Ho. Excitation power density increases in the arrow direction.](image)

5.4.3 Photoluminescence decay after 460 nm excitation

Photoluminescence decay curves in Figure 5.28 show non-single exponential behavior for Ho³⁺ ⁵S₂,⁵F₄ → ⁵I₈ and ⁵F₅ → ⁵I₈ and Tm³⁺ ³H₄ → ³H₆ transitions. Decay times of Ho³⁺ (see Table 5.8) emissions are similar to those observed for 1 % Ho, 10 % Yb:KLuW nanocrystals (5 ± 1 µs for Ho³⁺ ⁵S₂,⁵F₄ → ⁵I₈, and 7 ± 1 µs for Ho³⁺ ⁵F₅ → ⁵I₈). Decay times of Tm³⁺ ³H₄ → ³H₆ transition were reduced as Ho³⁺ content increases.

The slight increment of the decay time in Ho³⁺ ⁵S₂,⁵F₄ → ⁵I₈ can be related with a trend to optimal Ho³⁺ content in the 1% Tm, 1 % Yb:KLuW system. This behavior has been observed in other multidoped systems as Li:Tm:Ho:Yb:GdVO₄ [24]. No modification was observed for the decay time in Ho³⁺ ⁵F₅ → ⁵I₈, however this value is shorter than the one obtained for 1 % Ho, 10 % Yb:KLuW nanocrystals (7 ± 1 µs). As Ho³⁺ content increased,
the decay times of the Tm$^{3+}$ $^3H_4 \rightarrow ^3H_6$ transition is reduced, and they are shorter than that obtained for 1 % Tm, 10 % Yb:KLuW nanocrystals (137±1 µs). To explain the shortening of the decay time from Tm$^{3+}$ $^3H_4$, we propose the presence of a phonon-assisted ET from Tm$^{3+}$ to Ho$^{3+}$ ion. In next section, an ET mechanism will be proposed after the analysis of the effect of Tm$^{3+}$ doping in Ho:Yb:KLuW nanocrystals.

Table 5.8. Photoluminescence decay times of Ho$^{3+}$ doped 1 % Tm, 1 % Yb: KLuW nanocrystals after 460 nm excitation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[%]</th>
<th>[µs]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>6 ± 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>8 ± 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 5.28. RT photoluminescence decay of $^5S_2, ^5F_4 \rightarrow ^5I_8$ (1), $^5F_5 \rightarrow ^5I_8$ (2) and $^3H_4 \rightarrow ^3H_6$ (3) transitions. The inset shows in each case the convergence of the $\tau$ value.
Chapter 5: Yb$^{3+}$ sensitized KLuW nanocrystals for white light generation

5.5 Effect of Tm$^{3+}$ in Ho:Yb:KLuW nanocrystals

5.5.1 Upconversion emission and quantum yield

UC spectra of Tm$^{3+}$ doped 2% Ho, 1% Yb:KLuW nanocrystals and plots of the dependence of the intensity of emissions with the excitation power are presented in Figure 5.29. The intensity of emission bands experiences an increase for Tm$^{3+}$ contents from 0.25% to 0.75%, but a quenching of these intensities is observed for 1% Tm$^{3+}$, and in fact for 0.75% Tm$^{3+}$ content the highest intensity and n slopes were reached. For 0.25 and 0.75% the slopes follow the $I_{VIS} \alpha I_0^n$ relationship, were $n$ is the number of absorbed photons involved in the UC process [25].

In a similar way as reported by Lima et al [26], we propose a mechanism of relaxation of one Tm$^{3+}$ ion in the $^3H_4$ multiplet that leads two Tm$^{3+}$ ions in the $^3F_4$ state via cross relaxation ($^3H_4, ^3H_6 \rightarrow ^3F_4, ^3F_4$), followed by a ET from these Tm$^{3+}$ ions to the $^5I_7$ state of Ho$^{3+}$ ions. As Tm$^{3+}$ increases, the mechanism gets more efficient. This mechanism can explain the enhancement of UC emissions after 980 nm excitation, until an optimal ET process is reached for 0.75% Tm doped nanocrystals. For higher content, cross-relaxation and ET compete with the Tm$^{3+}$ concentration quenching. Figure 5.30 resumes the UC mechanisms from Yb$^{3+}$ to Tm$^{3+}$ and Ho$^{3+}$ ions, and the cross relaxation in Tm$^{3+}$ ions and ET transfer from Tm$^{3+}$ $^3F_4$ to Ho$^{3+}$ $^5I_7$. The UC processes in Ho$^{3+}$ and Tm$^{3+}$ follow similar descriptions to those explained previously in this chapter for 1% Ho, 10% Yb:KLuW and 1% Tm, 10% Yb:KLuW nanocrystals, respectively.
Figure 5.29. Upconversion spectra of 2% Ho, 1% Yb: KLuW nanocrystals doped with 1% (1), 0.75% (2) and 0.25% (3) Tm$^{3+}$. The insets show the dependence of the intensity of upconverted emissions with the excitation power.
Figure 5.30. Upconversion mechanisms in Ho:Tm:Yb:KLuW nanocrystals.

Table 5.9 lists the calculated $QY$s, which show a trend to decrease as Tm$^{3+}$ content increases. For 0.75 and 1 %, maximum values are reached with excitation power density of 50 W/cm$^2$, and $Q_{IR}$ (Tm$^{3+}$ $^3H_4 \rightarrow ^3H_6$) increases in detriment of $Q_{YR}$ (Tm$^{3+}$ $^1G_4 \rightarrow ^3H_6$), however with high enough excitation power the depopulation of $^3H_4$ to $^1G_4$ by UC will be larger, increasing $Q_{YB}$. Finally, for the lowest Tm$^{3+}$ content (0.25 %), all $QY$s increase monotonously as the excitation power increases.

Table 5.9 Fraction of absorbed light ($\alpha$) and quantum yields ($QY$) values of upconverted emissions of Tm$^{3+}$ doped 2 % Ho, 1% Yb:KLuW nanocrystals with the excitation power.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$Tm^{3+}$</th>
<th>$I_0$</th>
<th>$\alpha$</th>
<th>$QY_B$</th>
<th>$QY_G$</th>
<th>$QY_R$</th>
<th>$QY_{IR}$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[ % ]</td>
<td>[ W·cm$^{-2}$]</td>
<td>[ % ]</td>
<td>[ % ]</td>
<td>[ % ]</td>
<td>[ % ]</td>
<td>[ % ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>0.0001</td>
<td>0.0007</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.0006</td>
<td>0.0025</td>
<td>0.0014</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.0001</td>
<td>0.0006</td>
<td>0.0023</td>
<td>0.0011</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.0001</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.75</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0.0003</td>
<td>0.0027</td>
<td>0.0124</td>
<td>0.0040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0.0003</td>
<td>0.0027</td>
<td>0.0124</td>
<td>0.0040</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>0.0005</td>
<td>0.0014</td>
<td>0.0057</td>
<td>0.0027</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.0001</td>
<td>0.0006</td>
<td>0.0003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>0.0003</td>
<td>0.0014</td>
<td>0.0005</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>0.0001</td>
<td>0.0005</td>
<td>0.0024</td>
<td>0.0009</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>0.0002</td>
<td>0.0006</td>
<td>0.0030</td>
<td>0.0016</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>0.0005</td>
<td>0.0012</td>
<td>0.0050</td>
<td>0.0025</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 5: Yb$^{3+}$ sensitized KLuW nanocrystals for white light generation

5.5.2 Chromaticity

Figure 5.31 shows the chromaticity coordinates of Tm$^{3+}$ doped 2 % Ho, 1 % Yb:KLuW nanocrystals, for different excitation power density values. For Tm doping in the range 0.25-1 % the chromaticity coordinates trace quasi-linear paths crossing the white region. As the excitation power increases, the coordinates displace from yellow to cyan color regions, crossing near to the (0.333, 0.333) illuminant E point [1]. The inset photographs in Figure 5.31 are partially blue-shifted because the pumping filter absorbs part of the emission at 600-700 nm.

5.5.2 Photoluminescence decay after 460 nm excitation

Non-single exponential photoluminescence decay curves were observed for Ho$^{3+}$ $^5$S$^2$$^5$F$^4$$^5$I$^8$ and $^5$F$^5$$^5$I$^8$ and for Tm$^{3+}$ $^3$H$^4$$^3$H$^6$ in Tm$^{3+}$ doped 2 % Ho, 1 % Yb:KLuW nanocrystals, as shown in Figure 5.32. Decay times have been calculated with Eq. 5.3, and they are listed in Table 5.10. Decay times of Ho$^{3+}$ $^5$S$^2$$^5$F$^4$ and $^5$F$^5$ multiplets after excitation with $\lambda_{\text{EXC}}=460$ nm in samples codoped with Tm were almost similar to the ones without Tm$^{3+}$, so we can conclude that Ho$^{3+}$ $^5$S$^2$$^5$F$^4$ and $^5$F$^5$ do not interact with Tm$^{3+}$ states.

Decay time of the Tm$^{3+}$ $^3$H$^4$$^3$H$^6$ transition was reduced as Tm$^{3+}$ content increases from 0.25 % to 0.75 %. Shortening of the decay time as Tm$^{3+}$ increases is produced by a concentration quenching above 0.75 % Tm doped nanocrystals. Again, we propose a phonon-assisted ET process from Tm$^{3+}$ $^3$F$^4$ to $^5$I$^7$ level of Ho$^{3+}$ ions. The $^3$H$^4$ decay time
values are similar to the ones reported in 1 % Tm:KLuW (160 µs) [14] and 1 % Tm: KYbW (90 µs) [12] bulk single crystals.

Table 5.10 RT photoluminescence decay times of Tm$^{3+}$ doped 2 % Ho, 1 % Yb:KLuW nanocrystals after 460 nm excitation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tm$^{3+}$</th>
<th>$^{5}S_{2}, ^{5}F_{4}$</th>
<th>$^{5}F_{5}$</th>
<th>$^{3}H_{4}$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[ % ]</td>
<td>[ µs ]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>7 ± 1</td>
<td>5 ± 1</td>
<td>107 ± 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.75</td>
<td>8 ± 1</td>
<td>5 ± 1</td>
<td>119 ± 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>8 ± 1</td>
<td>5 ± 1</td>
<td>97 ± 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 5.32. RT photoluminescence decay observed for the $^{5}S_{2}, ^{5}F_{4} \rightarrow ^{5}I_{8}$ (1), $^{5}F_{5} \rightarrow ^{5}I_{8}$ (2) and $^{3}H_{4} \rightarrow ^{3}H_{6}$ (3) transitions after 460 nm excitation. The insets show the convergence of the $\tau$ value.
Chapter 5: Yb$^{3+}$ sensitized KLuW nanocrystals for white light generation

5.6 Effect of Eu$^{3+}$ in Tm:Ho:Yb:KLuW nanocrystals

One of the most studied lanthanide active ions in optical materials is Eu$^{3+}$ because it is an efficient luminescent center, and abundance of literature reports their spectroscopic properties [27], however few works report the sensitization of the Eu$^{3+}$ $5D_0 \rightarrow 7F_2$ emission by UC with Yb$^{3+}$ ion [28,29], or the capabilities to modify the UC dynamics between Yb$^{3+}$ and other Ln$^{3+}$ ions [30,31]. In the case of double tungstates, Eu:Yb:KYbW single crystals have shown an efficient UC emission [32], so it is attractive to study the possibility of designing a white light emitter with a red UC emission from Eu$^{3+}$. In this work, we studied the effect of Eu$^{3+}$ doping concentration onto 2 % Ho, 1 % Tm, 1% Yb:KLuW nanocrystals, because they have shown the nearest chromaticity to the white point (1/3, 1/3).

5.6.1 Upconversion spectra and quantum yield

Figure 5.33 shows the evolution with the power density of the UC spectra of Eu$^{3+}$ doped 2 % Ho, 1 % Tm, 1 % Yb:KLuW nanocrystals. Optical emissions from Ho$^{3+}$ and Tm$^{3+}$ ions were assigned in a similar way as described in previous sections. As the Eu$^{3+}$ content increased, the emission intensity of the observed bands decreased, specially the Ho$^{3+}$ $5F_5 \rightarrow 5I_8$ red emission. For 2 % Eu doped nanocrystals, a weak red emission at 610 nm was observed and it is attributed to Eu$^{3+}$ $5D_0 \rightarrow 7F_2$ transition.

Eu$^{3+}$ doping produces a modification of the excitation power dependence of the UC emission intensities (log-log insets in Figure 5.33). In the 54-154 W/cm$^2$ range the $n$ slopes tend to increase, reaching the highest values for 1 % Eu content. For the 164-354 W/cm$^2$, slopes increase reaching values higher than 3 for green and red emissions, and even near 5 for the blue emission. Figure 5.34 shows that intensities of blue and green emission increase monotonously with the Eu$^{3+}$ content in this high-power limit under 354 W/cm$^2$ excitation and red emission tends to decrease reaching a minimum at 0.5 % Eu$^{3+}$.

Measured $QY$s are listed in Table 5.11. The Eu$^{3+}$ doped nanocrystals show one magnitude order shortening respect to $QY$s obtained for the Eu$^{3+}$-undoped 2 % Ho, 1 % Tm, 1 % Yb:KLuW nanocrystals.
Figure 5.33. Upconversion spectra of 2 % Ho, 1 % Tm, 1 % Yb: KLuW nanocrystals (1), doped with 0.5 % (2), 1 % (3), and 2 % (4) of Eu$^{3+}$ at 74 (blue line), 94 (green line), 114 (red) and 134 (black) W/cm² power density. Insets show the dependence of the emission intensities with the excitation power density in the whole 54 to 354 W/cm² range.

Figure 5.34. Upconversion spectra of 2 % Ho, 1 % Tm, 1 % Yb: KLuW nanocrystals (blue line), doped with 0.5 % (2), 1 % (3), and 2 % (4) of Eu$^{3+}$. Insets show the dependence of the emission intensities with Eu$^{3+}$ content. Excitation power corresponds to 354 W/cm².
Table 5.11. Fraction of absorbed light ($\alpha$) and quantum yield ($QY$) of upconverted emissions in Eu$^{3+}$-doped 2 % Ho, 1 % Tm, 1% Yb:KLuW nanocrystals with the excitation power

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$Eu^{3+}$</th>
<th>$I_0$</th>
<th>$\alpha$</th>
<th>$QY_B$</th>
<th>$QY_G$</th>
<th>$QY_R$</th>
<th>$QY_{IR}$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[ % ]</td>
<td>[ W·cm$^{-2}$]</td>
<td>[ % ]</td>
<td>[ % ]</td>
<td>[ % ]</td>
<td>[ % ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>undoped</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1·10$^{-4}$</td>
<td>7·10$^{-4}$</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>50</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>6·10$^{-4}$</td>
<td>25·10$^{-4}$</td>
<td>14·10$^{-4}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>1·10$^{-4}$</td>
<td>6·10$^{-4}$</td>
<td>23·10$^{-4}$</td>
<td>1·10$^{-4}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>150</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1·10$^{-4}$</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1·10$^{-4}$</td>
<td>1·10$^{-4}$</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>50</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2·10$^{-4}$</td>
<td>3·10$^{-4}$</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1·10$^{-4}$</td>
<td>2·10$^{-4}$</td>
<td>1·10$^{-4}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>150</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1·10$^{-4}$</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3·10$^{-4}$</td>
<td>2·10$^{-4}$</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>50</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1·10$^{-4}$</td>
<td>1·10$^{-4}$</td>
<td>1·10$^{-4}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1·10$^{-4}$</td>
<td>1·10$^{-4}$</td>
<td>1·10$^{-4}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>150</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1·10$^{-4}$</td>
<td>1·10$^{-4}$</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2·10$^{-4}$</td>
<td>2·10$^{-4}$</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>50</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3·10$^{-4}$</td>
<td>1·10$^{-4}$</td>
<td>1·10$^{-4}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3·10$^{-4}$</td>
<td>2·10$^{-4}$</td>
<td>1·10$^{-4}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>150</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1·10$^{-4}$</td>
<td>7·10$^{-4}$</td>
<td>5·10$^{-4}$</td>
<td>2·10$^{-4}$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.6.2 Chromaticity

Chromaticity coordinates as a function of the excitation power density are shown in Figure 5.35. We started from the white light emitting 2 % Ho, 1 % Tm, 1% Yb:KLuW nanocrystals, with the nearest chromaticity coordinates to the white point. As Eu$^{3+}$ content was increased the red emission was quenched de-tuning the red-green-blue combination that compose the white light emission, and the chromaticity coordinates are displaced to the green-cyan color region.

5.6.3. Stokes emission

Figure 5.36 shows the room temperature Stokes emission of the 2 % Eu, 2 % Ho, 1 % Tm, 1% Yb:KLuW nanocrystals. Ho$^{3+}$ and Tm$^{3+}$ emissions have been labeled previously. Under excitation at 460 nm, sharp emissions peaking at 590, 610 and 700 nm were ascribed to the Eu$^{3+}$ $^5D_0\rightarrow^7F_1$, $^5D_0\rightarrow^7F_2$ and $^5D_0\rightarrow^7F_{5,6}$ transitions. Under excitation at 660 nm, no Eu$^{3+}$ emission was observed.
Chapter 5: Yb\textsuperscript{3+} sensitized KLuW nanocrystals for white light generation

Figure 5.35. Chromaticity coordinates path for 2 \% Ho, 1 \% Tm, 1 \% Yb: KLuW nanocrystals (circles) doped with 0.5 \% (squares), 1 \% (down triangles) and 2 \% Eu (up triangles). Excitation power density, in the range 94-314 W/cm\textsuperscript{2}, is proportional to the symbol size.

Figure 5.36. Room temperature Stokes emission spectra under 460 (blue line) and 660 nm (red line) excitation of 2 \% Eu, 2 \% Ho, 1 \% Tm, 1 \% Yb:KLuW nanocrystals. Labeled transitions corresponds to Eu\textsuperscript{3+} \textsuperscript{5}D\textsubscript{0}→\textsuperscript{7}F\textsubscript{1} (1), \textsuperscript{5}D\textsubscript{0}→\textsuperscript{7}F\textsubscript{2} (2), \textsuperscript{5}D\textsubscript{0}→\textsuperscript{7}F\textsubscript{5,6} (3) and Tm\textsuperscript{3+} \textsuperscript{1}G\textsubscript{4}→\textsuperscript{3}F\textsubscript{4} (4).
5.6.4. Photoluminescence decay

Room temperature photoluminescence decay curves for Eu$^{3+}$ doped 2 % Ho, 1% Tm, 1 % Yb:KLuW nanocrystals are shown in Figure 5.37, and obtained decay times are listed in Table 5.8. Ho$^{3+}$ $^5$S$_2$, $^5$F$_4$ and $^5$F$_5$→$^5$I$_8$ decay times are not affected with Eu$^{3+}$ doping, however the decay times of Eu$^{3+}$ $^5$D$_0$→$^7$F$_2$ and Tm$^{3+}$ $^3$H$_4$→$^3$H$_6$ are reduced as Eu$^{3+}$ content increases from 0.5 to 2 %.

Table 5.12. Room temperature photoluminescence decay times of Eu$^{3+}$ doped 2% Ho, 1 % Tm, 1 % Yb: KLuW nanocrystals after 460 nm excitation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Eu$^{3+}$</th>
<th>$^5$S$_2$, $^5$F$_4$</th>
<th>$^5$D$_0$</th>
<th>$^5$F$_5$</th>
<th>$^3$H$_4$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[%]</td>
<td>[µs]</td>
<td>[µs]</td>
<td>[µs]</td>
<td>[µs]</td>
<td>[µs]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>undoped</td>
<td>5 ± 1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>5 ± 1</td>
<td>101 ± 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>5 ± 1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>5 ± 1</td>
<td>85 ± 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>5 ± 1</td>
<td>440 ± 10</td>
<td>5 ± 1</td>
<td>80 ± 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>5 ± 1</td>
<td>400 ± 10</td>
<td>4 ± 1</td>
<td>63 ± 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.6.5. Discussion

In the UC spectra, the Eu\(^{3+}\) 5\(D_0 \rightarrow \)7\(F_2\) transition at 610 nm was observed for 2 % Eu, 2 % Ho, 1 % Tm, 1 % Yb:KLuW nanocrystals. We propose that the 610 nm emission is produced by an ET process from Tm\(^{3+}\) 1\(G_4\) to the Eu\(^{3+}\) 5\(D_2\) level, with two non-radiative relaxations to reach the 5\(D_0\) level, as illustrate in the energy diagram in Figure 5.38.

Increment of Eu\(^{3+}\) doping reduces the UC emission intensities, especially the Ho\(^{3+}\) 5\(F_5 \rightarrow \)5\(I_8\) emission, and increases the \(n\) slope values for all visible emissions, indicating that the Eu\(^{3+}\) ion modifies the depopulation of the intermediate multiplets involved in UC processes. In comparison with Ln:Yb:KLuW (Ln=Tm or Ho) and Ho:Tm:Yb:KLuW nanocrystals, we have observed a reduction of the \(QY\) of nearly one magnitude order after extra Eu\(^{3+}\) adding. As an example, Table 5.13 lists the results for Ho\(^{3+}\) 5\(F_5 \rightarrow \)5\(I_8\) red emission.

Table 5.13. Upconversion quantum yield of the Ho\(^{3+}\) 5\(F_5 \rightarrow \)5\(I_8\) red emission at 50 W/cm² in the Eu:Ho:Tm:KLuW nanocrystals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Eu</th>
<th>Ho</th>
<th>Tm</th>
<th>Yb</th>
<th>(QY)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[%]</td>
<td>[%]</td>
<td>[%]</td>
<td>[%]</td>
<td>[ %]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0.0890</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.0025</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.0001</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

We propose that the presence of the Eu\(^{3+}\) 7\(F_J\) multiplet is enhancing the non-radiative depopulation of some intermediate states of Tm\(^{3+}\) and Ho\(^{3+}\) ions, leading to the increment of the required photons to reach higher multiplets by UC. This increment in the \(n\) slopes has been originally reported for Eu\(^{5+}\) doped Er:Yb:Y\(_2\)O\(_3\) [30] and Ho:Yb:Y\(_2\)O\(_3\) nanocrystals [31]. Previously, we have discussed the depopulation of the 3\(H_4\) energy level via cross-relaxation between Tm\(^{3+}\) ions (3\(H_4\), 3\(H_6\)) \(\rightarrow\) (3\(F_4\), 3\(F_4\)) and the energy transfer from Tm\(^{3+}\) 3\(F_4\) to Ho\(^{3+}\) 5\(I_7\). In a similar way, the presence of the Eu\(^{3+}\) 7\(F_J\) multiplet allows a more efficient depopulation of the 3\(F_4\) energy level (see Figure 5.38), increasing the effect of the cross relaxation (3\(H_4\), 3\(H_6\)) \(\rightarrow\) (3\(F_4\), 3\(F_4\)) process, that produces the shortening of the decay time observed for the 3\(H_4\) \(\rightarrow\) 3\(H_6\) transition. The effect of Eu\(^{3+}\) 7\(F_J\) multiplet increases for excitation power densities larger than 150 W/cm² excitation, producing slopes values with \(n\) > 3.

UC processes in Tm\(^{3+}\) and Ho\(^{3+}\) by ET process from Yb\(^{3+}\) have been described previously. However, the quenching of the Ho\(^{5+}\) red 5\(F_5 \rightarrow \)5\(I_8\) emission in presence of Eu\(^{3+}\) suggests that along with the previously described 5\(F_5\) population by non-radiative relaxation from 5\(F_4\) after two successive ET from Yb\(^{3+}\) 2\(F_{5/2}\), there is other mechanism that also populates the Ho\(^{3+}\) 5\(F_5\) energy level, and this second mechanism should be hampered by the presence of Eu\(^{3+}\). This second mechanism is presented in Figure 5.38, and it can be explained through the non radiative decay of the Ho\(^{3+}\) 5\(I_6\) intermediate level to the 5\(I_7\) and direct pumping to the 5\(F_3\) by ET from Yb\(^{3+}\) ion. The energy mismatch between Ho\(^{3+}\) 5\(I_7\) and Eu\(^{3+}\) 7\(F_6\) is around 200 cm\(^{-1}\), so in the case of Eu\(^{3+}\) doping, electrons in the Ho\(^{3+}\) 5\(I_7\) may transfer their energy to a nearby
Eu$^{3+}$ ion populating the $^7F_6$ level. Electrons in the $^7F_J$ multiplet relax fast to the ground state through phonon decays [30,31] because the energy spacing of Eu$^{3+}$ $^7F_J$ multiplets can be bridged by phonons of the KLu(WO$_4$)$_2$ host ($\hbar \omega=908$ cm$^{-1}$) [4].

Figure 5.38. Upconversion mechanisms in Eu$^{3+}$ doped Ho:Tm:Yb:KLuW nanocrystals.

5.7 Conclusions

For synthesized KLuW nanocrystals we have studied the possibility of white light generation by the physical mixture of nanocrystalline powders codoped with Ho, Yb and Tm, Yb, as well as in the Ho, Tm, Yb:KLuW system. In the last case, the effect of adding Eu$^{3+}$ has been also studied. Visible and NIR emissions were identified and their dynamics were described for UC emission under 980 nm excitation. Room temperature Stokes emissions and decay times under 460 nm excitation were also analyzed.

We have synthesized 1% Ln, 10% Yb:KLuW nanocrystals as green (Ln=Er), yellow (Ln=Ho) and blue (Ln=Tm) UC emitters. Chromaticity coordinates are near the boundary of CIE 1931 diagram, showing high color purity. Shortening of slopes, in the intensity of emissions-versus-excitation power curves, was commonly observed under 100-350 W/cm² excitation. This is produced by the depopulation of the intermediate states to higher multiplets by UC, instead to linear decay to lower multiplets. This excitation range was identified as a high-power limit for UC emission in Yb$^{3+}$ sensitized KLuW nanocrystals. As the excitation power density increases, $QY$ decreases, most probably to the operation of the KLuW nanocrystals in the high-power limit. One exception is the red emission in Yb, Er-doped nanocrystals with $QY_G \sim 0.2 \%$, in the range of 30-150 W/cm². The large $I_{GREEN}/I_{RED}$ emission ratio in 1% Er, 10% Yb:KLuW nanocrystals is produced by deactivation of the
cross-relaxation mechanism $\left( ^{4}F_{7/2}, ^{4}I_{11/2} \right) \rightarrow \left( ^{4}F_{9/2}, ^{4}F_{9/2} \right)$ between Er-Er pairs, favored by the large phonon energy in KLuW, $\hbar \omega_{\text{max}} = 908 \text{ cm}^{-1}$.

We have studied the possibility of white light generation by the physical mixture of nanocrystalline powders, using a proposed model for the addition of the intensity distribution curves at specific excitation powers, and calculating the optimal proportion to obtain light with chromaticity near to the white point. A white light emitter was predicted for a mixture of 1 % Tm, 10 % Yb:KLuW and 1 % Ho, 10 % Yb:KLuW nanocrystals with relative weight ratio $a_{\text{Tm}}:a_{\text{Ho}} = 1:4$. The comparison with experimental data shows a fast departure of the white color region towards cyan color region as the excitation power increases. In this mixture, at low excitation power, the reduction in the intensities of red-green emissions were found to be slightly larger than expected, around 33% instead of 20 %, while the reduction of intensity of the blue light was shorter than expected, around 65% instead of the expected 80 %.

In the mixture some physical properties are modified. In the range of 50-150 W/cm² excitation power, the fraction of absorbed light was reduced around 26-32 % respect to the expected value for red-green-emissions, $Q_{Y_{B}}$ and $Q_{Y_{IR}}$ were almost constant, $Q_{Y_{G}}$ was reduced around 40 % and $Q_{Y_{R}}$ was reduced 34-38 %. Increment of NIR scattering by evanescent defects, created after grinding of nanocrystalline powders, were associated to the low absorption of the mixture.

The proposed model for the addition of the intensity distribution curves, fits well in the case of Stokes emission, probably because the 460 nm excitation can reach more nanocrystals with less dispersion than 980 nm radiation for exciting the UC emission. The 460 nm radiation can be absorbed for more Tm $^{3+}$ $^1G_4$ and Ho $^{3+}$ $^5F_{2,3}$ multiplets in only one step, instead of the UC process, that requires multi-step energy transfer processes from nearby Yb $^{3+}$ ions.

An initial fast component was observed in decay time curves spreading up to first 25-75 µs, in comparison to single exponential decays of bulk single crystals with similar Ln $^{3+}$ doping. The initial fast component is produced by non-radiative relaxation of radiative levels involving surface phonons of OH $^-$ and CO$_3^{2-}$ bonds with vibrational energies of 3350 and 1500 cm$^{-1}$, respectively. The slow component comes from more nearly isolated Ln $^{3+}$ ions inside nanocrystals. These latter decay time values for doped KLuW nanocrystals were similar to those for monoclinic double tungstates single crystals.

In the case of Ho:Tm:Yb:KLuW nanocrystals, the intensity of UC emission bands experiences an increase for Tm $^{3+}$ contents from 0.25 % to 0.75 %, but a quenching of these intensities is observed for 1 % Tm $^{3+}$. For 0.75 % Tm $^{3+}$ content, highest intensity, $n$ slopes and $Q_{Y_{R}}$ (0.0124 % at 50 W/cm²) were observed. For 0.75 and 1 %, maximum values are reached with 50 W/cm², with $Q_{IR}$ band (Tm $^{3+}$ $^3H_4 \rightarrow ^3H_6$) increasing in detriment of $Q_{Y_{B}}$ (Tm $^{3+}$ $^1G_4 \rightarrow ^3H_6$), however with high enough excitation power the population of $^1G_4$ will be enhanced, increasing $Q_{Y_{B}}$. Finally, for the lowest Tm $^{3+}$ content (0.25 %), all $Q_Y$ increases monotonously as the excitation power increases. White light emitting nanocrystals were found for the 0.25-1.00 % Tm $^{3+}$ doped, 2% Ho, 1 % Yb:KLuW compositions, whose color
coordinates trace quasi-linear paths crossing the white color region, from yellow to cyan color regions as the excitation power increases.

No changes have been observed in the depopulation of Ho$^{3+}$ 5S$_2$, 5F$_4$ and 5F$_5$ multiplets after doping with Tm$^{3+}$ and Eu$^{3+}$. The Tm$^{3+}$ 3H$_4$ level was identified as an important intermediate level that it is affected not only by Tm$^{3+}$ concentration quenching but even by Ho$^{3+}$ and Eu$^{3+}$ doping. In presence of Ho$^{3+}$ ions, Tm$^{3+}$ 3H$_4$ multiplet is depopulated by cross-relaxation (3H$_4$, 3H$_6$) → (3F$_4$, 3F$_4$), followed by a ET from these Tm$^{3+}$ ions to the 5I$_7$ level of Ho$^{3+}$ ions, explaining the slight increment in $n$ slope values when Ho$^{3+}$ or Tm$^{3+}$ contents are increased. When Eu$^{3+}$ is present, Tm$^{3+}$ 3F$_4$ and Ho$^{3+}$ 5I$_7$ energy levels transfer their energies more efficiently to Eu$^{3+}$ 7F$_6$ due to the small energy mismatch. The Eu$^{3+}$ 7F$_1$ multiplet produces a fast depletion to the ground state due to the ladder-like structure. These mechanisms can explain the quenching of UC visible emissions, the one magnitude order shortening of the QY and the slope values with $n > 3$ observed for excitation power densities larger than 150 W/cm$^2$. Red UC emission from Eu$^{3+}$ was non-efficient, and Eu$^{3+}$ 5D$_0$ → 7F$_2$ transition at 610 nm was observed only for 2 % Eu$^{3+}$ at high excitation power.
5.8 References

Chapter 5: Yb\(^{3+}\) sensitized KLuW nanocrystals for white light generation


[24] V. Mahalingam R. Naccache F. Vetrone J. A. Capobianco Enhancing upconverted white light in Tm\(^{3+}\)/Yb\(^{3+}\)/Ho\(^{3+}\)-doped GdVO\(_4\) nanocrystals via incorporation of Li\(^{+}\) ions Optics Express 20, 111-119 (2012).


Chapter 6

Conclusions

In this thesis, the luminescence and upconversion properties of lanthanide doped inorganic nanocrystalline cubic \( \text{Ia\bar{3}} \) Lu\(_2\)O\(_3\) and monoclinic \( \text{C2/c} \) KLuW materials synthesized by two different methods have been investigated. Lu\(_2\)O\(_3\) nanorods were synthesized by a soft hydrothermal method and Lu\(_2\)O\(_3\) and KLuW nanocrystals were prepared by a modified Pechini procedure. Furthermore, for obtaining SiO\(_2\)@Lu\(_2\)O\(_3\) core-shell particles modified-Pechini as well as hydrothermal preparative protocols were presented.

As the Tm\(^{3+}\) content was increased in the 0.5-15 \%, Tm:Lu\(_2\)O\(_3\) nanocrystals show no dependence of the crystallite size and low increment of the linear thermal expansion coefficient ~7.5×10\(^{-6}\) K\(^{-1}\), supporting the use of Lu\(_2\)O\(_3\) as a host for Tm\(^{3+}\) ions in Tm:Lu\(_2\)O\(_3\) ceramic lasers made from nanocrystalline precursors. Tm\(^{3+}\) absorption maximum centered around 800 nm is in agreement with results obtained in single crystal and Tm\(^{3+}\) energy level positions were not affected by the crystal dimension.

Increasing the Tm\(^{3+}\) concentration in Lu\(_2\)O\(_3\) nanocrystals further reduces the lifetime due to Tm–Tm interactions as energy migration (\( ^3\text{H}_4, ^3\text{H}_6 \)) \( \rightarrow \) (\( ^3\text{H}_6, ^3\text{H}_4 \)) and cross relaxation (\( ^3\text{H}_4, ^3\text{H}_6 \)) \( \rightarrow \) (\( ^3\text{F}_4, ^3\text{F}_4 \)) similarly to that observed in single crystals. The lifetimes measured for Tm: Lu\(_2\)O\(_3\) nanocrystals dispersed in ethylene glycol (\( n_r = 1.52 \)) and fluorolube (\( n_r = 1.94 \)), show no influence of the refractive index of the medium on the measured lifetimes. This indicates that the crystal size of the presently used nanocrystals is above the threshold to produce modifications of the radiative lifetime.

The presence of contaminant functional groups OH\(^-\) and CO\(_3\)^{2-}, adsorbed on the surface of the nanostructures modifies the luminescence dynamics of Ln\(^{3+}\) ions. For Er,Yb:Lu\(_2\)O\(_3\) nanorods, the red-to-green emission ratio observed in cathodoluminescence and upconversion spectra increases as the Yb\(^{3+}\) concentration increases favored by the presence of large phonons in current nanorods, originating upconversion mechanisms that privilege the population of the \( ^4\text{F}_{9/2} \) emitting level through phonon-assisted energy transfer and non-radiative relaxations. The slopes of the intensity-versus-power graph with values ~1 indicate large upconversion rates for the depletion of intermediate excited states produced by a high power excitation.

We have synthesized 1\% Ln, 10\% Yb:KLuW nanocrystals as green (Ln=Er), yellow (Ln=Ho) and blue (Ln=Tm) upconverting emitters with high color purity. These samples show reduced slopes in the intensity-versus-power graphs under 100-350 W/cm\(^2\) excitation, identified as the high-power limit for upconversion emission in Yb\(^{3+}\) sensitized KLuW nanocrystals. Quantum yields are reduced as excitation power increases except in Yb, Er-
doped nanocrystals where $QY_G \sim 0.2 \%$ was practically constant in all the measured excitation range of 30-150 W/cm². In comparison with Er:Yb:Lu₂O₃ nanostructures, red-to-green ratio enhancement is not observed in Er:Yb:KLuW nanocrystals, because the phonons in KLuW ($\hbar \omega = 908 \text{ cm}^{-1}$) de-active the cross relaxation mechanism ($^4F_{7/2}, ^4I_{15/2} \rightarrow ^4F_{9/2}, ^4F_{9/2}$) that support the red enhancement observed in Lu₂O₃ nanostructures. The photoluminescence decay curves showed two components, an initial fast decay spreading up to the first 25-75 µs associated by non-radiative relaxation of Ln³⁺ ions by surface phonons and a slow component from more isolated Ln³⁺ ions inside nanocrystals. Measured lifetimes doped KLuW nanocrystals in air were similar to those for monoclinic double tungstates single crystals.

A model for calculating the optimal proportion to obtain light with chromaticity near to the white point was proposed from the physical mixture of Ln, Yb:KLuW (Ln = Er, Ho, Tm) prepared nanocrystals. A white light emitter was predicted for a mixture of 1 % Tm, 10 % Yb:KLuW and 1 % Ho, 10 % Yb:KLuW nanocrystals with relative weight ratio $a_{Tm} : a_{Ho} = 1:4$. The comparison with experimental data shows a fast departure of the white color region towards the cyan color region as the excitation power increases. Upconversion spectra of the mixture do not correspond to a linear superposition of the original Tm:Yb:KLuW and Ho:Yb:KluW nanocrystals. In the mixture, profile deviations of the corresponding UC emissions were observed in the 30-100 W/cm² excitation range. From the integrated emission intensities, we found a reduction of 61-68 % of intensity for the blue emission, shorter than the expected 80 % for the emissions from Tm, Yb:KLuW nanocrystals. Reduction of 30-33 % in green emission and ~35 % for the red emission, larger than the expected 20 % from Ho, Yb:KLuW nanocrystals, and independent of the excitation power. These results indicate that some physical properties of the original powders are modified in the mixture of these two kinds of nanocrystals. The fraction of absorbed light is reduced around 26-32 % respect to the weighted average value calculated from the original nanocrystals. Quantum yields were also modified after mixture in different ways: $QY_B$ and $QY_G$ were almost constant, $QY_G$ was reduced around 40 % and $QY_B$ was reduced 34-38 %. The increment of the 980 nm pumping scattering by defects created after grinding of nanocrystalline powders was proposed to explain the reduction of absorbed light and quantum yields.

White light emission was produced for the 0.25-1.00 % Ho doped 1 % Tm, 1 % Yb:KLuW nanocrystals with 14-354 W/cm² excitation power. Especially for 0.75 % Tm with the highest emission intensity was obtained with a $QY_B = 0.0003 \%$, $QY_G = 0.0027 \%$, $QY_R = 0.0124 \%$ with 50 W/cm² excitation. Eu³⁺ doping reduces these $QY$s in one magnitude order. Also it produces a quenching on upconversion visible emissions in Ho:Tm:Yb:KLuW nanocrystals due to the interaction of the Eu³⁺ $^7F_J$ multiplet with Tm³⁺ $^3H_4$ and Ho³⁺ $^5I_7$ levels, for excitation power density below the observed high power limit of 150 W/cm². Above this limit, upconversion emission increases and the power dependence of upconversion emission shows a fast increment with slopes larger than 3, which are not related with the number of energy transfer processes from Yb³⁺ ions.
Paper I
Synthesis and structural characterization of Tm:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystals. An approach towards new laser ceramics

E. William Barrera$^a$, M. Cinta Pujol$^{a,*}$, Concepción Cascales$^b$, Joan J. Carvajal$^a$, X. Mateos$^a$, Magdalena Aguiló$^a$, Francesc Díaz$^a$

$^a$Física i Cristallografia de Materials i Nanomaterials (FiCMA-FiCNA), Universitat Rovira i Virgili (URV), Campus Sesceletes, c/ Marcelí Domingo, s/n, E-43007 Tarragona, Spain
$^b$Instituto de Ciencia de Materiales de Madrid, CSIC, Calle Sor Juana Inés de la Cruz, Cantoblanco, E-28049 Madrid, Spain

1. Introduction

In recent years, nanotechnology has been a very important area of investigation in materials science because these novel nanomaterials can show different or improved properties due to their nanoscale dimensions. Some differences are expected due to the confinement effects in the nanocrystals, the increased importance of the impurity ions at the surface, whose optical properties are modified by the disorder at the surface, and the alteration of the electronic bands of the host. This makes nanocrystals interesting both in terms of their fundamental properties and their potential in a variety of applications.

On the other hand, the synthesis and preparation of nanocrystals of some laser materials is the first step in order to obtain their transparent laser ceramic. The use of ceramics as an alternative to single crystals is justified in some compounds, in which the crystal growth is difficult and has a high cost. Furthermore, the ceramics show better thermo-mechanical properties, such as the thermal shock parameter and resistance to the laser damage [1]. The thermal shock parameter is directly related to the thermal properties of the material; specifically, it is inversely proportional to the linear coefficient of thermal expansion. Furthermore, special attention must be paid to the size of the crystal grains in the ceramic material. It is well-known that ceramics with nano grain size may display enhanced magnetic and electronic properties with great potential for new applications [2]. Besides, ceramic materials with nano grain size can achieve the theoretical density of the material and their mechanical properties can be improved respect micrograin size ceramics. Nevertheless, the sintering process to fabricate the ceramic usually causes the grains to grow to a size on the order of a micrometer, range due to the high temperature applied. It has already been reported that the lanthanide doping can affect this grain growth: in Nd:YAG, at higher concentrations than 4 at.% affect the grain size [3].

Two important steps are needed to obtain transparent laser ceramic materials from nanocrystalline powders: high crystalline quality and a narrow size distribution. These two factors allow to prepare a ceramic with a low porosity and a reduced density of scattering defects.

The aim of this paper is to report a low cost method for the synthesis of Lu$_{2-x}$Tm$_x$O$_3$ nanocrystals ($x = 0.01–0.3$), which have been synthesized by a modified Pechini sol–gel method. The calcination temperature for the synthesis is 1073 K. Electron microscopy was used to analyze the presence of aggregates, and the type of boundary between the nanocrystals. The linear coefficient of thermal expansion for these nanocrystals has been determined to be around $7.5 \times 10^{-6}$ K$^{-1}$. The growth of the nanocrystals has been studied in terms of temperature and time. Nanocrystals start to grow at temperatures around 1267 K. Finally, the grain growth activation energy of this material has been evaluated to be 76 kJ/mol, indicating a diffusion growth mechanism. Linear thermal expansion of prepared nanocrystals is $\approx 7.5 \times 10^{-6}$ K$^{-1}$.

*Corresponding author.
E-mail address: mariacinta.pujol@urv.cat (M.C. Pujol).

0925-3467/$-$ see front matter © 2010 Elsevier B.V. All rights reserved.
doi:10.1016/j.optmat.2010.09.015

Available online 12 October 2010
Received 3 March 2010
Accepted 17 September 2010
Received in revised form 16 June 2010
Available online 12 October 2010

Keywords:
Nanocrystals
Sesquioxides
Laser ceramics
Linear thermal expansion
Grain crystal growth

Abstract

Nanocrystals of Tm$^{3+}$ Thulium doped cubic sesquioxides, Tm:Lu$_2$O$_3$, with a maximum size around 30 nm have been synthesized by a modified Pechini sol–gel method. The calcination temperature for the synthesis is 1073 K. Electron microscopy was used to analyze the presence of aggregates, and the type of boundary between the nanocrystals. The linear coefficient of thermal expansion for these nanocrystals has been determined to be around $7.5 \times 10^{-6}$ K$^{-1}$. The growth of the nanocrystals has been studied in terms of temperature and time. Nanocrystals start to grow at temperatures around 1267 K. Finally, the grain growth activation energy of this material has been evaluated to be 76 kJ/mol, indicating a diffusion growth mechanism. Linear thermal expansion of prepared nanocrystals is $\approx 7.5 \times 10^{-6}$ K$^{-1}$. © 2010 Elsevier B.V. All rights reserved.
2 μm. At this wavelength range, there is a line of water absorption in the eye safe region, generating many applications of this emission, such as surgery and other medical laser applications, as well as remote sensing of the atmosphere (LIDAR devices) [6]. Furthermore, Tm$^{3+}$ also shows an interesting visible emission located in the blue range, required for applications in colour displays, printing and data recording. Laser Tm$^{3+}$ emission in bulk crystal sesquioxides has been recently reported in [7] exhibiting a broad tunability in the two micron range.

In the present study, we present results on the evolution of the growth of nanoparticles of Lu$_2$-Tm$_x$O$_3$ with different Tm$^{3+}$ concentration in function of temperature and the linear thermal expansion coefficient obtained from the analysis of X-ray powder diffraction patterns.

2. Experimental procedure

2.1. Synthesis of the nanocrystals

Tm$^{3+}$ doped Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystals Lu$_2$-Tm$_x$O$_3$ with x = 0.01–0.3 (i.e., 0.5–15 at.% Tm$^{3+}$) were synthesized by a modified Pechini method [8] using analytic grade purity reagents (99.9999%). Lu$_2$O$_3$ and Tm$_2$O$_3$ were dissolved in hot nitric acid to form the nitrate salts. We used ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA) as the complexation agent and ethylenglycol (EG) as the polymerization agent. The nitrates salts were dissolved in an aqueous solution with a molar ratio of EDTA to metal cations $C_{\text{M}} = [\text{EDTA}]/[\text{METAL}] = 1$. In this way, the EDTA forms complexes with the metal cations. Further, EG was added to the mixture in a molar ratio $C_E = [\text{EDTA}]/[\text{EG}] = 2$, and then heated on a hot plate under constant stirring. The solution was dehydrated on the hot plate at 363 K. When the water was removed, an esterification reaction began forming a polymeric viscous white gel, where the cations are randomly dispersed in an organic network. The gel was calcinated at 573 K to eliminate the organic compounds. A brown foam was formed when the organic compounds were calcinated and released in gas form, resulting in a fragile black mass, the precursor powders. Finally, the precursor powders were calcinated at 1073 K for 2 h to obtain the nanocrystalline powder.

2.2. Characterization techniques

Differential thermal analysis (SDT 2960 from TA instruments) of the precursor powders (approximately 10 mg) was conducted using a DTA-TG equipment in an air flow of 90 cm$^3$/min at a heating rate of 10 K/min in order to characterize the thermal decomposition. Alumina was used as a reference.

The identification of as synthesized crystalline phase and the refinement of the unit–cell parameters of the Tm:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystals were performed by X-ray powder diffraction (XRPD) analysis by using a Bruker-AXS D8-Discover diffractometer with a parallel incident beam (Göbel mirror) and vertical goniometer, a 0.02 receiving slit and a scintillation counter as the detector. CuK$\alpha$ radiation was obtained from a copper X-ray tube operated at 40 kV and 40 mA. The measurements were made in step-scanning mode, recorded at 2$\theta$ = 10–70°, step size = 0.02°, and step time = 16 s.

The evolution of the unit–cell parameters of Tm:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystals as a function of temperature were measured by XRPD analysis using a Siemens D-5000 diffractometer (Bragg–Brentano parafocusing geometry and vertical θ–2θ goniometer) equipped with a high-temperature chamber (Anton-Paar HTK10). XRPD patterns were recorded at 2$\theta$ = 10–70°, step size = 0.03°, step time = 5 s, at temperatures of 298 K and intervals of 100 K up to 1273 K. The samples were placed on a platinum support. The chosen range of temperatures was large enough to study the behavior of the nanocrystals during the high temperature sintering process that we plan to apply in the future.

The chemical composition of the nanocrystals was examined by electron probe microanalysis (EPMA) in a Cameca SX50 microprobe analyzer operating in wavelength-dispersive mode. Thulium was measured using the L$\alpha$ line and Lithium fluoride (LiF) as the analyzing crystal.

An environmental scanning electronic microscope FEI QUANTA 600 was used to observe the prepared Tm:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystals. ESEM equipment was used to observe the degree of homogeneity. A transmission electron microscope JEOI JEM-1011 with a Megaview III Soft Imaging System was also used to observe the shape and size of nanoparticles, using a current accelerating voltage of 100 kV. The grain size distributions were measured by the software iTEM Olympus Soft Imaging software, and high-resolution transmission electron microscopy images were obtained by a HRTEM 300 kV Philips CM30 with spectrophotometer Link I2S.

The crystal habit and morphology of grown nanocrystals were simulated with a Donnay–Harker-based SHAPE software [9].

3. Results and discussion

3.1. Differential thermal analysis and thermogravimetry

Fig. 1 shows the DTA-TG measurements of the precursor powder of Tm$^{3+}$:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystals for Tm$^{3+}$ concentrations between 0.5–15 at.% in the temperature, T, range from 300 to 1200 K. Between 300–550 K, the dehydration of the powder causes a weight loss of about 3%. The strong exothermic peak at 700 K is attributed to the decomposition of the polyester formed by the esterification of ethylene glycol and EDTA, and it is associated on the releasing of CO$_2$, H$_2$O and NO$_2$. The interval from 750 to 900 K corresponds to the transformation of the amorphous phase into the crystalline cubic structure. The temperature of the decomposition peak and the final weight loss are not affected in Tm$^{3+}$ content.

3.2. Structural characterization

In all cases, XRPD patterns of the obtained nanocrystals correspond to the pure cubic phase, with space group Ia$\overline{3}$. To facilitate the identification of Bragg reflections corresponding to this phase, Fig. 2 shows the XRPD scheme for Lu$_2$O$_3$ (JCPD File 43-1021). The

![Fig. 1. DTA curves of the precursor powders of Tm:Lu$_2$O$_3$. (a) 0.5 at.%; (b) 5 at.%; (c) 8 at.%; (d) 15 at.%. TG curves are shown in the inset.](image-url)
XRPD patterns obtained for the different compositions showed no extra peaks of residual or by-products.

For each composition the lattice parameter \( a \) was refined using the FULLPROF program [10] based on the Rietveld method [11]. The crystallite size \( D \), was estimated using Scherrer’s equation

\[
D = \frac{K \lambda}{\beta \cos \theta}
\]

where \( K \) is the shape factor, usually chosen as 0.9, \( \lambda \) is the wavelength of the radiation, \( \beta \) is the full width at half maximum of the peak (FWHM) measured in radians on the 2\( \theta \) scale, and \( \theta \) is the Bragg angle for the measured \( hkl \) peak and \( K \) is a constant equal to 0.9 for \( D \) taken as the volume-averaged crystallite dimension perpendicular to the \( hkl \) diffraction plane [12].

Table 1 summarizes the refined \( a \) parameters and estimated \( D \) values for all prepared \( \text{Tm}^{3+} \) concentrations. EPMA measured \( \text{Tm}^{3+} \) concentration values are also included in Table 1. An increase of \( a \) when the \( \text{Tm}^{3+} \) concentration increases (\( \text{Tm}^{3+} \) ionic radii, \( r_{\text{Tm}^{3+}} = 0.880 \) Å for coordination number, \( cn = 6; \text{Lu}^{3+} \) ionic radii, \( r_{\text{Lu}^{3+}} = 0.861 \) Å in a coordination number, \( cn = 6 \) is expected and is present in the results. The distribution of the nanocrystals size was found from 10 to 30 nm with a mean particle size of 17 nm, showing that \( \text{Tm}^{3+} \) substitution does not change significantly the size of the nanocrystals.

### 3.3. Morphological characterization

ESEM images displayed in Fig. 3, indicate that the agglomerate size decreases when increases the \( \text{Tm}^{3+} \) content and their constituting nanocrystals become more easily distinguished. Thus, the \( \text{Tm}^{3+} \) content play a role on the general aspect of the aggregates, which is similar to changes observed in the morphology of the final product derived of the organic acid used as chelating agent [13].

TEM images of the prepared \( \text{Tm}:\text{Lu}_2\text{O}_3 \) nanoparticles are shown in Fig. 4, left. These nanoparticles have a polyhedral shape and their size distribution is narrow, ranging from 10 to 30 nm, with mean particle size of 17–23 nm, similar to that estimated from XRPD.

Using SHAPE that applies the Wulff theory to explain the crystal habit and applying that the morphological importance is proportional to \( 1/d_{\text{dd}} \) (Donnay-Harker theory [14]), we have modeled the crystal habit for \( \text{Tm}:\text{Lu}_2\text{O}_3 \) see the regular polyhedron in Fig. 4, right, which is dominated by the crystallographic planes \( \{000\} \) and \( \{112\} \). The crystalline morphology of the grains shown in the TEM micrographs corresponds to this habit.

Fig. 5 shows the size distribution of the nanocrystals, which can be fitted by a lognormal function [15], indicating that they were formed by nucleation, condensation, and particle growth [16,17]. The size distribution histogram has been fitted by this lognormal function, \( \log f(D) = A \exp\left(-\frac{(\log D - \log D_0)^2}{2\sigma^2}\right) \) where \( A \) is the number of particles with a determined size \( D \), \( A \) is the amplitude of the mode, \( D_0 \) is the mean value of the studied parameter, and \( \sigma \) is the standard deviation of the mode \( (2\sigma \) is the dispersion of the mode). Fits were done directly on the histogram data, describing a unimodal size distribution. The crystallite size determined by XRDP line broadening, for the samples annealed at 1073 K, correlates rather well with TEM observations, indicating that the particles are individual nanocrystals. The results are summarized in Table 1 and indicate that for all the \( \text{Tm}^{3+} \) concentrations analyzed, the crystallite size remained almost the same for a given calcination temperature.

In order to get more structural information on the \( \text{Tm}:\text{Lu}_2\text{O}_3 \) nanoparticles, high-resolution transmission electron microscopy (HRTEM) analysis was performed. Two HRTEM images obtained at different magnifications are shown in Fig. 6. Lattice fringes with no detectable defects indicate that synthesized materials are composed by single-crystal nanoparticles with high crystallinity degree. Distances between fringes are equal to 5.2 and 3.7 Å, which correspond to the \( \{200\} \) and \( \{220\} \) crystallographic planes of the cubic sesquioxide structure, respectively.

### 3.4. Linear thermal expansion

Usually, the sintering temperature is expected to be around 50–80% of the melting temperature of the compound [4]. As mentioned in the Section 1, the melting temperature of sesquioxides is 2773 K, so the sintering temperature would be in the range 1386–2218 K, following the process reported by Serival's at al. [18]. Furthermore, to achieve nanoceramics of YAG materials, by the high pressure low temperature (HPLT) method, a low temperature, such as 723 K, is enough for the preparation of the ceramic material [19]. So, the linear thermal expansion coefficient of each \( \text{Tm}:\text{Lu}_2\text{O}_3 \) samples has been measured from room temperature up to 1273 K in a attempt to describe the sintering process.

The linear thermal expansion coefficients in a given crystallographic direction can be expressed as \( \alpha = (\Delta L(T)/L)/L \), where \( L \) is the initial unit cell parameter at 298 K, \( \Delta L(T) \) is the change in this parameter with the temperature \( T \), and \( \Delta T \) is the temperature increase above \( T \). The slope of the linear relationship between \( \Delta L(T)/L \) and \( T \) coincides with the value of the linear thermal expansion coefficient \( \alpha \). Since \( \text{Lu}_2\text{O}_3 \) has a cubic cell, it exists a unique unit cell parameter \( a \), so in this case \( L = a \) and Fig. 7 shows the linear relationship between \( \Delta a/a \) and \( T \) using a refined values.

Table 2 summarizes \( \alpha \) values obtained for \( \text{Tm}:\text{Lu}_2\text{O}_3 \) nanocrystals with different \( \text{Tm}^{3+} \) concentrations. In line with previous values for \( \text{Lu}_2\text{O}_3 \) and \( \text{Lu}_2\text{O}_3 \) bulk single crystals measured by the dilatometric technique [20], \( \alpha = 6.8 \times 10^{-6} \) and \( \alpha = 5.9 \times 10^{-6} \text{ K}^{-1} \), respectively, we observed an increase of this parameter for the nanocrystals with increasing \( \text{Tm}^{3+} \) content. There’s a dependence of the values of the linear thermal expansion in relation with lanthanide ion concentration and the nature of the lanthanide doping ion [20]. It is expected that mostly in all the cases, the lanthanide doping in \( \text{Lu}_2\text{O}_3 \) will show a linear dependence, as observed in the inset of Fig. 7, an increase of the linear thermal expansion value in
relation with the increase of Ln$^{3+}$ doping concentration. The effect of the change of $a$ due to the nano size has not been studied extensively in literature, and it is generally expected an increase of this property with the decrease of the grain size[21]. To elucidate if in the current case this increase can be related to the nano size, an evaluation of $a$ for commercial Lu$_2$O$_3$ was performed, which yielded a value of $a = 7.0 \times 10^{-6} \text{ K}^{-1}$. From results summarized in Table 2, it seems that the nano size of prepared materials has no effect on $a$ values. On the other hand, the introduction of Tm$^{3+}$ in the Lu$_2$O$_3$ structure of nanocrystals produces the expected slight increase of this coefficient.

3.5. Crystal grain growth as a function of temperature and time

The peak broadening analysis on the diffraction peak (2 2 2) was used to evaluate changes in the size of the crystallite, in relation with temperature and time during isothermal sintering processes. Fig. 8 shows the grain growth during the heat-treatment; this grain growth is very slow or almost nonexistent below 900 K, but above 900 K grain growth develops quickly, increasing...
The crystallite size. It can also be deduced from Fig. 8, that the grain growth rate does not depend on the Tm³⁺ concentration.

With heating, it is expected that the as-crystallized Tm:Lu₂O₃ nanocrystals can grow by activated atomic diffusion processes at certain temperatures. The Ostwald ripening mechanism describes this process that is due to the merging of the smaller particles into larger ones, and results on potential energy differences between small and large particles. This process can occur through solid state diffusion, so the larger particles grow at the expense of the smaller ones.

The nanocrystal growth was studied as a function of time, (t), versus the isothermal exposure. In this case, crystal growth is found to follow the kinetics:

\[
\frac{D_t}{C_0} = \frac{D_{298}}{C_0} \exp\left(\frac{-Q}{RT}\right)
\]

where \(D_{298}\) is the initial nanocrystal size, \(D_t\) the crystal size at time \(t\), and \(K\) is a time-independent constant that follows the Arrhenius equation:

\[
K = K_{298} \exp\left(\frac{-Q}{RT}\right)
\]

in which \(K_{298}\) is a constant, \(Q\) is the activation energy for grain growth, \(R\) is the gas constant, and \(T\) is temperature. Normally, the grain growth exponent is equal to \(n = 2\), but this exponent depends on different factors, related to the movement of the grain boundary [22]. For the studied sample with 8 at.% Tm³⁺ we estimated values of 1.44 and 1.21 for grain growth at 723 and 873 K, respectively. At 1267 K an exponent value of 2.28 was calculated for the same sample, revealing the activation of the grain growth process.

This kinetics is related with the reduction of the total amount of surface energy, and the growth rate is grain boundary diffusion-controlled [23]. The activation energy, \(Q\), for this surface diffusion and nanocrystals growth process can be extracted from the slope of the plot of \(\ln(D_t^2 - D_{298}^2)/t\) versus \(1/T\). Fig. 9 shows the plot of crystallite size with time at different isothermal exposures. At temper-
atures below 1173 K, the activation energy of the nanocrystalline grain growth process can be estimated as 76 kJ/mol. No previous values were found on the literature for the grain growth activation energy of Lu₂O₃, however from the order of magnitude of this result, we suggest a diffusion growth mechanism [14,15].

4. Conclusions

Nanocrystals Tm:Lu₂O₃ with 0.5%, 5%, 8% and 15% at. Tm³⁺ concentrations were synthesized by a Pechini Sol–Gel method, with a maximum calcination temperature of 1073 K during 2 h. These nanocrystals show a high crystalline degree, with the symmetry of the space group Ia₃. No dependence of the size was observed as a function of Tm³⁺ content in Tm:Lu₂O₃ nanocrystals, however the increase of the doping level reduces the presence of the agglomerates. The distribution of the nanoparticles was found from 10 to 30 nm with a mean particle size of 17 nm.

Linear thermal expansion has been determined for these nanocrystals, α ≈ 7.5 × 10⁻⁶ K⁻¹ and the low increment in this value related to Tm³⁺ content, supports the use of Lu₂O₃ as a host for thulium ions in laser applications.

The crystal growth activation energy between 723–1267 K is Q ≈ 76 kJ/mol, with a grain growth exponent of n = 2.28 in the case of Lu₁.₈₅₁Tm₀.₁₄₉O₃ nanocrystals.

Acknowledgments

This work was supported by the Spanish government by the Project MAT2008-06729-C02 and from the Catalan government by Project 2009SGR235. E. W. Barrera is supported by Catalan Government for the fund provided through the fellowship 2009FI00148]. J. Carvajal is supported by the Science Ministry of Spain and European Social Fund under the Ramón y Cajal program RYC2006-858. The authors thank the staff of Serveis Científico-Tècnicos of the University of Barcelona for the EPMA and electron diffraction measurements.

References

Paper II
Synthesis of Tm:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystals for phosphor blue applications

E. William Barrera$^{1,*}$, Concepción Cascales$^{2}$, M. Cinta Pujol$^{1}$, Kyung Ho Park$^{3}$, Su Bong Choi$^{4}$, Fabian Rotermund$^{4}$, Joan J. Carvajal$^{1}$, X. Mateos$^{1}$, Magdalena Aguiló$^{1}$, and Francesc Díaz$^{1}$

$^{1}$Física i Cristal·lografia de Materials i Nanomaterials (FiCMA-FiCNA), Universitat Rovira i Virgili (URV), Campus Sescelesades, c/Marcel·li Domingo, s/n, E-43007 Tarragona, Spain
$^{2}$Instituto de Ciencia de Materiales de Madrid, CSIC, Calle Sor Juana Inés de la Cruz, Cantoblanco, E-28049 Madrid, Spain
$^{3}$Korea Advanced Nano Fab Center (KANC), 443-270 Suwon, Republic of Korea
$^{4}$Division of Energy Systems Research, Ajou University, San 5 Wonchun, 443-749 Suwon, Republic of Korea.

Abstract

Nanocrystalline powder of Tm$^{3+}$ doped lutetium oxide, Tm:Lu$_2$O$_3$, has been synthesized by the sol-gel Pechini method. Differential thermal analysis, X-ray powder diffraction and transmission electron microscopy were used to investigate the effect of Tm$^{3+}$ ion on the structure and morphology of samples. In all cases, the obtained nanoparticles crystallize in the cubic system, with space group of symmetry $Ia3$. The mean particle size was 100-200 nm with crystallite size of 20-30 nm. Optical absorption and cathodoluminescence spectra were recorded. The cathodoluminescence spectra showed an intense blue emission associated to the $^1G_4 \rightarrow ^1H_6$ transition. CIE chromatic coordinates, dominant wavelength and color purity were determined for the evaluation of this material as a potential blue phosphor.

© 2010 Published by Elsevier Ltd.

Keywords: blue phosphor, rare-earth sesquioxide, lutetium oxide, Pechini sol-gel method, thulium spectroscopy.

1. Introduction

Highly transparent cubic ceramic materials Y$_3$Al$_5$O$_{12}$ (YAG) and rare-earth sesquioxides RE$_2$O$_3$ have received great attention due to the improvement reached in nanocrystalline technology [1,2,3]. Particularly, the rare earth sesquioxides, the crystal hosts subject of the study of this work, have a very large thermal conductivity and low phonon energy values and they can be highly doped with lanthanide ions. Specially the Lu$_2$O$_3$ matrix is highly
chemically and thermally stable and has a broad optical transparency from the visible to the NIR regions [4]. Due to the similarity of ionic radii between Tm\(^{3+}\) and Lu\(^{3+}\) ions, Lu\(_2\)O\(_3\) shows a high suitability to be doped with thulium ion.

The Tm\(^{3+}\) ion has a large absorption around 785-810 nm which is suitable for AlGaAs laser diode pumping [5]. Two micron laser Tm\(^{3+}\) emission in bulk crystal sesquioxides has been recently reported in [6] exhibiting a broad tunability. This wavelength emission possesses interesting applications for remote sensing and medicine, for instance, based on the atmospheric transparency window and the absorption of water at this wavelength range. Furthermore, Tm\(^{3+}\) also shows an interesting visible emission located in the blue range, required for applications in colour displays, printing and data recording. In this field of applications, the Eu-doped Y\(_2\)O\(_3\) sesquioxide, discovered decades ago, is still considered to be one of the best red oxide phosphors, mainly because of its excellent luminescence efficiency, color purity, and stability.

In order to study the possibility of a Tm\(^{3+}\) based sesquioxide phosphor, we prepared Lu\(_{2-x}\)Tm\(_x\)O\(_3\) nanocrystals (x=0.01-0.3), using a sol-gel Pechini method and optical absorption and cathodoluminescence properties were investigated.

2. Experimental Procedure

2.1-Synthesis of the nanocrystals

Tm\(^{3+}\) doped Lu\(_2\)O\(_3\) nanocrystals Lu\(_{2-x}\)Tm\(_x\)O\(_3\) with x = 0.01 – 0.3 (i.e., 0.5 - 15 at. % Tm\(^{3+}\)) were synthesized by a sol-gel Pechini method [7] using analytic grade purity reagents (99.9999%). The precursor oxides, Lu\(_2\)O\(_3\) and Tm\(_2\)O\(_3\), were dissolved in hot nitric acid and heated until evaporation to precipitate the nitrate salts. We used ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA) as complexation agent and ethyleneglycol (EG) as polymerization agent. The nitrates salts were dissolved in an aqueous solution with a molar ratio of EDTA to metal cations C\(_{\text{EDTA}}=[\text{EDTA}]/[\text{METAL}]=1\). In this way, the EDTA forms complexes with the metal cations. Further, EG was added to the mixture in a molar ratio C\(_{\text{EG}}=[\text{EDTA}]/[\text{EG}]=2\), and then heated on a hot plate under constant stirring. The obtained solution was dehydrated on the hot plate at 363 K. When the water was removed, an esterification reaction began forming a polymeric viscous white gel, where the cations are randomly dispersed in an organic network. The gel was calcinated at 573 K, generating a brown foam that finally became into a fragile black mass, the precursor powder. Finally, the precursor powder were calcinated at 1073 K for 2 h to obtain the nanocrystalline product.

2.2-Characterization techniques

The precursor powders were analyzed by differential thermal analysis (using DTA-TG equipment SDT 2960 from TA instruments) in air flow of 90 cm\(^3\)/min at a heating rate of 10 K/min in order to characterize the thermal decomposition. The weight of the sample and the weight of alumina used as a reference was approximately 10 mg.

The structural identification of the synthesized crystallographic phase and the refinement of the unit cell parameters of the Tm:Lu\(_2\)O\(_3\) nanocrystals was carried out with X-ray powder diffraction (XRPD) data collected by using a Bruker-AXS D8-Discover diffractometer with a parallel incident beam (Göbel mirror) and vertical goniometer, a 0.02 receiving slit and a scintillation counter as detector. Cu K\(\alpha\) radiation was obtained from a copper X-ray tube operated at 40 kV and 40 mA. Step-scanning mode was used, recorded at 2\(\theta\)=10–70\(^\circ\) with a step size =0.02\(^\circ\), and step time =16 s.

The evolution of the unit-cell parameters of Tm:Lu\(_2\)O\(_3\) nanocrystals as a function of temperature were measured by XRPD analysis using a Siemens D-5000 diffractometer (Bragg–Brentano parafocusing geometry and vertical 0-0 goniometer) equipped with a high-temperature chamber (Anton-Paar HTK10). XRPD patterns were recorded also at 2\(\theta\)= 10–70\(^\circ\), step size = 0.03\(^\circ\) and step time = 5 s, at temperatures of 298 K and intervals of 100 K up to 1273 K.

The chemical composition of the nanocrystals was examined by electron probe microanalysis (EPMA) in a Cameca SX50 microprobe analyzer operating in wavelength-dispersive mode. Thulium and lutetium concentrations were measured using the La line and Lithium fluoride (LiF) as analyzing crystal.
A transmission electron microscope JEOL JEM-1011 equipped with MegaView III Soft Imaging System was also used to observe the shape and size of the nanoparticles, using a current accelerating voltage of 100 kV. The grain size histograms were measured by the iTEM Olympus Soft Imaging software and adjusted to a log-normal distribution to calculate the mean size and standard deviation. High-resolution transmission electron microscopy images were obtained by a HRTEM 300 kV Philips CM30 with spectrophotometer Link LZ5. The crystal habit and morphology of the grown nanocrystals were simulated using a Donnay-Harker-based SHAPE software [8].

Optical absorption of Tm:Lu2O3 nanocrystals was recorded at room temperature (RT) and low temperature (6 K) using a Cary Varian 500 spectrophotometer. In each case, the sample was cooled with a Leybold RDK-6-320 closed-cycle Helium cryostat. Cathodoluminescent properties of the thulium doped nanocrystals have been investigated by an excitation voltage of 15 kV and the probe current 20 nA.

3. Results and Discussion

3.1- Differential thermal analysis and thermogravimetry

Figure 1 shows the DTA-TG measurements of the precursor powder of Tm\textsuperscript{3+}:Lu\textsubscript{2}O\textsubscript{3} nanocrystals for Tm\textsuperscript{3+} concentrations between 0.5-15 at. % in the temperature range from 300 to 1200 K. Between 300-550 K, the dehydration of the powder causes a weight loss of about 3%. The strong exothermic peak at 700 K is attributed to the decomposition of the polyester formed by the esterification of ethylene glycol and EDTA, and it is associated on the releasing of CO\textsubscript{2}, H\textsubscript{2}O and NO\textsubscript{2}. The interval from 750 K to 900 K corresponds to the transformation of the amorphous phase into the crystalline cubic structure. The temperature of decomposition and the final weight loss of the sample seem not be affected by the Tm\textsuperscript{3+} content. EPMA measured Tm\textsuperscript{3+} concentration of the final product matches in each case the expected one from the stoichiometry of the corresponding precursors. No evaporation of the metal ions has been observed.

![Figure 1. DTA curve of the precursor powders of Tm:Lu\textsubscript{2}O\textsubscript{3} (left). TG curves showing the weight loss during the calcination process (right) 0.5 at. % Tm\textsuperscript{3+} (b) 5 at. % Tm\textsuperscript{3+} (c) 8 at. % Tm\textsuperscript{3+} (d) 15 at. % Tm\textsuperscript{3+}.](image)

3.2- Structural characterization

In all cases, the XRPD patterns of the obtained nanocrystals correspond to the pure cubic phase, with space group Ia\bar{3}. To facilitate the identification of Bragg reflections corresponding to this phase, Figure 2 shows the XRPD pattern for Lu\textsubscript{2}O\textsubscript{3} (JCPD File 43-1021).
The XRPD patterns obtained for the different compositions showed no extra peaks of residual products. For each composition the lattice parameter $a$ was refined using the Fullprof program [9] based on the Rietveld method [10]. An increase of $a$ when the Tm$^{3+}$ concentration increases ($\text{Tm}^{3+}$ ionic radii, $\text{ir}=0.880 \text{ Å}$ for coordination number, $\text{cn}=6$; $\text{Lu}^{3+}$ ir=0.861 Å, $\text{cn}=6$) is expected and it was observed in the results presented in Figure 3.

The crystallite size $D$, was estimated using the Scherrer’s equation $D=\frac{K\lambda}{\beta \cos \theta}$ for peak broadening due to size effects. $\beta$ is the full-width at half maximum measured in radians on the $2\theta$ scale, $\lambda$ is the wavelength used, $\theta$ is the Bragg angle for the measured $hkl$ peak and $K$ is a constant equal to 0.9 for $D$ taken as the volume-averaged
crystallite dimension perpendicular to the \( hkl \) diffraction plane \([11]\). The crystallite sizes determined by XRPD line broadening are presented in Table 1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>at. % Tm</th>
<th>Stoichiometry</th>
<th>Crystallite Size [nm]</th>
<th>Particle Size [nm]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>( \text{Lu}<em>{1.991}\text{Tm}</em>{0.009}\text{O}_3 )</td>
<td>15.7</td>
<td>87(\pm)30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>( \text{Lu}<em>{1.899}\text{Tm}</em>{0.101}\text{O}_3 )</td>
<td>17.2</td>
<td>233(\pm)119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>( \text{Lu}<em>{1.851}\text{Tm}</em>{0.149}\text{O}_3 )</td>
<td>16.9</td>
<td>236(\pm)138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>( \text{Lu}<em>{1.713}\text{Tm}</em>{0.287}\text{O}_3 )</td>
<td>16.8</td>
<td>200(\pm)133</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3.3. Morphology and size distribution characterization

Using the Shape utility that applies the Wulff theorem \( R(hkl) \), we have modelized the crystal habit for Tm:Lu\(_2\)O\(_3\) shown as a regular polyhedron in Figure 4, which is dominated by the crystallographic planes \( \{2\ 0\ 0\} \) and \( \{1\ 1\ 2\} \). The morphology of the crystallites in the TEM micrographs shown as insets in Figure 5 seems to correspond to this habit. The detailed observation of these images indicates that the crystallite size is approximately 20 - 30 nm, near to those values estimated from XRPD data. There is no effect of the Tm\(^{3+}\) content on the size of individual nanocrystallites. Particle size distributions of Tm:Lu\(_2\)O\(_3\) powders calcined at 1073 K for 2 h are shown in Figure 5. These distributions were fitted to a lognormal distribution \([12]\), indicating that the particles were formed by nucleation, condensation, and particle growth \([13,14]\). The mean values and standard deviations obtained from fittings of the histograms are summarized in Table 1. Aggregation of the nanocrystals into larger polycrystalline particles was observed in all samples, forming particles with 100-300 nm in size. It was not possible to resolve these aggregates as groups of nanoparticles in all cases, so the size distributions became wider because they were taken in account as single particle by the software.

Figure 4. Scheme of the Lu\(_2\)O\(_3\) habit model. Projection normal to the \([111]\) direction
In order to get more structural information of the Tm:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanoparticles, HRTEM analysis was performed. The image shown in Figure 6 presents the grain boundary between two adjacent grains, distinguished by the lines corresponding to different crystallographic planes. Lattice fringes with no detectable defects indicate that the synthesized materials are composed by single-crystal nanoparticles with high crystallinity degree. Distances between fringes are equal to 5.2 Å and 3.7 Å, which correspond to the (200) and (220) crystallographic planes of the cubic sesquioxide Lu$_2$O$_3$ structure, respectively.
3.4. Optical Absorption

Figure 7 shows the main optical absorption bands observed for Tm:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystals in the 430-1720 nm (23255-5814 cm$^{-1}$) spectral range. Tm$^{3+}$ is expected to substitute the Lu$^{3+}$ ion in the two C$_2$ and C$_{3v}$ C$_{3i}$ symmetry sites present in the unit cell of Lu$_2$O$_3$, in 3:1 ratio, without preferential occupation. C$_{3i}$ is a centro symmetric site, so only magnetic dipole transitions will be allowed from it. Thus, the optical absorption peaks in Figure 7 correspond to the allowed induced dipole electronic transitions from 4f$^{12}$ Stark levels of Tm$^{3+}$ located in C$_2$ sites and magnetic dipole transitions (i.e., the $^3\text{H}_4\rightarrow^3\text{H}_6$ transition) from both kinds of sites. [15]. The highest absorption intensity observed for Tm$^{3+}$ in these nanocrystals is, as expected, for the electronic transition $^3\text{H}_4\rightarrow^3\text{H}_6$ located at 800 nm. The maximum intensity peak of absorption in this manifold is located at 796 nm.

![Figure 7. Room temperature optical absorption in the range 430 -1720 nm for Tm:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystals.](image)

3.5. Cathodoluminescence and Chromaticity

Figure 8 shows the cathodoluminescence spectrum for the 15 at. % Tm$^{3+}$ sample at room temperature. The major peak centered at 457 nm corresponds to the transition from $^1\text{G}_4\rightarrow^3\text{H}_6$, while the transitions from $^1\text{D}_2\rightarrow^3\text{H}_6$, and $^1\text{G}_4\rightarrow^3\text{H}_5$ of the Tm$^{3+}$ ion are related to the emission peaks at 364 and 813 nm, respectively. Furthermore, a broad band emission, acting as background is observed in the 300-550 spectral region. It could attributed to radiative recombination at defects involving oxygen vacancies [16], and it is characteristic of nanocrystalline particles [17].

![Figure 8. Cathodoluminescence spectra of 15 at. % Tm:Lu$_2$O$_3$ at room temperature (left). CIE Diagram corresponding to the cathodoluminescent emission (right).](image)
A careful determination of the characteristics of the color is important for further applications of this material as a phosphor. The CIE chromatic coordinates \((x, y, z)\) can be calculated from the tristimulus ratios as follow:

\[
x = \frac{X}{X + Y + Z}
\]

\[
y = \frac{Y}{X + Y + Z}
\]

\[
z = \frac{Z}{X + Y + Z}
\]

Where the tristimulus values \((X, Y, Z)\) can be calculated by following integrations over the entire visible spectrum:

\[
X = \int \tilde{x}(\lambda) s(\lambda) d\lambda
\]

\[
Y = \int \tilde{y}(\lambda) s(\lambda) d\lambda
\]

\[
Z = \int \tilde{z}(\lambda) s(\lambda) d\lambda
\]

\(\tilde{x}(\lambda), \tilde{y}(\lambda)\) and \(\tilde{z}(\lambda)\) are the color matching functions that model the response of the photoreceptors in the human eye, and \(s(\lambda)\) is the emission spectrum of interest. The blue emission of the thulium doped nanocrystals has a CIE chromaticity coordinates of \(x=0.200, y=0.156\). The dominant wavelength was calculated by extrapolation of the line from the white point \((1/3, 1/3)\) to the boundary of the diagram that includes a given point \((x,y)\). The dominant wavelength value was 468 nm.

The color purity is defined as the ratio of the distance from the white point \((1/3, 1/3)\) to a given coordinate \((x,y)\) and distance from the white point to the boundary intersection [18]. A color purity of 54% has been obtained in comparison with CIE Standard Illuminant C. This values are similar to the ones reported in the literature for Tm:Y2O3 films with CIE \((x,y)\) \((0.158,1.50)\), dominant wavelength at 476 nm and 78% purity [19].

4. Conclusions

Nanocrystals Tm:Lu2O3 with 0.5, 5, 8 and 15 at. % Tm\(^{3+}\) concentrations were synthesized by the Sol-Gel Pechini method, with a calcination temperature of 1073 K during 2 h. These nanocrystals show a high crystalline degree in the cubic system, with the space group symmetry \(Ia\overline{3}\). For all Tm\(^{3+}\) concentrations analyzed, there is not effect of Tm\(^{3+}\) content on the crystallite size. The maximum absorption is centered at 796nm, corresponding to the electronic transition \(^3\)H\(_6\)\(\rightarrow\)\(^1\)H\(_4\), in agreement with the bulk single crystal. Cathodoluminescence spectra showed that the Tm doped Lu2O3 have a light emission in the blue region at the wavelength of 457 nm corresponding to the \(^1\)G\(_{4}\)\(\rightarrow\)\(^1\)H\(_6\) transition, with a rather low purity of 54%.

Acknowledgments

This work is supported by the Spanish Government under projects MAT2008-06729-C02-01-02/NAN,MAT2008-04046-E/MAT,TEC2010-21574-C02-02 and the project PI09/90527; and the Catalan Authority under project 2009SGR235 and FP7-SPA-2010-263044. E. W. Barrera is supported by Catalan Government for the fund provided through the fellowship 2009FI00148. J. J. Carvajal is supported by the education and Science ministry of Spain and European Social Fund under Ramon y Cajal program RYC2006-258.

References
[16] E. Nogales; B. Méndez; J. Piqueras. (2008), Nanotech, 19, 035713
Paper III
Spectroscopic characterization of sol–gel synthesized Tm:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystals

E.W. Barrera · M.C. Pujol · C. Cascales · C. Zaldo · K.H. Park · S.B. Choi · F. Rotermund · J.J. Carvajal · X. Mateos · M. Aguiló · F. Díaz

Abstract Thulium-doped Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystals with $Ia$3 cubic phase and mean grain size of 17 nm were synthesized by using a modified Pechini method. Their spectroscopic properties have been characterized by Raman, optical absorption, photoluminescence and cathodoluminescence spectroscopies at low and room temperatures, with emphasis on blue and infrared emissions. The reduction of the crystal size induces an increase of the optical line widths and new non-radiative de-excitation paths ascribed to a surface effect.

1 Introduction

Improvements in nanotechnology have motivated the recent development of nanocrystalline rare earth (RE) cubic sesquioxides RE$_2$O$_3$ as precursors for fabricating highly transparent nanoceramics aimed at laser applications [1].

Laser applications are promoted by the high thermal conductivity and moderate phonon energies of RE$_2$O$_3$ materials, which also can be doped with fluorescent trivalent lanthanide (Ln) ions up to the stoichiometric composition. In this field, the interest for Tm$^{3+}$–RE$_2$O$_3$ laser nanoceramics is driven by the broadly tunable, $\lambda = 1.8–2.1$ μm, $^3F_4 \rightarrow ^3H_6$ laser emission. Such spectral region includes atmospheric transparency windows as well as absorption bands of common pollutant gases, such as CO$_2$ and NO, and therefore Tm lasers are used for remote sensing. Alternatively, Tm-based lasers are being developed as depth-selective surgical scalpels due to the favorable coincidence with the 1.94-μm absorption peak of water [2, 3].

On the other hand, in lighting applications Eu-doped Y$_2$O$_3$ is still considered to be one of the best red down-converting oxide phosphors, mainly because of its excellent luminescence efficiency, color purity and stability [4]. Furthermore, other Ln–RE$_2$O$_3$ nanostructures are searched for as lighting phosphors by up-conversion. In this context, several effects related with the nanodimension have been reported, including the redistribution of the emission intensity of the possible de-excitation paths and the modification of the radiative and non-radiative processes [5–7]. Tm$^{3+}$–RE$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystals whose blue ($^1G_4 \rightarrow ^3H_6$) emission can be excited in the near infrared (NIR) ($\lambda_{\text{EXC}} \sim 800$ nm, $^3H_6 \rightarrow ^3H_4$) by up-conversion are an option for blue phosphors. The long lifetime of the intermediate state ($^3H_4$) favors the up-conversion process.

Among the different RE$_2$O$_3$ host options, Lu$_2$O$_3$ has high chemical and thermal stability and broad optical transparency from the visible to the mid-infrared (MIR) optical regions [8]. Due to the similar ionic radii between Tm$^{3+}$ and Lu$^{3+}$, Lu$_2$O$_3$ is the most appropriate host for Tm$^{3+}$. Furthermore, Tm$^{3+}$ in Lu$_2$O$_3$ shows optical absorption and emission cross sections as well as crystal field split-
tings superior to those observed for corresponding Y- or Gd-based sesquioxides. The growth of high-quality Tm$^{3+}$–Lu$_2$O$_3$ bulk single crystals is difficult due to the high melting temperature (over 2673 K). Therefore, the synthesis at low temperature of Tm$^{3+}$–Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystals with high crystalline quality and narrow distribution of size is of prime interest for obtaining the optimum precursor for sintering transparent Lu$_2$O$_3$ ceramics. Here we report the synthesis at 1073 K (i.e. 1600 K below the Lu$_2$O$_3$ melting point) of Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystals doped with different concentrations of Tm$^{3+}$ (0.5, 5, 8 and 15 at.%). For this purpose, a modified Pechini sol–gel method was used. The optical spectroscopic properties (absorption, photoluminescence and cathodoluminescence) of these nanocrystals are presented.

2 Experimental procedure

A modified Pechini method with previously optimized experimental parameters [9] was used to prepare the Tm-doped Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystals. This method uses the ability of a carboxylic acid, in this case ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA), to form in solution chelated complexes with metallic cations (METAL). The used sources of metallic cations were commercial 99.9999% Lu$_2$O$_3$ and Tm$_2$O$_3$ (Metall. China) oxides. These oxides were dissolved in nitric acid (68%) to form nitrate salts after water evaporation. The nitrates were dissolved in an aqueous EDTA solution with a molar ratio of complexing agent (CA) to metal ions of $C_M = 1$ (molar ratio $C_M = [\text{CA}]/[\text{METAL}]$ [10]). Subsequently, ethylene glycol (EG), acting as an esterification agent, was added with a molar ratio to organic acid of $C_E = 2$ (molar ratio $C_E = [\text{CA}]/[\text{EG}]$ [10]). This solution was dried in a muffle preheated at 573 K to obtain the precursor powder. A calcination program was applied to the precursor powder as described previously [10]. The optimal temperature at which these crystals were synthesized was 1073 K.

The shape and size of nanocrystals were observed by transmission electron microscopy (TEM) in a JEOL JEM-1011 microscope with a MegaView III Soft Imaging System. The microscope was operated at a current accelerating voltage of 100 kV. The composition of the nanocrystals was measured by electron probe microanalysis (EPMA) using a Cameca Camebax SX 50. $La$ and $Ka$ X-ray emissions were used for the evaluation of the Lu and O compositions, respectively, taking as reference the signal of KLu(WO$_4$)$_2$ single crystal. The Tm $La$ emission and a REE2 standard (P&H Developments) were used to determine the Tm concentration.

X-ray powder diffraction (XRD) patterns were recorded using a Bruker-AXS D8-Discover diffractometer with a parallel incident beam (Göbel mirror) and vertical goniometer. The signal on the scintillation counter detector was limited by a 0.02 mm receiving slit. Cu $K\alpha$ radiation ($\lambda = 0.154247$ nm) was obtained from an X-ray tube operated at 40 kV and 40 mA. Measurements were taken in step-scanning mode, the diffraction angle (2$\theta$) ranged from $10^\circ$ to $70^\circ$ with a step size of 0.02$^\circ$ and the integration time at each step was 16 s. Crystal lattice parameters were calculated using the FULLPROF program based on the Rietveld method [11].

Raman measurements were performed using a Renishaw inVia micro-Raman system equipped with a microscope and a CCD camera as the detector. An Ar laser (514 nm) at a power level of 25 mW was used as the excitation source.

Optical absorption (OA) measurements were collected at room temperature (RT) and low temperature (6 K) by using a Varian Cary 500 spectrophotometer and a Leybold RDK-6-320 closed-cycle helium cryostat. Lu$_2$O$_3$ powder was mixed with KBr in a weight ratio of 1:10 to form pellets.

Tm$^{3+}$ photoluminescence (PL) was excited at 300 K with a Quanta-Ray MOPO-HF optical parametric oscillator. This tunable laser system provides optical pulses shorter than 5 ns from 730 to 1750 nm. Pulse energy at $\lambda = 800$ nm was $\approx 32$ mJ. Fluorescence was dispersed by a single-grating SPEX spectrometer ($f = 34$ cm) and measured by a Hamamatsu H9170-75 InP/InGaAs cooled photomultiplier tube (PMT) working at 213 K sensitive in the 950–1700 nm range with a rise time of 0.9 ns, or by an InAs Hamamatsu photovoltaic detector cooled with liquid nitrogen and sensitive in the 1500–3100 nm range with a rise time of 0.1 ms. The electrical signals were recorded with either a lock-in amplifier for emission and excitation spectra or with a Tektronix TDS-520 500-MHz oscilloscope for lifetime measurements. A long-wavelength pass filter with a cutting edge at 1000 nm was used to remove background excitation light.

Cathodoluminescence (CL) of the thulium-doped nanocrystals was measured at room temperature using a Gatan MonoCL3+ system attached on a Schottky-type field-emission scanning electron microscope (SEM: Hitachi S4300SE). The CL signal was dispersed by a 1200 lines/mm grating blazed at 500 nm and CL spectra and images were recorded using a Peltier-cooled Hamamatsu R943-02 PMT.

3 Results and discussion

3.1 Morphological characterization

Figure 1a–d show a collection of TEM images of nanocrystals with increasing Tm concentration synthesized by 1-h annealing at 1073 K. The reproducibility of the synthesis process is observed, with the grain size in the range of 10–60 nm, and similar polygonal shape for the different Tm$^{3+}$ contents. All TEM images show agglomerates, which indicate strong Van der Waals surface interactions between the nanocrystals.
3.2 Structural characterization

XRD patterns were indexed by the cubic \( Ia\bar{3} \) space group structure (JCPDS 43-1021 card). The refinement of the crystalline structure provided the unit-cell parameters and cell volumes summarized in Table 1. The incorporation of \( \text{Tm}^{3+} \) to the \( \text{Lu}_2\text{O}_3 \) host increases the cell volume according to previous discussions [12]. Tm atomic densities, \([\text{Tm}]\), also summarized in Table 1 were determined using the compositions obtained by EPMA and the cell parameters obtained by XRD. The crystallite sizes, \( D \), included in Table 1 were determined by using Scherrer’s equation \( D = K\lambda / (\beta \cos \theta_B) \) for peak broadening due to size effects, in the range of validity for small particles \(<500 \text{ nm} \) [13]. In the formula above, \( K \) is a peak shape related constant \((K = 0.9 \text{ for a Gaussian peak})\), \( \beta \) represents the X-ray peak line width and \( \theta_B \) is the diffraction angle for the selected X-ray reflection.

A Raman study was also performed to assess the crystalline structure of the nanopowders. Possible shifting and broadening in the Raman peaks of nanocrystals have been attributed to the presence of dislocations and oxygen vacancies in nanocrystals as compared to bulk single crystals due to the preparation method and to the high surface area of nanocrystals [14]. Figure 2 shows the Raman spectra observed for \( \text{Lu}_{2-x}\text{Tm}_x\text{O}_3 \) nanocrystals. The optically active phonons can be separated into two groups: above 300 cm\(^{-1}\) the observed modes correspond to internal vibrations of \( \text{Lu(Tm)}\text{O}_6 \) octahedra, whereas below 200 cm\(^{-1}\) the modes are ascribed to translational motions of these octahedra. Also, in the Raman spectra in air, \( \text{OH}^- \) bands related with the hydroscopic nature of \( \text{Lu}_2\text{O}_3 \) were observed above 3000 cm\(^{-1}\), but not presented here.

Taking into account the irreducible representation of the factor group analysis for \( Ia\bar{3} \), the selection rules predict 22 Raman-active modes \((4A_g + 4E_g + 14F_g)\). The main peak is located around 390 cm\(^{-1}\), as is characteristic for the \( \text{Lu}_2\text{O}_3 \) cubic phase [15, 16], corresponding to a mixture of \( T_g + A_g \) modes. The peak assignment is summarized in Table 2. The vibration frequencies of \( \text{Lu}_{2-x}\text{Tm}_x\text{O}_3 \) nanocrystals show, in relation to the bulk \( \text{Lu}_2\text{O}_3 \) single crystals, a very slight shift...
Table 1 Composition, unit-cell parameters and average crystallite size of the Lu$_{2-x}$Tm$_x$O$_3$ nanocrystals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tm concentration (at.%)</th>
<th>$x$</th>
<th>$a$ (Å)</th>
<th>$V$ (Å$^3$)</th>
<th>Average crystallite size (nm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>10.3900(1)</td>
<td>1121.6(1)</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.009</td>
<td>1.2808(2)</td>
<td>10.3915(8)</td>
<td>1124.3(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>0.101</td>
<td>14.369(4)</td>
<td>10.3984(7)</td>
<td>1124.6(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>0.149</td>
<td>21.176(4)</td>
<td>10.4028(7)</td>
<td>1125.8(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.287</td>
<td>42.534(8)</td>
<td>10.4111(7)</td>
<td>1128.5(2)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2 Raman peak frequencies (in cm$^{-1}$) observed in Lu$_{1.713}$Tm$_{0.287}$O$_3$ nanocrystals and their assignment and comparison with single-crystal Raman peaks [15, 16]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assignment</th>
<th>$T_g$ factor group</th>
<th>Nanocrystals</th>
<th>Bulk single crystal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tg (or Fg) + Ag</td>
<td>118–119</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>135</td>
<td>137</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>145</td>
<td>146</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tg (or Fg)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>191</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tg (or Fg) + Eg</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>289</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>328</td>
<td>330</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eg</td>
<td>346</td>
<td>348</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tg (or Fg) + Ag</td>
<td>389–391</td>
<td>393</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tg (or Fg)</td>
<td>451</td>
<td>454</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tg (or Fg)</td>
<td>497</td>
<td>499</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>589</td>
<td>589</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tg (or Fg)</td>
<td>612</td>
<td>614</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fig. 2 Raman spectra of Lu$_{2-x}$Tm$_x$O$_3$ nanocrystals to shorter values, see the inset of Fig. 2. This effect is most likely related to the decrease of the force constant of Tm–O bonds with regard to Lu–O ones due to the longer distance among the oxygens and the cations by the increase of the unit-cell parameters [17].

Kaminskii [18] reported that the spontaneous Raman spectra of bulk single crystals are almost indistinguishable from those of the RE$_2$O$_3$ (RE = Y, Sc and Lu) ceramics. The maximum Raman gain in similar conditions for stimulated Raman scattering (SRS) operation has been obtained for Sc$_2$O$_3$ ceramic. The Stokes and anti-Stokes generation under steady-state excitation conditions is governed by $\tau_p \gg T_2 = 1/\pi \Delta v_R$, in which $\tau_p$ is the pumping pulse duration and $T_2$ and $\Delta v_R$ are the dephasing time and the line width of the strongest spontaneous Raman scattering line, respectively. This width has been reported to be around 4 cm$^{-1}$ for RE$_2$O$_3$ ceramics; in our case, the line width of the phonon mode at 391 cm$^{-1}$ is about 8 cm$^{-1}$.

3.3 Optical absorption and photoluminescence

The electronic configuration of Tm$^{3+}$ is 4f$^{12}$, with an even number of electrons. In the Lu$_2$O$_3$ host, Tm$^{3+}$ is expected to replace Lu$^{3+}$ with the same preferential occupancy among the $C_2$ and $C_{3i}$ symmetry sites, namely 3:1 ratio [19]. Most of the spectroscopic features observed for Tm$^{3+}$ in the Lu$_2$O$_3$ host are related to the electric dipole transitions of ions in the $C_2$ symmetry site, since the inversion centre of the $C_{3i}$ site only allows magnetic dipole transitions.

Tm$^{3+}$ energy levels in Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystals have been determined by the 6-K OA measurements shown in Fig. 3. Table 3 lists the energies of the Stark levels of Tm$^{3+}$, which are quite consistent with those already reported for Lu$_2$O$_3$ single crystals [8]. Despite the low measurement temperature,
Spectroscopic characterization of sol–gel synthesized Tm:Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystals

**Fig. 3** Low-temperature (6 K) optical absorption of 15 at.% Tm$^{3+}$ nanocrystals

**Table 3** Comparison of the experimental Stark energy levels, $E_{\text{exp}}$ in cm$^{-1}$, of Tm$^{3+}$ ions observed in Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystals and single crystal [8]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$^{2S+1}L_J$</th>
<th>Nanocrystals</th>
<th>Bulk single crystal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$^3F_4$</td>
<td>--, 5678, 5990, 6029, 6135, 6168, --, --</td>
<td>5613, 5680, 6033, 6045, 6127, 6141, 6174, 6223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$^3H_6$</td>
<td>8227, 8266, --, --, 8318, 8340, --, 8483, --, --, --</td>
<td>8232, 8267, 8282, 8303, 8318, 8340, 8475, 8487, 8578, 8785, 8938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$^3H_6$</td>
<td>12568, 12617, 12710, 12800, 12833, 12915, --, 13078, --, --, --</td>
<td>12562, 12710, 12831, 12915, 12936, 13080, 13140, 13254, 13484</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$^3F_3,^3F_2$</td>
<td>--, 14600, 14650, --, 14745, --, --, --, 15070, 15210, 15276, --</td>
<td>14558, 14592, 14688, 14695, 14760, 14841, 14922</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$^1G_4$</td>
<td>21017, 21619, 21842</td>
<td>15029, 15080, 15213, 15272, 15390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$^1D_2$</td>
<td>27711, 27935, 28267, 28455</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

the spectra of nanocrystals show a significant band broadening. The present results show that the size reduction from bulk crystals to the nanocrystals does not modify the average energy of the ion levels but it enlarges the optical line widths.

Tm$^{3+}$ lasers are suitably excited with the AlGaAs diode laser emission close to 800 nm. Figure 4 shows some relevant RT absorption bands of Lu$_2$–xTm$_x$O$_3$ nanocrystals in the 430–1300 nm spectral range. As in single crystals, in the current nanocrystals one of the strongest absorptions of Tm$^{3+}$ also corresponds to the $^3H_6 \rightarrow ^3H_4$ electronic transition at 796 nm. This transition can be used for pumping Tm:Lu$_2$O$_3$ ceramic lasers made from nanocrystal precursors. After $^3H_4$ optical excitation, Tm$^{3+}$ interacts with near enough neighboring Tm$^{3+}$ ions in the $^3H_6$ ground state to reach two ions at the intermediate $^3F_4$ excited multiplet by cross relaxation, increasing in this way the electronic population in the emitting level for the twomicron ($\approx 1950$ nm) $^3F_4 \rightarrow ^3H_6$ laser channel and at the same time reducing the photon energy transferred as heat to the host.

The operation efficiency of such lasers relies on a large lifetime of the $^3F_4$ excited level; however, the accumulation of surface defects in nanocrystals may lead to a significant reduction of the lifetime and correspondingly of the PL yield. The analysis of this effect by using the $^3F_4$ lifetime is difficult because the emission reabsorption induces an apparent lifetime enhancement which masks possible lifetime reductions. Therefore, we will examine first the PL of the $^3H_4$ level which is free of reabsorption; it allows us to study the lifetime modifications associated to the size reduction from single-crystal to nanocrystal dimensions.
Fig. 4 Optical absorption spectra collected at room temperature, for 5 at.%, 8 at.% and 15 at.% of Tm³⁺ in Lu₂₋ₓTmₓO₃ nanocrystals

Fig. 5 Room-temperature ³H₄ → ³F₄ photoluminescence of Lu₁.₈₉₉Tm₀.₁₀₁O₃ nanocrystals excited at λEXC = 800 nm

3.3.1 ³H₄ photoluminescence

Figure 5 shows the 300-K PL associated with the ³H₄ → ³F₄ (λ ≈ 1350–1600 nm) transition. The spectrum shows the large crystal field splitting characteristic of sesquioxides. The emission spectrum shows the three most intense peaks at 1559, 1534 and 1437 nm. This spectrum for Lu₂₋ₓTmₓO₃ nanocrystals is similar to that reported for 4 at.% Tm³⁺-doped Lu₂O₃ single crystals [8].

It has been reported that the radiative lifetime of Ln-doped nanoparticles may be affected by the refractive index of the surrounding medium [20]. As a preliminary methodological procedure, we assess the validity of the results obtained by measuring the ³H₄ lifetime of Tm³⁺:Lu₂O₃ nanocrystals in air (n = 1) and dispersed in liquids with different refractive indices, namely ethylene glycol (EG) with n = 1.52 and fluorolube (FL) with n = 1.94. The refractive index of undoped Lu₂O₃ sesquioxides at 800 nm and 300 K is about 1.92 [8]; therefore, it is expected that we can discriminate if such effect is present or not in our measurements.

After short-pulse excitation at 800 nm, the PL intensity decays at the wavelengths of the three most intense peaks of the ³H₄ → ³F₄ emission were similar. None of the decays observed was exponential. This is illustrated in Fig. 6 for the lowest thulium composition, i.e. Lu₁.₉₉₉Tm₀.₀₀₁O₃, for which non-radiative Tm–Tm losses are negligible. The complex time dependency of the fluorescence intensity of Tm³⁺ in these nanocrystals is different to the exponential behavior documented in Lu₂O₃ single crystals with low enough Tm³⁺ concentration.

The decays measured in nanocrystals have been described by two exponential terms, the shorter is ascribed to the emission of Tm³⁺ ions on the surface of the nanocrystals and the longer to Tm³⁺ ions in the body of the nanocrystals, which should approach the value obtained in Tm-doped Lu₂O₃ single crystals. The quenching of fluorescence by OH− attached groups could be related with this fast component of the decay time related to the active surface ions in the nanocrystals. This effect is observable in the nanocrystalline samples due to their high ratio of surface ions in relation with ions in the body of the nanocrystals. In order to ob-
tain significant results, the long-lived lifetime was first calculated from the tail of the ln(I/I₀) vs time representations as shown in Fig. 6a. Later, we fitted the intensity decay, I(t), to the curve \( I(t) = I_1e^{-t/\tau_1} + I_2e^{-t/\tau_2} \), where \( I_1 + I_2 = 1 \).

In this fit, the previously calculated lifetime was used as an initial value to achieve convergence, but in the final refinement step this was also left to vary freely. This procedure systematically produced good fits of the experimental intensity decays, as shown in Fig. 6b for Lu₁.₉₉₁Tm₀.₀₀₉O₃ nanocrystals.

Table 4 presents the results of the lifetime analysis of the Lu₂₋₃TmₓO₃ nanocrystals. The most significant features of these results are the following: (a) the results obtained are highly independent of the surrounding medium; this indicates that the crystal size of the presently used nanocrystals is above the threshold to produce modifications of the radiative lifetime. (b) The analysis of the PL decay kinetics with two exponential regimes yields good results for Tm concentrations of up to 8 at.% (x = 0.149) Tm. At higher Tm concentrations, the decay occurs too fast and the signal intensity becomes so weak that reliable analysis of the decays was not possible. The short-lived component is about five times shorter than the long-lived one. The long-lived value obtained for 0.5 at.% (x = 0.009) in nanocrystals is similar to the experimental value of 300 µs obtained at 300 K in 0.2 at.% Tm-doped Lu₂O₃ single crystal [21]. Both values are clearly shorter than the \(^{3}H_4\) radiative value expected for Tm\(^{3+}\) in Lu₂O₃, i.e., 690 µs [8]. (c) Both the fast and slow decay components decrease as Tm concentration increases as a consequence of non-radiative Tm–Tm interaction losses.

### 3.3.2 \(^{3}F_4\) photoluminescence

In comparison to the multiplet above, the lifetime of the \(^{3}F_4\) multiplet was more difficult to observe because of the relatively weak photoluminescence intensity at 1950 nm and the lower response of the InAs photovoltaic detector used. However, decay signals could be observed using a ×10 amplifier.

Because \(^{3}F_4\) photoluminescence is excited through the \(^{3}H_4\) multiplet, fluorescence intensity initially grows corresponding to the electron population growth of the \(^{3}F_4\) multiplet. Therefore, decay signals for times shorter than twice the lifetime of \(^{3}H_4\) were ignored. The remaining decay was analyzed in a similar manner to that described for the analysis of \(^{3}H_4\) decays.

The decay of the Lu₁.₉₉₁Tm₀.₀₀₉O₃ nanocrystals fits well with two exponentials: \( I(t) = 0.61 \exp(-t/0.87 \text{ ms}) + 0.39 \exp(-t/2.21 \text{ ms}) \). The long-lived value, \( \tau = 2.21 \text{ ms} \), that we associate with the Tm\(^{3+}\) ions in the crystal body, is only slightly shorter than the corresponding value found in bulk single crystals, \( \tau = 3.38 \text{ ms} \). The measured \(^{3}F_4\) lifetime systematically decreased as the thulium concentration.

---

**Table 4** Experimental lifetimes (\( \tau \)) and intensities (\( I \)) of the \(^{3}H_4\) de-excitation (at 300 K) of Lu₂₋₃TmₓO₃ nanocrystals prepared by the sol–gel method. \( \lambda_{\text{EXC}} = 800 \text{ nm}, \lambda_{\text{EMI}} = 1558 \text{ nm} \)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tm(^{3+}) (at. %)</th>
<th>Air ((n = 1))</th>
<th>EG ((n = 1.52))</th>
<th>FL ((n = 1.94))</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \lambda_1 )</td>
<td>( \tau_1 (\mu\text{s}) )</td>
<td>( I_1 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.009</td>
<td>0.63</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>0.101</td>
<td>0.75</td>
<td>0.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>0.149</td>
<td>0.85</td>
<td>0.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.287</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
increased. For $x = 0.101$ and 0.149 compositions single-exponential decays were found with lifetimes $\tau = 29 \mu s$ and $\tau = 10 \mu s$, respectively. The analysis of the $x = 0.287$ samples was not reliable due to the low signal intensity.

These results reflect the strong contribution of Tm–Tm interactions to non-radiative processes, including energy migration by fast diffusion, and show the apparently weak influence of fluorescence reabsorption in our results.

### 3.4 Cathodoluminescence

Figure 7 shows the cathodoluminescence spectrum for the Lu$_{1.713}$Tm$_{0.287}$O$_3$ nanocrystals at room temperature. The major blue emission peaking at 454.7 nm corresponds to the transition $1G_4 \rightarrow 3H_6$ and is strongly overlapped to the $1D_2 \rightarrow 3F_4$ emission at 462 nm. Other minor bands are the ultraviolet emissions observed at 299 nm and 364 nm, assigned to $1I_6 + 3P_0 \rightarrow 3H_6$ and $1D_2 \rightarrow 3H_6$ Tm$^{3+}$ transitions, respectively, and the NIR one at 815 nm, corresponding to the $1G_4 \rightarrow 3H_5$ transition. Residual peaks at 598 nm and 728 nm are second-order diffraction harmonics of ultraviolet 299-nm and 364-nm emissions inside the spectrometer.

Furthermore, a broad band emission can be seen acting as a background, centered around 450 nm. A similar broad band has been detected by cathodoluminescence and also PL in previous works [20, 21] and it was attributed to radiative recombination at defect centers.

A careful determination of the characteristics of color is important for further applications as a phosphor. The blue emission of Tm–Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystals has CIE chromaticity coordinates of $x = 0.200, y = 0.156$ with a dominant wavelength of 468 nm. A color purity of 54% has been obtained in comparison with CIE Standard Illuminant C. These values are quite comparable to the ones reported in the literature for Tm:Y$_2$O$_3$ films with CIE($x, y$) (0.158, 1.50), dominant wavelength at 476 nm and 78% purity [22].

### 4 Conclusions

Lu$_{2-x}$Tm$_x$O$_3$ phosphor nanocrystals with a grain size in the 15–60 nm range and with high crystallinity were prepared using a modified Pechini method. The nanocrystals belong to the cubic system in the Ia3 space group.

The maximum of the $3H_4 \rightarrow 3H_6$ Tm$^{3+}$ absorption in these nanocrystals is centered at 796 nm, in agreement with the results obtained in single crystals. The Tm$^{3+}$ energy level positions are not affected by the crystal dimension but the optical line widths increase due to the small grain size of the crystals.

We found that the $3H_4$ and $3F_4$ luminescence intensity decays of Tm$^{3+}$ in sol–gel synthesized nanocrystals exhibit non-exponential dynamics even at very low Tm concentration. The shortest one is about five times faster than the long-lived one. These two regimes are associated with the different rates of non-radiative relaxations in defects and adsorbed OH$^-$ groups at the surface and in the body of the nanocrystals, respectively. Increasing the Tm concentration further reduces the lifetime due to Tm–Tm interactions similarly to that observed in single crystals. No influence of the refractive index of the medium on the measured lifetimes was found for these Tm-doped Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystals.

Cathodoluminescence spectra showed that Lu$_{2-x}$Tm$_x$O$_3$ nanocrystals emit light in the blue region at the wavelength of 457 nm corresponding to the $1G_4 \rightarrow 3H_6$ transition, with a purity of 54%.

### Acknowledgements

This work is supported by the Spanish Government under projects MAT2008-06729-C02/NAN, the Catalan Authority under project 2009SGR235 and EU project CLEAN SPACE (FP7-SPACE-2010-1-GA-263044). E.W. Barrera is supported by the Catalan Government through the fellowship 2009FI00148. J.J. Carvajal is supported by the Spanish Ministry of Education and Science and the European Social Fund under the Ramon y Cajal program RYC2006-258. F. Rotermund is supported by a NRF grant (2010-0029617) funded by the Korea government.

### References

Spectroscopic characterization of sol–gel synthesized Tm:La$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystals

8. L. Fornasiero, Nd$^{3+}$- and Tm$^{3+}$-dotierte Sesquioxides, Ph.D. dissertation, Universität Hamburg, 1999
19. L. Pauling, M.D. Shapell, Z. Kristallogr. 75, 128 (1930)
Paper IV
E. W. Barrera, M. C. Pujol, F. Díaz, S. B. Choi, F. Rotermund, K. H. Park, M. S. Jeong, C. Cascales *Emission properties of hydrothermal Yb\textsuperscript{3+}, Er\textsuperscript{3+} and Yb\textsuperscript{3+}, Tm\textsuperscript{3+}-codoped Lu\textsubscript{2}O\textsubscript{3} nanorods: upconversion, cathodoluminescence and assessment of waveguide behavior* Nanotechnology 22 075205 (2011).
Emission properties of hydrothermal Yb$^{3+}$, Er$^{3+}$ and Yb$^{3+}$, Tm$^{3+}$-codoped Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanorods: upconversion, cathodoluminescence and assessment of waveguide behavior

Elixir William Barrera$^1$, María Cinta Pujol$^1$, Francesc Díaz$^1$, Soo Bong Choi$^2$, Fabian Rotermund$^2$, Kyung Ho Park$^3$, Mun Seok Jeong$^4$ and Concepción Cascales$^{5,6}$

$^1$ Física i Cristallografia de Materials, Universitat Rovira i Virgili, Campus Sescelades c/ Marcel·li Domingo s/n, E-43007 Tarragona, Spain
$^2$ Division of Energy Systems Research, Ajou University, 443-749 Suwon, Republic of Korea
$^3$ Korea Advanced Nano Fab Center, 443-270 Suwon, Republic of Korea
$^4$ Advanced Photonics Research Institute, Gwangju Institute of Science and Technology, 500-712 Gwangju, Republic of Korea
$^5$ Instituto de Ciencia de Materiales de Madrid, Consejo Superior de Investigaciones Científicas, c/Sor Juana Inés de la Cruz, 3 Cantoblanco, E-28049 Madrid, Spain

E-mail: ccascales@icmm.csic.es

Received 14 September 2010, in final form 30 November 2010
Published 14 January 2011
Online at stacks.iop.org/Nano/22/075205

Abstract

Yb$^{3+}$ and Ln$^{3+}$ (Ln$^{3+} = $ Er$^{3+}$ or Tm$^{3+}$) codoped Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanorods with cubic $Ia\overline{3}$ symmetry have been prepared by low temperature hydrothermal procedures, and their luminescence properties and waveguide behavior analyzed by means of scanning near-field optical microscopy (SNOM). Room temperature upconversion (UC) under excitation at 980 nm and cathodoluminescence (CL) spectra were studied as a function of the Yb$^{3+}$ concentration in the prepared nanorods. UC spectra revealed the strong development of Er$^{3+}$ $^{4}F_{9/2} \rightarrow ^{4}I_{15/2}$ (red) and Tm$^{3+}$ $^{1}G_{4} \rightarrow ^{3}H_{6}$ (blue) bands, which became the pre-eminent and even unique emissions for corresponding nanorods with the higher Yb$^{3+}$ concentration. Favored by the presence of large phonons in current nanorods, UC mechanisms that privilege the population of $^{4}F_{9/2}$ and $^{1}G_{4}$ emitting levels through phonon-assisted energy transfer and non-radiative relaxations account for these observed UC luminescence features. CL spectra show much more moderate development of the intensity ratio between the Er$^{3+}$ $^{4}F_{9/2} \rightarrow ^{4}I_{15/2}$ (red) and $^{2}H_{11/2}$, $^{2}S_{1/2} \rightarrow ^{4}I_{15/2}$ (green) emissions with the increase in the Yb$^{3+}$ content, while for Yb$^{3+}$, Tm$^{3+}$-codoped Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanorods the dominant CL emission is Tm$^{3+}$ $^{1}D_{2} \rightarrow ^{3}F_{4}$ (deep-blue). Uniform light emission along Yb$^{3+}$, Er$^{3+}$- and Yb$^{3+}$-codoped Lu$_2$O$_3$ rods has been observed by using SNOM photoluminescence images; however, the rods seem to be too thin for propagation of light.

(Some figures in this article are in colour only in the electronic version)
1. Introduction

Insulating nanocrystals (NCs) doped with optically active trivalent lanthanides (hereafter Ln) are systems in which the spectroscopic properties derived from the specific features of the 4f electronic transitions can be highly modified via dimensionality and shape effects. Given the localized nature of 4f orbitals, changes in the local environment around Ln centers induced by size reduction and surface defects rather than modification of the energy levels of 4f⁰ states can influence (mainly through electron–phonon coupling) the dynamics of f–f luminescence transitions. The result is that emission lifetimes, luminescence efficiency and concentration quenching can be substantially affected [1]. Besides, enhanced or even novel upconversion fluorescence properties compared with bulk counterparts have been found in NCs of single-doped Er³⁺ and codoped Yb³⁺, Ln³⁺ (Ln = Er³⁺ or Tm³⁺) compounds [2–8]. These findings support the use of nanostructures of optically active Ln-containing compounds as highly functionalized materials in nanoscale electronics, photonics and bioanalysis [4, 8]. Special attention has been devoted to 1D crystalline nanostructures [9–11], which additionally can play an important role as functional building units for the fabrication of nanodevices based on 2D or 3D ordered structures.

Evaluation of the optical response of Ln embedded in nanocrystalline hosts and the comparison with their bulk counterparts seems to be a rational approach to the development of such novel devices. From this point of view, nanosized cubic Ln-doped RE₂O₃ (RE = Sc, Y, Gd, Lu) sesquioxides are currently receiving considerable attention, either as an alternative to circumvent difficulties associated with the production of corresponding bulk single crystals, for which Ln lasing has been demonstrated [12, 13], or with the aim of exploring new optical properties deriving from the size reduction. In this way, the new possibilities offered by NCs of optically active Ln-doped RE₂O₃ range from the fabrication of transparent laser ceramics through dense photonic composites by infiltration, merging or coating with other transparent materials—in the latter case mostly focused on the design of ultrasensitive biolabels [15].

It has been reported that after near-infrared (NIR) excitation with λ_exc = 980 nm NCs of Er³⁺-doped and Yb³⁺, Er³⁺-codoped cubic RE₂O₃ emit upconverted green and red light whose relative intensities considerably differ from these observed in the corresponding bulk crystals [2, 3, 8, 16–23]. The most extended research on these altered or even new upconverting emission processes is for doped Y₂O₃ nanoparticles [2, 3, 16–19]; studies of well-defined 1D structures are scarce [18–20, 24]. Giving the similar mass, size and electronic configuration, Lu₂O₃ is a better choice for the favorable incorporation of the highest concentrations of Ln, with absorption and emission cross sections larger than in the more usual Y₂O₃ host [13]. Furthermore, Lu₂O₃ has a broad transparency range (240 nm–8 μm), relatively low phonon energies (phonon cutoff 618 cm⁻¹), and a high refractive index (1.91 at 1050 nm), all advantageous features for waveguide behavior in nanocrystalline 1D Lu₂O₃. But for 1D Yb³⁺, Er³⁺-codoped Lu₂O₃ only one specific composition has been considered in the analysis of the upconversion emission [20]. All these optical studies so far have been based on ensemble measurements, and thus the information that they provide should be assigned to surface effects more than to the nanocrystalline architecture of the studied material.

By using a large variety of methods and experimental conditions, nanosized pure or Ln-doped (mainly Eu) Lu₂O₃ crystals with diverse morphologies have been achieved, which in most cases consist of more or less agglomerated nanoparticles [25–30]; preparations yielding well-defined 1D [31–34], 2D [32, 34] or 3D [34–36] architectures are considerably limited. Among all the methods of synthesis, soft hydrothermal routes, i.e. through autogenic pressure and low temperatures, allow one to obtain precisely defined compositions with adequate control over the morphology of the desired material, aspects that have been demonstrated to be crucial for high luminescence performance [37]. However, previous hydrothermal preparations of nanotubes of Lu₂O₃ have required the use of a template agent [33], and to obtain 1D Eu–Lu₂O₃ alkaline [31] or even strongly alkaline [32] solutions were needed.

In this work we combine a highly efficient approach for preparing nanocrystalline Ln-doped Lu₂O₃ with 1D morphology, namely hydrothermal synthesis, with one of the most powerful optical characterization techniques of nanostructures, namely scanning near-field optical microscopy (SNOM), to measure the NIR to visible upconversion (UC) and the cathodoluminescence (CL) emission properties of Ln³⁺ in the prepared materials. In this way, we present the results for the preparation of nanocrystalline 1D Yb³⁺, Er³⁺ and Yb³⁺, Tm³⁺-codoped Lu₂O₃ using the softest hydrothermal reaction conditions, namely the lowest required temperature and minimum reaction time while keeping the reaction medium so close as possible to neutral pH. Furthermore, these reactions have been carried out without using surfactants and external template agents. In the prepared materials the role of Yb³⁺ is to act as the sensitizer of the NIR excitation (λ_exc = 980 nm). The determination of the UC and CL emission properties, which are of importance for the interpretation of excitation mechanisms of luminescent and laser materials, has been performed by modifying the Yb³⁺ concentration in the prepared 1D sesquioxides, and the differences from isostructural bulk single crystals [2, 21–23, 38] or ceramic powder [39], which are related to the features associated with nanocrystals (shape, size, specific surface, porosity), have been established through comparisons of the corresponding data for both kinds of size regime. Finally, the evaluation of possible waveguiding behavior in 1D Yb³⁺, Er³⁺–Lu₂O₃ has been carried out via SNOM photoluminescence images as well as numerical simulations [40] of their basic waveguiding characteristics.

2. Experimental section

Sets of Yb³⁺, Ln³⁺ (Ln³⁺ = Er³⁺ or Tm³⁺) codoped Lu₂O₃ samples with Lu₁₋ₓYbxO₃ (x = 0.04, 0.12,
Figure 1. Experimental setup for scanning near-field optical microscopy on Yb$^{3+}$, Ln$^{3+}$ (Ln$^{3+}$ = Er$^{3+}$, Tm$^{3+}$) codoped Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanorods prepared by hydrothermal synthesis.

0.20, 0.25, 0.30), Lu$_{1.00-x}$Yb$_{0.20}$Er$_x$O$_3$ ($x = 0.04, 0.10, 0.15$) and Lu$_{1.00-x}$Yb$_{0.20}$Tm$_x$O$_3$ ($x = 0.04, 0.12, 0.20$) compositions were prepared by a hydrothermal procedure. The corresponding stoichiometric molar amount of the starting sesquioxides Yb$_2$O$_3$ (99.998% Alfa Aesar), Lu$_2$O$_3$ and Er$_2$O$_3$ (99.99% WuXi YiFeng Rare Earth Co. Ltd) were dissolved under heating with agitation in a dilute HCl solution (10 ml distilled water and 5 ml 38 wt% HCl). After complete evaporation, 20 ml of distilled water was added to form a clear solution, and the pH was adjusted to 7 and 10 with dilute NH$_4$OH. In each case the white suspension was subsequently heated during 24 h to 185 °C in Teflon-lined autoclaves of 75 ml capacity. The product obtained in the hydrothermal reaction was separated by centrifugation and washed with distilled water several times, dried and then annealed at 800 °C for 30 min.

The purity of the cubic sesquioxide phase was verified in each case by 300 K powder x-ray diffraction (XRD) performed in a Bruker AXS D-8 Advance diffractometer, using Cu Kα radiation.

Fourier transform infrared absorption (FT-IR) spectra of pellets with nanocrystalline sesquioxides mixed with KBr (Strem Chemicals, 99.999% in K) were collected using a Nicolet 20SX C spectrophotometer in the range 4000–250 cm$^{-1}$.

Micromeritics ASAP 2010 equipment was used for N$_2$ adsorption/desorption isotherm measurement performed at 77 K, and the distribution of pore sizes and cumulative volume of pores were established from Barret–Joyner–Halenda (BJH) calculations using data from the isotherm.

Field-emission scanning electron microscopy (FE-SEM) images and energy dispersive x-ray (EDX) spectroscopy line-scanning analysis were performed with FEI NOVA SEM230 equipment. Transmission electron microscopy (TEM) images were recorded with a JEOL 2000FXII microscope with an accelerating voltage of 200 kV.

SNOM measurements of Yb$^{3+}$, Ln$^{3+}$-codoped Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanorods were carried out at room temperature. These nanorods were dispersed in a xylene(99) + PMMA(1) (diffractive indices $n_{xyl} = 1.5$, $n_{PMMA} = 1.48$ at 1 μm) mixture, and deposited onto a quartz substrate by spin-coating (five times at 5000 rpm, and curing at 80 °C for 20 min). The very thin (<5 nm) PMMA layer, which does not have any significant nonlinear effects in our experimental conditions, was enough to fix the nanorod on the quartz, being the location of the nanorod easily displaced by shear force between the SNOM tip and the nanorod. The sample was then mounted on the computer controlled piezo-stage for SNOM measurements. The experimental configuration is illustrated in figure 1. The photoluminescence (PL) was excited by using a Ti:sapphire laser in continuous wave operation ($\lambda_{ex} = 980$ nm). To block the undesired PL from the Ti:sapphire laser, two 900 nm long-pass filters were inserted in the beam path, and a neutral density filter was used to avoid damage to the SNOM tip. The sample was illuminated from the backside by an objective lens (10 × magnification, NA = 0.25), which focused the laser beam of 30 mW to a 3 μm spot size. The upconverted PL was collected by a SNOM tip with a 100 nm aperture. To eliminate the strong pump laser line in the measurement, we used two short-pass filters ($\lambda_{cut-off} = 900$ and 700 nm) and a monochromator after the SNOM tip. For CL measurements the excitation voltage was 15 kV, and the probe current was 20 nA. In addition to UC and CL emission spectra, SEM images were also collected for prepared samples.

3. Results and discussion

3.1. Structural, compositional and morphological characterization of Yb$^{3+}$, Er$^{3+}$/Tm$^{3+}$-codoped Lu$_2$O$_3$

The described preparations of Lu$_{1.96-x}$Yb$_x$Er$_{0.04}$O$_3$ ($x = 0.04, 0.12, 0.20, 0.25, 0.30$), Lu$_{1.80-x}$Yb$_{0.20}$Er$_x$O$_3$ ($x = 0.04, 0.10, 0.15$) and Lu$_{1.96-x}$Yb$_x$Tm$_{0.04}$O$_3$ ($x = 0.04, 0.12, 0.20$) compositions at pH 7 and 10 have yielded in all cases the pure cubic $Ia\overline{3}$ phase [41]. A mean particle size of ~25 nm is calculated from the full width at half maximum (FWHM) of broadened Bragg peaks by using the Debye–Scherrer formula assuming spherical particles, with no important differences arising either from the pH of the hydrothermal reaction medium or the Er$^{3+}$ or Tm$^{3+}$ content. Figure 2 show the XRD patterns of Yb$^{3+}$, Ln$^{3+}$ (Er$^{3+}$, Tm$^{3+}$) codoped Lu$_2$O$_3$ samples prepared at pH = 7.

For further evaluation of possible differences between sesquioxides prepared with pH = 7 or 10, we have compared
might be related to some extent to the KBr used. Very weak spectrum is also included in figure 3, we can suppose that they but since they are also observed in the blank KBr pellet, whose size (circular section) of pseudo-hexagon-shaped highly crystalline nanoparticles with bunches tied in the middle. These rods are not homogeneous morphology is also observed, with primary nanorods having pH = 7 using Yb- and Ln-chlorides: left, Ln = Er\(^{3+}\), (a) x = 0.20, (b) x = 0.12, (c) x = 0.04; right, Ln = Tm\(^{3+}\), (d) x = 0.20, (e) x = 0.12, (f) x = 0.04. All Bragg peaks correspond to the cubic \(Ia\bar{3}\) phase of \(Lu_2O_3\), JCPDS 86-2475 [41].

the corresponding room temperature FT-IR spectra for the same composition (see figure 3). Both spectra are nearly identical. Bands observed from \(\sim 305\) to 605 cm\(^{-1}\) are basically the same and are assigned to modes of skeletal vibrations of \(Lu_2O_3\) [42]. Bands centered at 1630 cm\(^{-1}\) and at \(\sim 3440\) cm\(^{-1}\) correspond to HOH bending modes and to OH\(^{-}\) stretching vibrations of lattice water, respectively [43], but since they are also observed in the blank KBr pellet, whose spectrum is also included in figure 3, we can suppose that they might be related to some extent to the KBr used. Very weak bands observed at \(\sim 1400\) and at \(\sim 1530\) cm\(^{-1}\) can be assigned to the symmetric and antisymmetric stretching vibrations of surface-adsorbed carboxylate ions [43].

Figures 4(a)–(g) show a panel of representative SEM, panchromatic CL and TEM images of cubic sesquioxides \(Lu_{x}Y_b_{1-x}O_3\) prepared at pH = 7. The morphology can be described as consisting of rods of \(\sim 45\) μm in length and \(\sim 90\) nm of diameter, which are gathered to form microsized bunches tied in the middle. These rods are not homogeneous but porous (see figures 4(e) and (f)) and they are made up of pseudo-hexagon-shaped highly crystalline nanoparticles with size (circular section) of \(\sim 20\) nm (see figure 4(g)), consistent with results from the XRD analysis.

SEM, panchromatic CL and TEM images of \(Lu_{x}Y_b_{1-x}O_3\) \(Ln_{0.03}O_3\) prepared from hydrothermal syntheses in an alkaline pH = 10 medium are displayed in figures 5(a)–(c). 1D morphology is also observed, with primary nanorods having diameters of \(\sim 20\) nm (figure 5(c)) considerably thinner than previous nanorods in figure 4(f). Nanorods from this preparative route appear, in general, to be assembled side by side.

Panchromatic CL images of 1D sesquioxides prepared in pH = 7 and pH = 10 media (figures 4(c) and 5(b), respectively) reveal that the incorporation of optically active cations is homogeneous in both kinds of morphologies.

EDX analysis of prepared porous nanorods reveals the homogeneous distribution of Ln cations. Figure 6 shows color maps of Lu, Yb and Er together with plots of the relative amount of each element, obtained by EDX line-scanning analysis, as function of the relative position along the marked line for \(Lu_{1.65}Yb_{0.20}Er_{0.15}O_3\) nanorods. The plateau in figure 6(e) between \(\sim 5\) and 20 μm corresponds to constant Lu, Yb and Er contents along the line, while the observed band at \(\sim 2–3\) μm on the left side is related to horizontal nanorods in the top of figure 6(a), also crossed by the indicated line. Quantitative results (figure 6(f)) agree with the nominal composition (82.5% Lu, 10% Yb and 7.5% Er) of \(Lu_{1.65}Yb_{0.20}Er_{0.15}O_3\) nanorods.

The described morphologies for cubic Yb\(^{3+}\), \(Ln^{3+}–Lu_2O_3\) sesquioxides prepared at different pHs, are in each case basically the same as for the corresponding hydrothermal precursor, i.e. the product of the hydrothermal synthesis before the 30 min thermal annealing at 800 °C, and the observed porosity is due to the removal of anionic groups from previous precursor frameworks. Thus, the mechanisms of formation of currently prepared nanorods should be understood mainly as being related to some specific crystallographic features of these hydrothermal precursors, and consequently the morphologies of the final nanorods will depend on the main crystal phase constituting the corresponding precursor. The identification of these crystal phases is complex, given the small number of crystallographic studies on solution-derived Lu-containing compounds compared with those for other Lns. Despite this, in the hydrothermal process at pH = 7 it has been possible to distinguish the presence of a mixture of two hexagonal \(P6_3/m\) phases, the first one isostructural to \(Ln(OH)\_3\) [44] and the other isostructural to \(Er(ClO_4)_3\) [45], whereas for pH = 10 the crystal phase has been identified as monoclinic \(Lu(OH)\) [46]. The formation of nanorods for cubic sesquioxides at pH = 7 can be explained as deriving from a rolling mechanism acting under specific hydrothermal conditions over the quasi-layered 2D structures adopted by hexagonal \(Ln(OH)_3\) [47, 48] or \(Er(ClO_4)_3\) [47]. In the case of thinner primary nanorods at pH = 10 the growth mechanism consists of the aggregation or coalescence of nanoparticles having a suitable crystallographic orientation—‘oriented attachment’—[49], to give a larger crystalline structure [50].
Figure 4. (a), (b) SEM images of bunches made up of nanorods of Lu$_{1.76}$Yb$_{0.20}$Er$_{0.04}$O$_3$ prepared by 24 h hydrothermal synthesis at 185 °C and pH = 7. (c) Panchromatic cathodoluminescence image of the bunch in (b). (d), (e) SEM micrographs of nanorods of Lu$_{1.76}$Yb$_{0.20}$Er$_{0.04}$O$_3$ showing their characteristic porosity. (f) TEM image revealing the porosity of nanorods, with a SAED image in the top left inset. (g) TEM image of free-standing pseudo-hexagon-shaped nanocrystals like those forming the nanorods.

Figure 5. Micrographs of Lu$_{1.92}$Yb$_{0.04}$Tm$_{0.04}$O$_3$ nanorods prepared by 24 h hydrothermal synthesis at 185 °C and pH = 10: (a) SEM image of nanorods; (b) panchromatic cathodoluminescence view of nanorods in (a); (c) TEM image of thin nanorods with a diameter of ~20 nm and their assemblies.

3.2. NIR to VIS upconversion and cathodoluminescence emission spectra

Yb$^{3+}$, Ln$^{3+}$-codoped Lu$_2$O$_3$ prepared either with pH = 7 or 10 have very similar FT-IR spectra, despite their different morphological aspects. A previous analysis in single-doped Tm$^{3+}$–Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanorods prepared with both pH values through the same hydrothermal syntheses indicated nearly identical room temperature lifetimes and decay intensities for Tm$^{3+}$ 3H$_4$ de-excitation ($\lambda_{\text{EXC}} = 802$ nm, $\lambda_{\text{EMI}} = 1446$ nm) [51]. In view of these similarities and given that nanorods prepared at pH = 7 allow better handling for SNOM measurements, the following spectroscopic measurements have been carried out for this type of prepared nanorod.

The bixbyite-type structure [52] of the Lu$_2$O$_3$ sesquioxide belongs to the cubic space group $Ia\bar{3}$ with two different crystal sites of point symmetries C$_2$ and C$_3$ (in 3:1 ratio in the unit cell), which are randomly occupied by the Ln [53]. Selection rules derived from the inversion center associated with the latter site forbid electric dipole transitions from it; thus emission spectra in the following figures mainly show induced electric dipole transitions for Er$^{3+}$ or Tm$^{3+}$ located in C$_2$ sites, and magnetic dipole transitions, only rarely seen, from both kind of site.

3.2.1. Upconversion spectra under excitation at $\lambda_{\text{EXC}} = 980$ nm on Yb$^{3+}$, Er$^{3+}$–Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanorods. The room temperature UC spectra in the range 350–700 nm for Lu$_{1.96-x}$Yb$_x$Er$_{0.04}$O$_3$ ($x = 0.30, 0.25, 0.20, 0.12$ and 0.04) and Lu$_{1.80-x}$Yb$_{0.20}$Er$_x$O$_3$ ($x = 0.15, 0.10, 0.04$) nanorods under excitation into the $^2F_{5/2}$ state of Yb$^{3+}$ ($\lambda_{\text{EXC}} = 980$ nm) are shown in figures 7(a)–(e) and 8(a)–(c). Two main groups of bands are observed in these spectra. The green
emission (figures 7(d) and (e)) is attributed to $^2H_{11/2} \rightarrow ^4I_{15/2}$ and $^4S_{3/2} \rightarrow ^4I_{15/2}$ transitions, centered at 525 and 550 nm, respectively. The red emission is observed at 650–690 nm, which corresponds to the $^4F_{9/2} \rightarrow ^4I_{15/2}$ transition. Additionally, the very weak blue emission that can be seen at 405–420 nm is attributed to $^2H_{9/2} \rightarrow ^4I_{15/2}$. Splittings of these optical transitions are comparable to those reported for Er$^{3+}$-doped bulk single crystal [54], indicating that in all cases the crystal site(s) for Er$^{3+}$ is kept in the prepared nanorods. However, possible changes in the local structure around Er$^{3+}$ in NCs cannot be dismissed, since some broadening is observed in the corresponding spectra.

The important change observed in the relative intensities of green and red UC emissions in the series of figures 7(a)–(e), i.e. the strong development of $^4F_{9/2} \rightarrow ^4I_{15/2}$ red emission with regard to the green bands $^4S_{1/2} \rightarrow ^4I_{15/2}$ and $^2H_{11/2} \rightarrow ^4I_{15/2}$, which even vanish for Yb$^{3+}$ $x \geq 0.20$, is directly related to the increase in the Yb$^{3+}$ concentration, since this first group of samples were prepared with the same Er$^{3+}$ concentration. On the other hand, the magnitude of this enhancement is drastically superior to that observed in bulk counterparts—see for instance the corresponding UC spectra for Er$^{3+}$–Yb$^{3+}$-codoped Y$_2$O$_3$ [17], or Lu$_2$O$_3$ [20] single crystals. Alternatively, for nanorods with the same high Yb$^{3+}$ concentration (Yb$^{3+}$ $x = 20$) only the red emission is observed, without appreciable differences in the Er$^{3+}$ content (see figures 8(a)–(c)).

Following NIR excitation $\lambda_{\text{EXC}} = 980$ nm, the established UC mechanisms responsible for the population of $^4F_{7/2}$ in Er$^{3+}$, Yb$^{3+}$-codoped bulk systems proceed through two successive near-resonant transfers of energy from Yb$^{3+}$ to Er$^{3+}$, the first exciting Er$^{3+}$ to the intermediate $^4I_{11/2}$ state and then to $^4F_{7/2}$, although UC processes through Er$^{3+}$ ions can also play a role. The lower emitting levels $^2H_{11/2}$ and $^4S_{3/2}$ (green), and then $^4F_{9/2}$ (red) and $^4I_{9/2}$ and $^4I_{11/2}$ (IR) will be populated by multiphonon relaxation from $^4F_{7/2}$. On this basis,
the expected Er$^{3+}$ emission would be predominantly green, as the red-emitting $^{4}F_{9/2}$ is populated by non-radiative decay from $^{4}S_{3/2}$. However, the low intensity of the green emission and its gradual decrease with regards to the red emission for higher Yb$^{3+}$ contents points to an increase in the efficiency of the ion-pair cross-relaxation (CR) process ($^{4}F_{7/2}$, $^{4}I_{11/2}$) $\rightarrow$ ($^{4}F_{9/2}$, $^{4}F_{9/2}$) that directly populates $^{4}F_{9/2}$ bypassing $^{2}H_{11/2}$ and $^{4}S_{3/2}$ [39]. This process, which fully explains the observed emphasized red emission following NIR excitation in both bulk crystals [17] and polycrystalline ceramic powders [39], does not account for the larger intensity differences in the red emission between bulk and nanocrystalline size regimes. Thus, another mechanism also populating $^{4}F_{9/2}$ and favored by the specific characteristics of prepared Yb, Er–Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanorods must be additionally operative under NIR excitation. A proposed process [17] indicates that after initial energy transfer from Yb$^{3+}$ in $^{2}F_{5/2}$, Er$^{3+}$ in $^{4}I_{11/2}$ non-radiatively decays to $^{1}I_{15/2}$, the energy gap between both states being $\sim$3600 cm$^{-1}$. This relaxation process can be very effective given the previously indicated availability of large phonons at $\sim$1400, $\sim$1530, $\sim$1630 and 3440 cm$^{-1}$ from adsorbed CO$_2$ and/or H$_2$O species [3, 20], which can easily cover the gap. Next, another energy transfer from Yb$^{3+}$ in $^{2}F_{5/2}$ will populate Er$^{3+}$ through the non-resonant $^{4}I_{13/2}$ $\rightarrow$ $^{4}F_{9/2}$ transition, and the excess energy ($\sim$1600 cm$^{-1}$) was also dissipated through phonons of the lattice. The full phonon-assisted process is clearly dependent on the Yb$^{3+}$ concentration, since an increase in the latter results in a corresponding increase in red enhancement. Figure 9 shows a scheme of these proposed mechanisms for populating $^{4}F_{9/2}$ under excitation at $\lambda_{\text{EXC}}$ = 980 nm, which would account for the red emission enhancement. Furthermore, in heavily Yb$^{3+}$-doped sesquioxide nanocrystalline materials the vanishing green Er$^{3+}$ emission has been explained by the change from a two-photon to a three-photon process for populating $^{4}S_{3/2}$ [17].

Even though the population mechanisms of multiphoton excited UC emitting levels in nanocrystalline materials can be different and often more complex than for bulk counterparts, important information about the order of the processes involved and their physical origin and strength can be extracted from the interpretation of the dependence of the measured intensity of the UC luminescence on the excitation pump power. In fact, the above previously described UC mechanisms have been supported by results on the power dependence of the intensity of the UC emissions, from its usually assumed proportionality to an $n$th power of the IR excitation intensity, $I_{\text{VIS}} \propto I_{\text{IR}}^{n}$, where the integer $n$ represents the number of photons required to populate the visible states per upconverted photon emitted from them. In this way, slopes of $\sim$2 have been obtained in double-logarithmic plots of the UC luminescence intensity of $^{4}F_{9/2}$–$^{4}I_{15/2}$, $^{2}H_{11/2}$–$^{4}I_{15/2}$ and $^{4}S_{3/2}$–$^{4}I_{15/2}$ versus the excitation power [3, 17, 20], and slopes of nearly 3 for $^{4}S_{3/2}$–$^{4}I_{15/2}$ in highly Yb$^{3+}$-doped samples [17].
Figure 9. Scheme of energy levels of Er$^{3+}$ and Yb$^{3+}$ in Lu$_2$O$_3$ and the proposed mechanisms responsible for populating $^{4}F_{9/2}$ in Yb$^{3+}$, Er$^{3+}$–Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanorods after pumping at $\lambda_{EXC} = 980$ nm.

Figure 10. Power dependence of the upconverted luminescence in Yb, Er-doped Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanorods following NIR excitation: (a) Lu$_{1.66}$Yb$_{0.30}$Er$_{0.04}$O$_3$, (b) Lu$_{1.65}$Yb$_{0.20}$Er$_{0.15}$O$_3$.

For the current prepared Yb$^{3+}$, Er$^{3+}$–Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanorods the validity of the above described processes have been tested by analyzing the power dependence of the UC visible emissions on selected compositions, i.e. with variable Yb$^{3+}$ concentrations, Lu$_{1.96-x}$Yb$_x$Er$_{0.04}$O$_3$ ($x = 0.30, 0.25, 0.20$), and variable Er$^{3+}$ concentrations, Lu$_{1.80-x}$Yb$_{0.20}$Er$_x$O$_3$ ($x = 0.15, 0.10, 0.04$). Figures 10(a) and (b) show the UC spectra collected under different power excitations (up to $\sim 425$ mW) for the first composition in each series, and figures 11(a)–(c), 12(a) and (b) are the double-logarithmic plots of the integrated UC intensities for red, green and blue emissions versus the laser power for all analyzed samples.

For the $^{4}F_{9/2} \rightarrow ^{2}I_{15/2}$ red emission, for any given composition, two different slopes evolve along the range of measured excitation power: the first slope ($n = 0.4$–1.0) starts at the lower measured power and extends up to $\sim 150$ mW, and then it increase ($n = 0.8$–1.2) between $\sim 180$ mW and the higher measured power. For both kinds of red slope the general trend is a decrease with increasing Yb$^{3+}$ concentration (see figures 11(a)–(c)), while for constant Yb$^{3+}$ content these slopes decrease with increasing concentration of Er$^{3+}$ (see figures 11(c), 12(a) and (b) in the indicated order).

For the $^{4}S_{3/2} \rightarrow ^{4}I_{15/2}$ green emission the slope ($n = 0.9$–1.3) clearly increases with the decrease of the Yb$^{3+}$ concentration (see figures 11(a)–(c)), and it seems to also experience an enhancement ($n = 1.1$–1.2) with increase in the Er$^{3+}$ concentration (see figures 11(c), 12(a) and (b)). Furthermore, in the series Lu$_{1.80-x}$Yb$_{0.20}$Er$_x$O$_3$ the minimum $n$ value corresponds to Er$^{3+}$ $x = 0.10$ (figure 12(a)). However, except for Lu$_{1.76}$Yb$_{0.20}$Er$_{0.04}$O$_3$, the material with the lowest Er$^{3+}$ concentration, the plots gradually bend downward with excitation pump powers higher than $\sim 250$ mW.

Although with unequivocally higher $n$ values, the evolution of the slope of the $^{2}H_{11/2} \rightarrow ^{2}I_{15/2}$ green emission intensity follows a similar trend to that for $^{4}S_{3/2} \rightarrow ^{4}I_{15/2}$, i.e. a decrease (1.9–1.6) with increase in Yb$^{3+}$ concentration, and an
enhancement (1.8–1.9) towards the higher Er$^{3+}$ concentration. In this latter Er$^{3+}$ variable series the minimum $n$ value, $n = 1.7$, corresponds to the Er$^{3+}$ content $x = 0.10$.

The evolution of the slope of the $^2H_{11/2}$–$^4I_{15/2}$ blue emission with pump power exhibits a marked increase (1.0–1.4) as the Yb$^{3+}$ concentration decreases, and conversely a decrease (1.4–1.2) when the Er$^{3+}$ concentration increases.

With regard to reported results on sesquioxides [3, 17, 20], the severely reduced slopes for the $^4F_{9/2}$–$^4I_{15/2}$, $^4S_{3/2}$–$^4I_{15/2}$, $^2H_{11/2}$–$^4I_{15/2}$ and $^2H_{9/2}$–$^4I_{15/2}$ visible UC emissions observed in Yb, Er–Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanorods point to larger UC rates in schemes of competition between linear decay and UC processes for depletion for intermediate excited states [55]. Large UC rates in bulk systems producing detectable UC luminescence are associated with power dependences of the UC luminescence of less than $n^2$ [55]. In these bulk systems high absorbed pump intensities are required for UC acting as the main depletion process of intermediate excited states (see the examples in [55]). For nanocrystalline materials the situation can be somewhat different [56].

In the case of prepared Yb, Er–Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanorods the mechanisms responsible for the reduced slopes are present at NIR excitation powers lower than in bulk systems. For the $^4F_{9/2}$–$^4I_{15/2}$ red emission, low $n$ slopes and their observed discontinuity along the measured NIR pump power range in our nanorods suggest the existence of different underlying processes. When the NIR excitation power is low (under $\sim 150$ mW), the explained mechanisms that populate $^3F_{2/3}$ and account for the large enhancement of its emission with regards to $^2H_{11/2}$ and $^4S_{3/2}$ support large UC rates and thus reduced slopes. One is the two-photon phonon-assisted energy transfer upconversion from $^2F_{5/2}$ Yb$^{3+}$ that effectively populates $^4F_{9/2}$ with $^4I_{13/2}$ as the intermediate excited state. As the Yb$^{3+}$ concentration increases, the energy transfer from Yb$^{3+}$ to Er$^{3+}$ will make UC from the intermediate $^4I_{13/2}$ more efficient, resulting in the increasing importance of UC. The slope of the red UC luminescence from $^4F_{9/2}$ will lessen from quadratic to almost linear [55], thus explaining the observed low $\sim 1$ slopes in the power dependence for higher Yb$^{3+}$-doped nanorods.
Furthermore, under comparable sizes and surface to volume ratios, for higher Er$^{3+}$ concentrations the proportion of Er$^{3+}$ active centers located at the surface of nanorods close to high energy phonons from adsorbed species will be larger, which favor lower UC luminescence slopes. Another operative UC process involves $^{4}F_{9/2}$ population by phonon-assisted CR ($^{4}F_{7/2}$, $^{4}I_{11/2}$) $\rightarrow$ ($^{4}F_{9/2}$, $^{4}F_{5/2}$). The lower slopes for heavily Yb$^{3+}$-doped nanorods can be due, in addition, to the increasing efficiency of the CR process. Alternatively, within the series of nanorods with the same Yb$^{3+}$ concentration, the maximum efficiency will be reached for a given Er$^{3+}$ concentration, which will show the minimum slope, as can be seen in the figure 12(a) corresponding to Er$^{3+}$ $x = 0.10$. On the other hand, for NIR excitation at high enough powers (over $\sim$180 mW), the thermal effect caused in nanorods [56] would largely remove the high energy phonons from their surface. Thus, since phonon-assisted UC mechanisms are no longer supported, the UC rate will be smaller and the slopes of the power dependence will increase. The competition between the first two UC mechanisms and the opposite latter effect along the range of NIR excitation powers determines the discontinuity in the slopes for the red $^{4}F_{9/2}$/$^{4}I_{15/2}$ emission.

As indicated above, the slopes of the $^{4}H_{11/2}$/$^{4}I_{15/2}$ green emission are in all cases closer to 2 than to 1. In this case the intermediate excited level is $^{4}I_{11/2}$. Because of the non-radiative relaxation of $^{4}I_{11/2}$ to $^{4}I_{13/2}$, the importance of the UC decreases, leading the slope of this green emission to be $\sim$2. The UC luminescence power dependence for the other two-photon $^{4}S_{3/2}$/$^{4}I_{15/2}$ green and three-photon $^{2}H_{9/2} - ^{4}I_{15/2}$ blue emissions presents slopes closer to 1, which indicates once again the dominating influence of UC over linear decay for the depletion of corresponding intermediate excited states. Furthermore, the downward curvature starting at $\sim$250 mW observed in the slopes of $^{4}S_{3/2}$/$^{4}I_{15/2}$ is an indication of a typical saturation phenomenon caused by the population exhaustion to the ground state along with thermal quenching effects at these high pump powers [56].

It is noteworthy that other nanocrystalline Yb, Er–Lu$_2$O$_3$ materials with various shapes, nanoparticles, nanosheets and even nanorods [20], present a very different behavior from that of the currently analyzed nanorods, with a relative ratio of the red UC emission intensity to the green one increasing for the smaller nanocrystals, and a synchronously enhanced three-photon process accounting for the green emission. The large $^{4}I_{11/2}$/$^{4}I_{13/2}$ non-radiative relaxation rate interpreted as derived from the presence of phonons from surface hydroxyl groups is invoked to induce these two correlated phenomena. However, in this case the determination of the slope of the green UC luminescence power dependence ($n = 2.38$ for Lu$_{1.85}$Yb$_{0.15}$Er$_{0.02}$O$_3$ nanorods) has been calculated without discriminating the contribution of each $^{2}H_{11/2} - ^{4}I_{15/2}$ and $^{4}S_{3/2} - ^{4}I_{15/2}$ green transition, masking their individual features, that anyway do not seem to be the same.

3.2.2. Cathodoluminescence spectra on Yb$^{3+}$, Er$^{3+}$–Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanorods. Room temperature CL spectra of Lu$_{1+x}$Yb$_x$Er$_{0.04}$O$_3$ ($x = 0.30, 0.25, 0.20, 0.12$ and $0.04$) and Lu$_{1.80}$Yb$_{0.20}$Er$_0$O$_3$ ($x = 0.15, 0.10, 0.04$) nanorods in the 200–900 nm range are shown in figures 13(a)–(e) and 14(a)–(c), respectively. The sharp observed lines arise from the intra-shell $4f^{11}$ transitions of the Er$^{3+}$ configuration, and have been assigned on the basis of previously determined energy levels of Er$^{3+}$ in Lu$_2$O$_3$ single crystals [54], whereas the broad background emission in the 300–500 nm spectral region results from non-rare-earth defect centers in the host, mainly transitions involving oxygen vacancies [57, 58]. The first difference from the above UC spectra is the observation of well-developed UV bands, among which the more important contribution corresponds to the $^2H_{9/2} - ^4I_{15/2}$ transition centered at $\sim$410 nm. Furthermore, the intensity ratio between red and green emissions, and also between red and UV emissions, again evolve, getting higher with increasing Yb$^{3+}$ content, and although the differences are not so extreme as with 980 nm excitation, it is clear that the red $^{2}F_{9/2}$/$^{4}I_{15/2}$ transition dominates the CL spectrum for Lu$_{1.96–x}$Yb$_x$Er$_{0.04}$O$_3$ nanorods with $x \geq 0.12$, that is, for [Yb$^{3+}$] $\geq$ 6 mol%.

![Figure 13. Cathodoluminescence spectra of Lu$_{1.96–x}$Yb$_x$Er$_{0.04}$O$_3$ nanorods under an electron beam excitation voltage of $V_{\text{exc}} = 15$ kV and probe current 20 nA. (a) $x = 0.30$, (b) $x = 0.25$, (c) $x = 0.20$, (d) $x = 0.12$, (e) $x = 0.04$, all transitions are from the indicated states to the ground $^4I_{15/2}$ multiplet.](image-url)
On the other hand, in CL spectra for nanorods with the same high concentration of Yb$^{3+}$ ($x = 20$), the intensity of observed bands in the green region is somewhat lower for the higher Er$^{3+}$ content, but the main difference along this group concerns evolution of the two bands, whereas the 4S$_{3/2}$–4I$_{15/2}$ band remains well developed for nanorods with the higher Er$^{3+}$ concentration, the intensity of 2H$_{11/2}$–4I$_{15/2}$ decreased (see figures 14(a)–(c)).

The analysis of UC and CL spectra in Yb, Er–Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanorods has shown that the 4F$_{9/2}$–4I$_{15/2}$ red/2H$_{11/2}$, 4S$_{3/2}$–4I$_{15/2}$ green emissions ratio changes differently in each case. If the origin of the excitation is a NIR laser ($\lambda_{EXC} \sim 980$ nm), UC mechanisms populating the red-emitting level are enhanced by the presence of high energy phonons from adsorbed species at the surface of nanorods, which moreover constitute a closer environment to a fraction of Yb$^{3+}$ and optically active Er$^{3+}$ centers involved in UC energy transfer processes. Reduced slopes for the dependence of UC luminescence intensities on pump powers ($\sim 1$ for 4F$_{9/2}$–4I$_{15/2}$, and $< 2$ for 4H$_{11/2}$–4I$_{15/2}$), even at low powers, indicate the predominance of UC in competition with linear decay for the depletion of Er$^{3+}$ excited states in our nanorods. Alternatively, by using electron beams, Er$^{3+}$ emissions in CL spectra are linear decays from higher lying excited multiplets, and the optically active centers involved are those in the body of nanorods, while the surface phonons quench the luminescence efficiency.

3.2.3. Upconversion spectra under excitation at $\lambda_{EXC} = 980$ nm on Yb$^{3+}$, Tm$^{3+}$–Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanorods. The room temperature UC spectra in the range $\sim 330$–900 nm for Lu$_{1-x-y}$Yb$_x$Tm$_y$O$_3$ ($x = 0.20, 0.12, 0.04$) nanorods under excitation at $\lambda_{EXC} = 980$ nm are shown in figures 15(a)–(c). The observed deep-blue emission at $\sim 450$–465 nm is attributed to 1D$_2$–3F$_4$, and the very intense blue emission observed at $\sim 470$–490 nm is ascribed to the 1G$_4$→3H$_6$ transition. Additionally, the very weak green emission centered at $\sim 529$ nm can be assigned to the 1D$_2$–3F$_4$ transition. A clear development of the dominant 1G$_4$–3H$_6$ transition with regard to 1D$_2$–3F$_4$ results when the Yb$^{3+}$ content increases (see figure 15(d)). No traces appear of the characteristic NIR peaks at $\sim 800$ nm accounting for the 3H$_4$→3H$_6$ transition, which typically is the dominant one in UC spectra of Yb$^{3+}$, Tm$^{3+}$–codoped nanoparticles, for example in the case of the highly efficient upconverting Yb$^{3+}$, Tm$^{3+}$–NaYF$_4$ nanoparticles at low excitation densities [5, 59, 60], Yb$^{3+}$, Tm$^{3+}$–GdF$_3$ [61].

Figure 14. Cathodoluminescence spectra of Lu$_{1-x-y}$Yb$_x$Er$_y$O$_3$ nanorods under an electron beam excitation voltage of $V_{acel} = 15$ kV and probe current 20 nA: (a) $x = 0.15$, (b) $x = 0.10$, (c) $x = 0.04$, all transitions are from the indicated states to the ground 4I$_{15/2}$ multiplet.

Figure 15. Room temperature concentration-dependent upconversion ($\lambda_{EXC} = 980$ nm) luminescence spectra of hydrothermal Lu$_{1-x-y}$Yb$_x$Tm$_y$O$_3$ nanorods: (a) $x = 0.20$, (b) $x = 0.12$, (c) $x = 0.04$; (d) intensity ratio of blue to deep-blue upconversion bands.
and also for Yb$^{3+}$, Tm$^{3+}$–Lu$_2$O$_3$ agglomerated particles [62]. The $^1$I$_{4d}$$^3$F$_{5/2}$ red emission at $\sim$650 nm, which although weak is usually seen in Yb$^{3+}$, Tm$^{3+}$–Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanoparticles [8, 61], is also absent in the current Yb$^{3+}$, Tm$^{3+}$–Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanorods. The population of Tm$^{3+}$ $^3$H$_4$, $^1$G$_4$ and $^1$D$_2$ excited states is accomplished by sequential two-, three- and four-photon energy transfer processes from excited Yb$^{3+}$ $^3$F$_{5/2}$ to Tm$^{3+}$, respectively (see figure 16(a)), thus the probabilities of these mechanisms get lower in the same order. Given the non-existent emission from $^3$H$_4$, and the emphasized emission from $^1$G$_4$, it is also absent in the current Yb$^{3+}$, Tm$^{3+}$–Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanorods.

3.2.4. Cathodoluminescence spectra on Yb$^{3+}$, Tm$^{3+}$-Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanorods.

Room temperature CL spectra of Lu$_{1.96-x}$Yb$_x$Tm$_{0.04}$O$_3$ nanorods in the 200–900 nm range are shown in figures 17(a)–(c). The sharp observed lines arise from the intra-shell 4f$^{12}$ transitions of the Tm$^{3+}$ configuration, and have been assigned taking into account the crystal field energy levels scheme of Tm$^{3+}$ in the Lu$_2$O$_3$ sesquioxide host [54]. Also in these spectra we see the broad background emission in the 300–500 nm spectral range, with the same origin as indicated for Lu$_{1.96-x}$Yb$_x$Er$_{0.04}$O$_3$. Superimposed on this emission we can observe UV bands at $\sim$380–390 nm attributed to the $^1$D$_2$–$^3$H$_6$, the very intense deep-blue emission at 450–470 nm corresponding to the $^1$D$_2$–$^3$F$_{4}$, which is the dominant band in these spectra, while the blue emission $^1$G$_4$–$^3$H$_6$ and other red ($^1$D$_2$–$^3$H$_4$, $^1$G$_4$–$^3$F$_{4}$) and NIR ($^1$D$_2$–$^3$F$_{2,3}$, $^1$G$_4$–$^3$H$_5$, $^3$H$_1$–$^3$H$_6$) transitions are very weak. Figure 16(b) shows a scheme of these observed transitions. Furthermore, the intensity ratio between deep-blue and blue emissions, and also between deep-blue and UV emissions, increases with the Yb$^{3+}$ content (see the figure 17(d)), with the opposite trend to the observed behavior in the evolution of the UC spectra with 980 nm excitation.

3.3. Assessment of single-mode waveguiding behavior of Yb$^{3+}$, Er$^{3+}$-doped Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanorods

To investigate light propagation into the prepared nanorods, SNOM photoluminescence images have been collected for assemblies like those shown in figures 4(d) and (e), which are somewhat thicker than the individual nanorods depicted in figure 4(f). Figures 18(a) and (b) show the refined topographical image and the corresponding photoluminescence image of a 1D structure with a cross section of $\sim$300 nm. The photoluminescence view indicates uniform light emission through the whole rod. However, the light propagation has currently not been seen.

To determine the requirements that govern the waveguiding behavior in the current Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanorods, and thus to find reasons for the unsuccessful observation, we have performed numerical simulations of the mode distribution following a previously established model [40]. Since the refractive index of Lu$_2$O$_3$ is sufficiently higher than that of the xylene–PMMA polymeric film ($n = 1.48$ at 1 $\mu$m) in which the prepared nanorods have been dispersed, and the wrap layer thickness is negligible ($<5$ nm), prepared subwavelength Yb$^{3+}$, Er$^{3+}$ Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanorods can be considered as air-clad rods in our calculations. The diameter $d$ for achieving the condition of a single-mode waveguide in such rods can be obtained from the equation

\[ V = \pi d^2 n_0^2 (n^2 - n_{air}^2)^{1/2} < 2.405 \]
Figure 17. Cathodoluminescence spectra of hydrothermal Lu$_{1-x}$Yb$_x$Tm$_{0.04}$O$_3$ nanorods under excitation by an electron beam $V_{cel} = 15$ kV, $i = 20$ nm, (a) $x = 0.20$, (b) $x = 0.12$, (c) $x = 0.04$, (d) Intensity ratio of deep-blue to UV (squares) and deep-blue to blue (circles) cathodoluminescence emission bands.

Figure 18. (a) Optical and (b) topographic SNOM images of Lu$_{1-x}$Yb$_0$.20Er$_0$.04O$_3$ nanorods.

Figure 19. Single-mode air-clad Lu$_2$O$_3$ waveguides with respect to the wavelengths and rod diameters are obtained (see figure 19). These results indicate that single-mode guiding in a subwavelength-diameter Lu$_2$O$_3$ rod would occur for diameters lying below the solid line. For example, at a wavelength of 633 nm (He–Ne laser), a Lu$_2$O$_3$ rod of diameter less than 380 nm will always be a single-mode waveguide; and at the wavelength of 1.5 μm, to be a single-mode waveguide, diameters should be less than about 910 nm. Further, taking into account that the UV absorption edge for Lu$_2$O$_3$ is ∼240 nm, its minimum critical diameter is about 120 nm. Considering that individual nanorods prepared at pH = 7 have typical diameters of ∼90 nm, they would always act as single-mode waveguides.

Thus, although measured Yb$^{3+}$, Er$^{3+}$-doped Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanorods seem to be too thin for propagation of light, bigger assemblies with cross sections up to 700 nm can offer more adequate diameter sizes. So, the possibility of waveguiding could not be rejected and further studies are in progress. In addition, if these nanorods cannot achieve the strict requirements on diameter uniformity and sidewall smoothness that are required for low-loss optical waveguiding, especially when their small diameters are taken into account [65, 66], they could show interesting properties such as enhanced evanescent desorption measurements, $V_{BHJ}$, it can be calculated as

$$f = \frac{1}{1 + \rho_{Lu_2O_3} V_{BHJ}}$$

(2)

with $\rho_{Lu_2O_3} = 9.42$ g cm$^{-3}$ and $V_{BHJ} = 0.0716$ cm$^3$ g$^{-1}$ yielding a value of $f = 0.6$. Then, using the Maxwell–Garnett approximation [64], $n_{eff}$ is expressed as a weighted sum of the square refractive indices

$$n_{eff}(f) = f n_{Lu_2O_3}^2 + pn_{air}^2$$

(3)

The dispersion of the refractive index of Lu$_2$O$_3$ can be calculated with a Sellmeier-type expression as

$$n_{Lu_2O_3}^2(\lambda) = D_1 + \frac{D_2}{(\lambda^2 - D_3)} - D_4\lambda^2$$

(4)

with coefficients $D_1 = 3.62004$, $D_2 = 0.0412526$, $D_3 = 0.0239454$ and $D_4 = 0.0086344$ in the wavelength range of 0.3 to 3.0 μm. In this way, using $n_{eff}$ of equation (3) in the expression of equation (1) single-mode conditions for air-clad Lu$_2$O$_3$ waveguides with respect to the wavelengths and rod diameters are obtained (see figure 19). These results indicate that single-mode guiding in a subwavelength-diameter Lu$_2$O$_3$ rod would occur for diameters lying below the solid line. For example, at a wavelength of 633 nm (He–Ne laser), a Lu$_2$O$_3$ rod of diameter less than 380 nm will always be a single-mode waveguide; and at the wavelength of 1.5 μm, to be a single-mode waveguide, diameters should be less than about 910 nm. Further, taking into account that the UV absorption edge for Lu$_2$O$_3$ is ∼240 nm, its minimum critical diameter is about 120 nm. Considering that individual nanorods prepared at pH = 7 have typical diameters of ∼90 nm, they would always act as single-mode waveguides.

Thus, although measured Yb$^{3+}$, Er$^{3+}$-doped Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanorods seem to be too thin for propagation of light, bigger assemblies with cross sections up to 700 nm can offer more adequate diameter sizes. So, the possibility of waveguiding could not be rejected and further studies are in progress. In addition, if these nanorods cannot achieve the strict requirements on diameter uniformity and sidewall smoothness that are required for low-loss optical waveguiding, especially when their small diameters are taken into account [65, 66], they could show interesting properties such as enhanced evanescent

where $d$ is the rod diameter, $\lambda_0$ is the vacuum wavelength of the excitation light and $n_1$ and $n_{air}$ are the refractive indices of the waveguide core, Lu$_2$O$_3$, and the cladding layer, air, respectively. As previously seen in figures 4(d) and (e), prepared nanorods have some porosity. To properly account for the influence of pores in the effective refractive index $n_{eff}$ of the nanorod (to be used instead of $n_1$ in equation (1)) a filling factor $f$ will be considered. The filling factor $f$ and the void porosity $p$ have been defined in terms of the void volume $V_v$, solid volume $V_s$ and total volume $V_t$ as $f = V_s/V_t$ and $p = V_v/V_t$, satisfying the condition $f + p = 1$ [63]. When $f$ is expressed as a function of the experimental parameters, i.e. the crystal density of solid Lu$_2$O$_3$ (neglecting the influence of doping), $\rho_{Lu_2O_3}$, and the total volume of pores per gram of prepared Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanorods obtained from N$_2$ adsorption–desorption measurements, $V_{BHJ}$, it can be calculated as

$$f = \frac{1}{1 + \rho_{Lu_2O_3} V_{BHJ}}$$

(2)
fields or large waveguide dispersions, which may provide opportunities for developing a number of high-performance and novel types of nanophotonic device.

4. Conclusions

A soft (185°C and autogenic pressure) hydrothermal process was found to be an efficient way to prepare pure cubic Yb3+ codoped Yb, Ln–Lu2O3, Ln = Er3+, Tm3+. Specifically, chloride reagents and pH = 7 produce rods of up to 45 μm length and 90 nm diameter. SNOM measurements have shown that the NIR to visible UC luminescence experiences strong developments of the red and blue emissions of Er3+ and Tm3+, respectively, with increase in Yb3+ concentration, through mechanisms with large UC rates involving the presence of large phonons at the surface of the current nanorods. Evidence of the presence of Er3+ active centers at the surface and in the body of the nanorods can be extracted from the different evolution of the red/green emissions in UC and CL spectra of materials with variable Er3+ and Yb3+ concentrations. SNOM photoluminescence images reveal uniform light emission along Yb3+, Er3+-codoped Lu2O3 nanorods, but the reduced diameter of the latter currently prevents waveguiding behavior. The prospects for the present low-cost and environmentally benignly synthesized nanorods for incorporation in 2D or 3D patterned photonic structures or for waveguiding purposes seem to be favorable. The development of their potential requires specific adjustments of the relative Yb3+/Ln3+ content in Lu2O3 or the adaptation of the synthesis conditions to yield thicker rods.

Acknowledgments

This work was supported by the Spanish Ministry of Science and Innovation under projects MAT 2008-06729-C02-01-02 and PI09/00527, and by the National Research Foundation of Korea (NRF) under grants 2009-0094048 and 2010-0018855.

EWB acknowledges the support of the Catalan Government through the fellowship 2009FI00148.

References

[41] Joint Committee Powder Diffraction Standards Powder Diffraction File Number 86-2475
[49] Penn R L and Banfield J F 1998 Science 281 969
[51] Cascales C and Zaldo C 2010 at press
[52] Pauling L and Shappell M D 1930 Z. Kristallogr. 75 128
[54] Peters V 1998 Spektroskopie und lasereigenschaften erbium-und praseodymdotierter hochschmelzender oxide Master’s Thesis Institute of Laser-Physics, University of Hamburg, Germany
[58] Nogales E, Méndez B and Piqueras J 2008 Nanotechnology 19 035713
[65] Ladouceur F 1997 J. Lightwave Technol. 15 1020
Paper V
White upconversion luminescence in nanocrystalline (Ho,Tm,Yb):KLu(WO₄)₂ phosphor

E. William Barrera*,1, M. Cinta Pujol1, Concepción Cascales2, Joan J. Carvajal1, X. Mateos1, Magdalena Aguiló1, and Francesc Díaz1

1 Física i Cristallografia de Materials i Nanomaterials (FiCMA-FiCNA), Universitat Rovira i Virgili (URV), Campus Sescelades c/Marcel.li Domingo, s/n, 43007 Tarragona, Spain
2 Instituto de Ciencia de Materiales de Madrid, CSIC, Calle Sor Juana Inés de la Cruz, Cantoblanco, 28049 Madrid, Spain

Received 3 October 2010, accepted 4 February 2011
Published online 24 May 2011

Keywords white phosphor, monoclinic double tungstates, nanocrystals, upconversion

* Corresponding author: e-mail elixirwilliam.barrera@urv.cat

Highly crystalline codoped Ho³⁺,Tm³⁺,Yb³⁺ KLu(WO₄)₂ monoclinic nanocrystals with the C2/c space group symmetry were synthesized by the modified Pechini method. Powder X-ray diffraction, transmission electron microscopy, upconversion photoluminescence spectra, and kinetic decay were used to characterize the samples. The nanocrystals belonged to the monoclinic phase, with a crystallite size of 30-70 nm. Under 930 nm laser excitation, red, green and blue upconversion emissions were simultaneously observed, due to the energy transfer from the Yb³⁺ 2F5/2 excited level. The decay times of the emitting states were studied at room temperature to describe the photoluminescence dynamics. The influence of excitation power and calcination conditions on CIE chromaticity coordinates were evaluated.

1 Introduction In recent years, there has been a great interest in generation of white light sources for a variety of applications, such as solid-state multicolour three-dimensional displays, back light in LCDs, etc. [1]. One of the possible ways for generating white light is the energy transfer upconversion (UC) process in which low energy near infrared radiation is converted to higher energies such as visible or UV radiation. UC in optical active trivalent lanthanide (Ln³⁺) doped crystals is a multi-step process where an infrared photon excites the ion from the ground-state to an intermediate state, which necessarily must possess a long lifetime. In this way, with an appropriate choice of the Ln³⁺ ions, it can be achieved simultaneously the emission in blue, green and red, RGB emission, to obtain the desired white light.

Ln³⁺ ions, such as Ho³⁺ and Tm³⁺ are suitable candidates for the UC processes due to their abundant energy levels and narrow emission spectral lines. Furthermore, the sharp lines of the photoluminescence of the Ln³⁺ emission assure a high color purity of the emitted light [2]. Yb³⁺ acts as sensitizer allowing the possibility to be excited in the infrared IR and followed by efficient energy transfer (ET) to the visible where Ho³⁺ and Tm³⁺ ions emit. Furthermore, Yb³⁺ acts as an excellent absorbing of the IR pump wavelength due to its broad absorption band. Thus, the requirements to the linewidth of the pump sources are not crucial. Besides, Yb³⁺ only contains an excited energy level in its electronic structure, avoiding processes such as excited state absorption and minimizing the losses.

Several examples of the use of Ho³⁺, Tm³⁺ and Yb³⁺ ions in different hosts can be found in the literature [3,4,5]. On the other hand, nanocrystals have received special attention due to the enhanced intensity of emission detected for smaller size particles [6] and their different morphologies expand the possibility to construct new architecture photonic devices.

Monoclinic ordered KLu(WO₄)₂ (hereafter KLuW) host is a well-known material for laser applications [7], and more recently optical waveguide applications [8]. Its main advantages are the high Ln³⁺ doping admittance with low concentration quenching due to the relatively large Lu-Lu distances in the structure [9], and the high optical absorption and emission cross sections for these Ln³⁺. Among the series of KREW (RE=Y, Gd and Lu) hosts, the Lu-based crystal shows a higher crystal field, due to their short inter-atomic distances and high distortion at the Lu point site [9, 10]. In addition, the Lu³⁺ in this structure accepts to be easily substituted for Yb³⁺, Tm³⁺ and Ho³⁺ with
very low crystalline lattice distortion, due to the similarity of ionic radii and the fact that stoichiometric KREW are isostructural compounds [11, 12, 13].

In this paper, we report the synthesis of lanthanide doped KLuW nanocrystals by the sol-gel modified Pechini method and its spectroscopic characterization. Under 930 nm CW excitation, visible UC emissions were recorded at room temperature. Finally, the CIE coordinates have been evaluated for this new white light phosphor.

2 Experimental procedure Ho$^{3+}$,Tm$^{3+}$,Yb$^{3+}$:KLuW nanocrystals were synthesized by the modified Pechini Method, which has been applied already successfully to prepare monoclinic KREW nanocrystals [14]. Previous results of our group shows the generation of white light generation from a triply doped KLuW single crystal with the optimized molar concentrations as 1:2:2 [15], and specifically in this work: 0.5% at Ho, 1% at Tm and 1% at Yb substitution of Lu in KLuW. Different calcination temperatures ($T_{\text{cal}}$) in the range of 923-1023 K and calcination times ($t_{\text{cal}}$ = 1, 2, 5 h) have been applied to obtain a narrow nanoparticle size distribution. Previous studies in non doped KYbW and KGdW showed an optimal calcination step of 973 K during 2 h [14].

Structural characterization was carried out with a Bruker-AXS D8-Discover diffractometer using Cu Kα radiation. The X-ray powder diffraction patterns were recorded with a step size $\theta$ = 0.02° and a step time =16 s. To determine the chemical composition of the nanocrystals, we carried out electron probe microanalysis (EPMA) in a Cameca SX50 microprobe analyzer operating in wavelength dispersive mode.

Transmission electron microscopy (TEM) was performed with a JEOL JEM-1011 microscope operating with an accelerating voltage of 100 kV. Decay times were measured by exciting with 930 nm from an optical parametric oscillator (OPO) with pulse duration of around 6 ns and a repetition frequency of 10 Hz. Fluorescence spectra were collected on CW excitation at 930 nm with a Ti:sapphire tuneable laser. The spectra were recorded using a Jobin-Yvon-SpecHR 460 monochromator. The signal was collected using a Hamamatsu R928 photomultiplier connected to the lock-in amplifier (Perkin-Elmer DSP-7265) for photoluminescence measurements and a Tektronix TDS 714L oscilloscope for decay time measurements. All the measurements were performed at room temperature.

3 Results and discussion

3.1 Structural characterisation The formula of our synthesized nanoparticles was $\text{KH}_{0.007}\text{TM}_{0.006}\text{Yb}_{0.011}\text{Lu}_{0.981}(\text{WO}_{4})_{2}$, slightly different than the mentioned above theoretical 1:2:2 ratio.

Figure 1 shows the X-Ray powder diffraction patterns obtained at 973 K for 2 h. The highly crystallized powder obtained belongs to the monoclinic system, with the space group $C2/c$ of the KLuW single crystal [9]. From TEM images the grain size was estimated between 30-70 nm (inset in Fig. 1).

![Figure 1](image1.png)  
**Figure 1** X-ray powder diffraction pattern of the obtained nanocrystals. TEM micrograph showing (Ho,Tm,Yb):KLuW nanocrystals.

3.2 Photoluminescence The UC emission spectra between 400-700 nm recorded at different excitation powers are shown in Fig. 2. They show a white emission composed by the red Tm$^{3+}$ emission $^3F_{2,3} \rightarrow ^3H_{6}$ and $^1G_{4} \rightarrow ^3F_{4}$, and red Ho$^{3+}$ emission $^5F_{5} \rightarrow ^5I_{8}$, the green Ho$^{3+}$ emission $^5F_{4,5S_{2}} \rightarrow ^5I_{8}$ and the blue Tm$^{3+}$ emission, $^1G_{4} \rightarrow ^3H_{6}$. With the increase of excitation power, the spectrum shows different profiles and an increment in intensities as well; the most significant change is in the blue emission peak at 475 nm. The others fluorescence intensities became stronger monotonously with the increase of excitation power. The color coordinates change with the laser power, so this means a possible tunability of the white color of the same sample in relation with the power intensity.

![Figure 2](image2.png)  
**Figure 2** Upconversion emission spectra under 930 nm excitation, $T_{\text{cal}}$ = 1023 K $t_{\text{cal}}$ = 5 h, at different excitation powers.
The time dependent rate equation describing the electronic population, \(N_{T3}\), of the \(1G_4\) manifold (level 3) is given by:

\[
\frac{dN_{T3}(t)}{dt} = W_3\frac{N_{T3}(t)N_{T2}(t)}{\tau_{T2} - \tau_{T3}} - \frac{N_{T3}(t)}{\tau_{T3}}
\]

(1)

\(W_3\) is coefficient of ETU between \(Yb^{3+}\) \(2F_{5/2}\) level (level 1), populated by \(N_{ybl}\), and population in the intermediate level \(1H_4\) (level 2), \(N_{T2}\) of \(Tm^{3+}\). The solution will contain two exponential components each with their amplitude and characteristic time constant, resulting in a non-exponential decay waveform. The rise time observed corresponds to the time required for the donor-acceptor energy transfer to take place and the decay is the luminescence decay of the acceptor ions. The rise time is related with the first term, and the simple exponential decay with the second term, where \(\tau_{T3}\) is the experimental decay time of the \(1G_4\) state.

So, in the described experimental measurements, for the blue \(1G_4 \rightarrow 1H_6\) emission and red \(1G_4 \rightarrow 3F_4\) emission; the rise time observed for the blue emission, around 30 \(\mu s\), can be attributed to the energy transfer rate between \(Yb\)-\(Tm\), and the decay time around 210 \(\mu s\), can be attributed to the experimental decay time of \(Tm^{3+}\) \(1G_4\) level. A similar behavior was observed in \(Tm:KYbW\) single crystals, in which the rise time was also around 30 \(\mu s\), but the decay time was shorter than in our nanocrystals, around 70 \(\mu s\) [20]. Nevertheless, the radiative time of \(1G_4\) in \(Tm:KREW\) has been calculated to be around 406 \(\mu s\) [20] and 225 \(\mu s\) [21]. The reduction of the experimental time observed in the nanocrystals should be attributed to the presence of non-radiative depopulation mechanisms.

The slight increase of the decay time measured in the red emission, should be attributed to the participation of the red emission of \(Ho^{3+}\) \(3F_3 \rightarrow 1I_6\), with a non-radiative population mechanism for the emitting level. The radiative lifetime of this \(3F_3\) emitting level is tabulated to be around 150 \(\mu s\) in \(KgdW\); but the experimental lifetime is very short (below 1 \(\mu s\)) [22]. There is a possible way for the population of \(3F_3\) (\(Ho^{3+}\)) emitting level by \((2F_{5/2},1I_1) \rightarrow (2F_{7/2},2F_3)\) where the \(1I_2\) level is populated through the non-radiative decay of the \(1I_4\) level.

### 3.3 Upconversion mechanisms and dynamics

To identify the mechanisms involved in multicolor emission in the codoped KLuW, a composite energy level diagram for all the three ions is shown in Fig. 3. Table 1 summarizes the measured decay times. It is not expected a large reabsorption effect at this short wavelength emissions. The decay times observed were described mainly by a single exponential. The radiative lifetimes of excited levels of Ln\(^{3+}\) ions are usually calculated within the framework of the Judd–Ofelt theory using three phenomenological parameters \(\Omega_i\) that are derived from an analysis of absorption spectra.

#### Decay kinetics from \(Tm^{3+}\) \(1G_4\)

A complete description of the \(Tm^{3+}\) spectroscopy in KLuW host is reported in [10,16]. The red emission has been assigned to the electronic transitions \(3F_{2,3} \rightarrow 1H_6(Tm^{3+})\) and \(3F_4 \rightarrow 3F_4(Tm^{3+})\) [15]. The wavelength of the red emission is more related to the \(3G_4 \rightarrow 3F_4\) transition than \(3F_{2,3} \rightarrow 1H_6\) transition (not showed), which would be located at longer wavelength transitions, furthermore the probability of the transition for \(3G_4 \rightarrow 3F_4\) is larger than \(3F_{2,3} \rightarrow 1H_6\). Although ESA (excited state absorption) of \(Tm^{3+}\) ions has been frequently reported in the literature [17, 18, 19], this has not been the case for \(Tm^{3+}\)-\(Yb^{3+}\) co-doped systems. The expected mechanism is ETU (energy transfer upconversion) non resonant (phonon assisted) process.

![Energy diagram of Ho\(^{3+}\), Tm\(^{3+}\) and Yb\(^{3+}\) in KLuW with arrows indicating radiative and non-radiative processes.](image)

**Table 1** Measured decay times of the visible emissions in (Ho,Tm,Yb):KLuW nanocrystals in relation with the temperature and time of calcination.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(T_{cal}) ([K])</th>
<th>(t_{cal}) ([h])</th>
<th>Rise blue ([\mu s])</th>
<th>Blue ([\mu s])</th>
<th>Green ([\mu s])</th>
<th>Red ([\mu s])</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>973</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>214</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1023</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>183</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1023</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>233</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1023</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>195</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 2011 WILEY-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co. KGaA, Weinheim
lated to be 181

with a faster process of energy transfer between Yb-Ho in relation with the Yb-Tm, already observed in other hosts [23], This would mean that in this case, the ESA process is predominant over the ETU in relation with the time decay [23].

The lifetime of the emitting state Ho3+ 5S2. The kinetics. So, the single exponential decay should be as-

signed to the lifetime of the emitting state Ho3+ 5S2. The radiative lifetime of this state in Ho3+:KREW was calculated to be 181 μs. The evaluation of the quantum efficiency η of a luminescent level is commonly approximated by a ratio of experimental luminescence lifetime to the radiative lifetime of the level. Thus, the intrinsic quantum efficiency for this emission is around 50 %.

3.4 Phosphor evaluation The emission spectra for each sample have converted to the CIE 1931 color coordinate system, calculating the tristimulus X, Y, and Z values. The CIE coordinates are plotted in Fig. 4. The color coordinates in KLuW for the white emission in our experiments have been calculated for 58-140 mW of excitation laser power. CIE coordinates were displaced to the blue – green region for longer calcination times, i.e. for bigger nanoparticles. The increment of pumping power produce a more intensive blue emission of Tm3+ displacing the CIE coordinates to the blue region.

4 Conclusions

KHo0.007Tm0.009Yb0.011Lu0.973(WO4)2 nanocrystals with a grain size of 30-70 nm have been prepared by the modified Pechini method after calcination up to 1023 K for 2 h. The UC spectra have been studied using IR excitation and red-green-blue emission has been obtained. The produced nanocrystals are highly crystalline, belonging to the monoclinic system, with space group C2/c. Luminescence dynamics has been also presented in detail. This may be use-

ful to tune the emission of this phosphor by two phenom-
ena: the increment of grain size by longer calcination time (to the blue-green region) and the increment of the pumping power (blue region).

Acknowledgments This work is supported by the Spanish Government under projects MAT2008-04046-E/MAT,TEC2010-21574-C02-02 and the project PI09/05072; and the Catalan Authority under project 2009SGR235 and FP7-SPACE-2010-263044. E. W. Barrera is sup-

ported by Catalan Government for the fund provided through the fellowship 2009FI00148. J. J. Carvajal is supported by the education and Science ministry of Spain and European Social Fund under Ramon y Cajal program RYC2006-258.

References

Paper VI
Hydrothermal trivalent lanthanide doped Lu₂O₃ nanorods: Evaluation of the influence of the surface in optical emission properties

Elixir W. Barrera a, Maria Cinta Pujol a, Francesc Díaz a, Soo Bong Choi b, Fabian Rotermund b, Concepción Cascales c*

a Física i Cristallografia de Materials i Nanomaterials, Universitat Rovira i Virgili, Campus Sescelades c/ Marcel·li Domingo s/n, E-43007 Tarragona, Spain
b Division of Energy Systems Research, Ajou University, 443-749 Suwon, Republic of Korea
c Instituto de Ciencia de Materiales de Madrid, Consejo Superior de Investigaciones Científicas, c/Sor Juana Inés de la Cruz, 3. Cantoblanco, E-28049 Madrid, Spain

Article history:
Available online 25 June 2011

Keywords:
Nanorods
Cubic
Sesquioxide nanorods
Hydrothermal synthesis
Fluorescence lifetimes of Tm
Visible upconversion emissions

Abstract

Tm³⁺-doped and Yb³⁺, Er³⁺/Tm³⁺-codoped Lu₂O₃ rods of ~90 nm of diameter have been prepared through a soft hydrothermal procedure. A body/surface model has been proposed to describe the dynamics exhibited by fluorescence decays of 3H₄ and 3F₄ Tm³⁺ multiplets in Tm-Lu₂O₃ nanorods as well as the new features of the near infrared to visible upconverted emissions of Er³⁺ and Tm³⁺ in Yb³⁺-codoped Lu₂O₃ nanorods.

© 2011 Elsevier B.V. All rights reserved.

1. Introduction

Cubic Ia₃ Lu₂O₃ is a very attractive material for laser and photonic applications due to the advantageous conjunction of excellent thermo-mechanical properties, high refractive index, relatively low phonon energies, and high doping admittance for optically active trivalent lanthanide (Ln) cations. Furthermore, Ln³⁺ cations in this host show high optical absorption and emission cross-sections as well as large crystal-field splittings [1], superior to these for corresponding Y- or Gd-based sesquioxides. However, the high required temperature for growing Ln-doped Lu₂O₃ single crystals is an important drawback in the development of such crystals. Lower temperature routes to prepare Lu₂O₃-based photonic materials, especially in nanocrystalline forms, are presently searched either as an alternative to bulk crystals or aiming for exploring new optical properties derived of the size reduction. Original possibilities offered by nanocrystalline Ln-Lu₂O₃ are these related to the use in the fabrication of transparent laser ceramics through dense sintering [2], the processing with other transparent materials to produce thin films for infrared excited color displays and generation of bright white light [3], and the design of luminescent nanoprobes able to convert IR radiation into visible light for high resolution bioimaging applications [4].

Among all described methods for preparing nanocrystals, soft hydrothermal processes carried out during very reduced time periods (typically between a few hours and 1 day), have shown high efficiency for preparing pure phase nanocrystalline materials, with well-controlled shape and size [5]. However, it has been observed that the emission properties of hydrothermally prepared Ln-doped nanocrystals may result substantially changed when compared to the high temperature prepared bulk crystal counterparts [6]. For Ln-doped nanocrystals changes in Ln³⁺ energy levels positions are not expected given the strongly localized nature of 4f orbitals, but on the contrary, modifications in the local environment around Ln³⁺ centers induced by the size reduction and surface defects strongly influence the dynamics of f–f electronic transitions, and consequently luminescence efficiency, emission lifetimes and concentration quenching can result substantially affected. Furthermore, enhanced or even novel up-conversion fluorescence properties with regards to bulk counterparts can be also expected in Ln-doped nanocrystals. Given the special interest of 1D crystalline nanostructures, which additionally could play an important role as functional building units for the fabrication of nanodevices based in 2D or 3D ordered structures, in this communication we explore possible size and surface effects on emission properties in hydrothermally prepared Tm³⁺-doped and Yb³⁺, Er³⁺/Tm³⁺-codoped Lu₂O₃ nanorods. After the characterization of nanorods (crystal phase, morphology and Fourier-transform infrared absorption), this evaluation will be carried out by a combined overview of results of room temperature fluorescence lifetime measurements of
3H4 and 3F4 Tm3+ multiplets involved in the relevant 2 μm laser emission as well as these corresponding to the analysis of the Yb3+-sensitized Er3+ and Tm3+ observed upconverted emissions under near infrared excitation.

2. Experimental

Sets of samples of composition Lu2−xTm0.04O3 (0.004 ≤ x ≤ 0.20), Lu1.96−yYb0.12Tm0.04O3 (0.04 ≤ y ≤ 0.20) and Lu2−yYb0.04Er0.04 (0.04 ≤ x ≤ 0.30; 0.04 ≤ y ≤ 0.15) were prepared by a hydrothermal procedure using the corresponding molar amounts of sesquioxides (Yb2O3, Alfa Aesar 99.998%, Lu2O3, Tm2O3, Er2O3) WuXi YiFeng Rare Earths Co. Ltd. 99.99%) dissolved in dilute HCl. The white suspension formed by adding 20 ml of distilled water to each dried mixture, with pH adjusted to 7 with dilute NH4OH, was heated during 24 h to 185 °C in a sealed Teflon-lined autoclave of 75 ml capacity. The white precipitate obtained in each case was separated by centrifugation and washed with distilled water, dried at 110 °C and annealed to 800 °C during 20 min.

Prepared sesquioxides were characterized by 300 K powder X-ray diffraction (XRD) using a Bruker AXS D8 Advance diffractometer and Cu Kα radiation, field-emission scanning electron microscopy (FE-SEM) and energy dispersive X-ray spectroscopy (EDX) scanning analysis with a FEI NOVA SEM230 equipment, transmission electron microscopy (TEM) using a JEOL 2000FXII microscope, Fourier transform infrared absorption (FT-IR) with a Nicolet 20SX spectrophotometer in the range 4000–250 cm−1, and by N2 adsorption and N2 adsorption/desorption isotherm measurements to determine specific surface (BET) and size pore distribution with a Micromeritics ASAP 2010 equipment.

For lifetime measurements the Tm3+ fluorescence was excited at room temperature with a Quanta-Ray MOPO system, being the pulse energy at i = 802 nm of ≈32 mJ, and measured with a Hamamatsu InP/InGaAs cooled photomultiplier, sensitive in the 950–1700 nm range, or with a InAs Hamamatsu photovoltaic detector cooled to liquid nitrogen and sensitive in the 1500–3100 nm range. The electrical signals were recorded with a 500 MHz Tektronix oscilloscope, model TDS-520. A long-wavelength pass filter with cutting edge at 1000 nm was used to remove background excitation light. The upconverted photoluminescence was excited with a cw Ti:sapphire tunable laser at 930 nm and recorded using a Jobin-Yvon-Spex HR 460 monochromator. The exciting power was controlled by regulating the power of a 532 nm Verdi laser, with a Hamamatsu R928 photomultiplier connected to a Perkin-Elmer DSP-7265 lock-in amplifier. Liquid poly(chlorotrifluoroethylene), commercially known as fluorolube, transparent to the infrared fluorescence of Tm3+ and with refractive index very close to that of Lu2O3 was chosen as the dispersive medium for lifetime measurements, whereas for near infrared (NIR) to visible upconversion photoluminescence spectra nanocrystalline samples conform as dense pellets were used.

3. Results and discussion

3.1. Phase and morphology of Yb3+, Er3+/Tm3+ codoped Lu2O3

XRD patterns of obtained products show in all cases only the cubic Ia3 sesquioxide phase. The full width at half maximum (FWHM) of Bragg peaks indicates a ~25 nm size assuming spherical particles, with no significant differences arising from the composition of nanorods, see Fig. 1 for some selected compositions. Along with observed bands (from ~300 to 600 cm−1) assigned to modes of Lu2O3 vibrations [7], phonon modes of lattice water (at ~1630 cm−1 and ~3440 cm−1), and of surface-adsorbed carboxylate ions (at ~1400 cm−1 and ~1530 cm−1) were observed in FT-IR spectra of all samples with weak and very weak intensity, respectively.

Fig. 2a, b shows SEM images of the characteristic morphology of Ln–Lu2O3, rods of up to 45 μm of length and ~90 nm of diameter, which are gathered forming bunches. These nanorods are porous, see the TEM image in Fig. 2c. Measured specific surface areas S BET are ~22 m2 g−1, with a relatively narrow pore size distribution, 7–18 nm. EXD color maps and scanning analyses indicate homogeneous distributions of Ln cations in prepared nanorods.

3.2. Lifetimes of 3H4 and 3F4 Tm3+ multiplets in Tm-Lu2O3 nanorods

Electronic f–f transitions of current Ln–Lu2O3 nanorods have splittings and intensities very similar to the reported for corresponding bulk crystals [1], which indicates that Ln in hydrothermal sesquioxides are incorporated at the same crystal sites than in bulk crystals, however their bandwidths are broadened. On the other hand, the overall intensity of photoluminescence (PL) emissions in Ln–Lu2O3 nanorods seems to be reduced when compared to bulk crystals. This latter behavior could be due to the lower apparent density of active ions of the nanocrystalline material with regards...
to bulk samples, but effects induced by the reduction of the size, or related to the specific nature of the nanocrystalline material, that is, a larger density of surface defects along with the already established presence of high energy phonon modes, can be also expected.

The first approximation to evaluate and discern the origin of changes in the dynamics of electronic transitions in Tm-doped Lu₂O₃ prepared nanorods has been through monitoring room temperature lifetimes (τ) of the 3H₄ and 3F₄ Tm³⁺ multiplets.

3.2.1. 3H₄ lifetime in Lu₂₋ₓTmₓO₃ nanorods

The 300 K 3H₄ → 3F₄ PL decays excited at 802 nm (λEM = 1446 nm) are not single exponential, even for the most diluted prepared sample, x = 0.004 (0.2 mol.% Tm), see Fig. 3a. For the latter Tm³⁺ doping level the cross-relaxation process involving 4H⁴ and 3H₄ multiplets is not envisaged, and a single exponential regime is usually observed for the decay of 3H₄. In fact, in the measured Tm³⁺ doping range (0.2 mol.% to 10 mol.%), the time dependence of PL intensity of Tm³⁺-Lu₂O₃ nanorods is quite different with regards to behavior known in bulk single crystals [1, 8], for which at low enough Tm³⁺ concentration 3H₄ decays are exponential, while at an intermediate concentration regime the behavior becomes more complex due to Tm–Tm interactions, including resonant transfer between 3H₄ multiplets and the indicated (3H₄ → 3F₄) cross-relaxation, recovering again the single exponential decay when the increase of Tm³⁺ concentration allows fast diffusion between excited 3H₄ multiplets. We have analyzed the 3H₄ PL decays of Tm³⁺-Lu₂O₃ nanorods considering a double exponential model, \( I(t) = I_1 e^{-t/\tau_1} + I_2 e^{-t/\tau_2} \), with \( I_1 + I_2 = 1 \). In this model the fast component at short times (\( I_1, \tau_1 \)) would correspond to the emission of Tm³⁺ ions at the surface of nanocrystals, and the long one (\( I_2, \tau_2 \)), with \( \tau_2 \) evaluated firstly from the tail of the \( \ln(I/I_0) \) vs time decay plot, to Tm³⁺ ions within the body of nanocrystals, and this latter in principle should approach the τ value measured in Tm₂O₃ single crystals. Such procedure has systematically produced good fits of our experimental PL decays. Obtained 3H₄ long-lived τ progressively increase for lower Tm³⁺ concentrations, varying from 1.1 μs (x = 0.20, 10 mol.% Tm³⁺), Fig. 3b, up to τ ∼ 200 μs (x = 0.004, 0.2 mol.% Tm³⁺), Fig. 3a. Although the latter τ is reduced with regards to measured 3H₄ in single crystals of RE₂O₃ [1, 8], the convergence with τ values of these single crystals is reached for our 1 mol.% Tm³⁺-Lu₂O₃ nanorods, with τ = 172 μs. Furthermore, the short time component of the double exponential decay is important even for lower concentrated Lu₂₋ₓTmₓO₃ nanorods, see the Fig. 3a for Lu₁.₉₆Tm₀.₀₄O₃ (0.2 mol.% Tm, \( I_1 = 0.35 \)), and it experiences an enhancement with the Tm³⁺ concentration (10 mol.% Tm, \( I_1 = 0.77 \)), Fig. 3a,b.

3.2.2. 3F₄ lifetime in Lu₂₋ₓTmₓO₃ nanorods

Although lower concentrated samples (x ≤ 0.010, 0.5 mol.% Tm) display mostly a single exponential decay regime, 3F₄ PL decay of Lu₂₋ₓTmₓO₃ nanorods is, in general, nonsingle exponential, see Fig. 3c, and the short time component becomes also enhanced with the Tm³⁺ concentration. The maximum value of measured long-lived τ was τ ∼ 2.9 ms, which is close to the τ ∼ 3.38 ms experimental lifetime reported at 300 K for a 0.15 mol.% Tm-Lu₂O₃ single crystal [1]. Compared to the calculated radiative lifetime, 5.22 ms [1], the likely origin of the reduction in both nanosized and bulk crystals is a nonradiative probability related to intraionic up-conversion (energy transfer upconversion, ETU) giving rise to strong temperature dependence, which decreases τ measured at room temperature with regards to its value at 10 K [9]. The progressive decrease of measured long-lived 3F₄ τ with increasing the Tm³⁺ concentration reflects that Tm–Tm interactions are strongly contributing to nonradiative processes, including energy migration by fast diffusion, and indicates the apparently small influence of fluorescence re-absorption in our results.

3.3. NIR to visible upconversion luminescence under excitation at λexc = 930 nm

3.3.1. Yb³⁺, Er³⁺-Lu₂O₃ hydrothermal nanorods

The most noteworthy characteristic of the room temperature upconversion (UC) spectra under low power (∼25 mW) pumping NIR excitation is the strong development of the Er³⁺ 4F₂ → 4I₅/₂ red transition with regards to the 2H₁₁/₂, 2F₅/₂ → 4I₇/₂ green bands, which became pre-eminent with the increase of the Yb³⁺ content and even the unique transition for Yb³⁺≥0.20 for any Er³⁺ content in the range 0.04 ≤ Er ≤ 0.15, see the corresponding spectra in Fig. 4a, for two selected compositions (the first one zoomed in the inset of Fig. 4a). The mechanism that favors the population of 4F₂/² involves an initial energy transfer from Yb³⁺ in 2F₅/₂ to Er³⁺ in 1₁₁/₂, which non-radiatively decays to 1₁₇/₂, a highly effective
This process is clearly dependent on the Yb\(^{3+}\) concentration and from CO\(_2\) and/or H\(_2\)O species adsorbed at the surface of nanorods. Through non-resonant \(4\text{I}_{13/2}\) relaxation process since the gap between involved energy levels can be easily covered by available large phonons (\(\sim 3600 \text{ cm}^{-1}\)) can be easily covered by available large phonons from CO\(_2\) and/or H\(_2\)O species adsorbed at the surface of nanorods. Then, another energy transfer from Yb\(^{3+}\) in \(2\text{F}_{5/2}\) will populate \(4\text{F}_{9/2}\), and the energy in excess to \(4\text{I}_{13/2}\) is dissipated through phonons of the lattice. This process is clearly dependent on the Yb\(^{3+}\) concentration and an increase in the latter results in the corresponding increase in the red band enhancement.

Along the prepared series of Yb\(^{3+}\), Er\(^{3+}\)-Lu\(_2\)O\(_3\) nanorods the analysis of the double log plots of the dependence of the measured UC intensity on the excitation pump power, \(I_{\text{UC}} \propto n^x\), with \(n\) the number of photons required to populate the visible states per upconverted emitted photon, yields slopes of \(0.4-1.2\), \(0.9-1.3\) and \(1.6-1.9\), for the red \(4\text{F}_{9/2} \rightarrow \text{I}_{15/2}\) and the two green \(\text{H}_{11/2}, \text{4S}_{3/2} \rightarrow \text{I}_{15/2}\) transitions, respectively, see the insets of Fig. 4a,b for the two selected compositions. These severely reduced slopes with regards to the usually reported for bulk crystals, \(\sim 2\) for the red and green transitions \([10,11]\), and even \(\sim 3\) for \(\text{S}_{3/2} \rightarrow \text{I}_{15/2}\) in heavily doped Yb\(^{3+}\) crystals \([11]\), are associated with larger UC rates in schemes of competition between linear photoluminescence decay and UC processes for depletion of intermediate excited states \([12]\). In other words, larger UC rates must be supported by efficient mechanisms for population of UC emitting levels.

For the \(4\text{F}_{9/2} \rightarrow \text{I}_{15/2}\) red emission the low slopes and their observed discontinuity in the measured NIR pump power range suggest the existence of different underlying processes. Firstly, for NIR excitation power lower than \(\sim 150 \text{ mW}\) it is clear that for constant Er\(^{3+}\) concentration the reduction in the red slope with the increase of Yb\(^{3+}\) (from \(1\) for Lu\(_{1.70}\)Yb\(_{0.20}\)Er\(_{0.10}\)O\(_3\) to \(n = 0.4\) for Lu\(_{1.66}\)Yb\(_{0.30}\)Er\(_{0.04}\)O\(_3\)) reflects an increasing importance of the UC emission due to the improvement of the efficiency for populating the Er\(^{3+}\) intermediate excited state \(\text{I}_{15/2}\). Furthermore, for comparable sizes and surface to volume ratios, for higher Er\(^{3+}\) concentration the proportion of Er\(^{3+}\) active centers at the surface of nanorods, and thus close to adsorbed species with high energy phonons, will be larger, favoring lower red slopes (from \(n = 1\) for Lu\(_{1.70}\)Yb\(_{0.20}\)Er\(_{0.10}\)O\(_3\) to \(n = 0.4\) for Lu\(_{1.66}\)Yb\(_{0.30}\)Er\(_{0.04}\)O\(_3\)). Another working UC process involves \(4\text{F}_{9/2}\) population by phonon assisted cross-relaxation (CR) (\(4\text{I}_{15/2}, \text{I}_{11/2} \rightarrow \text{I}_{9/2}, \text{I}_{9/2} \rightarrow 4\text{F}_{9/2}\)). For highly Yb-doped nanorods the improved efficiency of the CR process can additionally account for low red slopes. On the other hand, for NIR excitation at high enough powers (over \(\sim 180 \text{ mW}\), the thermal effect caused in nanorods would largely remove high energy phonons from their surface. With no longer running phonon-assisted UC mechanisms, the UC rate will be smaller and red slopes will increase, see the insets in Fig. 4a, b. The competition between the first two UC mechanisms and the opposite effect along the measured range of NIR pump powers determines the observed discontinuity for the red \(4\text{F}_{9/2} \rightarrow \text{I}_{15/2}\) emission.

The slopes of the \(\text{H}_{11/2} \rightarrow \text{I}_{15/2}\) green emission are closer to 2 than to 1, see insets in Fig. 4a, b. In this case the intermediate excited level is \(\text{I}_{11/2}\). Because of the non-radiative relaxation of \(\text{H}_{11/2}\) to \(\text{I}_{15/2}\), the importance of the UC decreases, leading the slope of this green emission to be \(\sim 2\). The UC luminescence power dependence for the other two-photon \(4\text{S}_{3/2} \rightarrow \text{I}_{15/2}\) green emission has slopes closer to 1, which indicates once again the dominating influence of UC over linear photoluminescence decay for the depletion of corresponding intermediate excited states. Furthermore, the downward curvature starting at \(\sim 250 \text{ mW}\), see the inset in Fig. 4b, indicates a typical saturation phenomenon caused by the population exhaustion to the ground state along with thermal quenching effects at these high pump powers \([13]\).

### 3.3.2. Yb\(^{3+}\), Tm\(^{3+}\)-Lu\(_2\)O\(_3\) hydrothermal nanorods

For Lu\(_{1.76}\)Yb\(_{0.20}\)Tm\(_{0.04}\)O\(_3\) nanorods room temperature UC spectra under low power (\(\sim 30 \text{ mW}\)) pumping NIR excitation in the range \(330–900 \text{ nm}\) shows the blue \(\text{G}_{4} \rightarrow \text{H}_{5}\) emission at \(\sim 470–490 \text{ nm}\) and the deep-blue \(\text{D}_{2} \rightarrow \text{F}_{4}\) emission at \(\sim 450–465 \text{ nm}\), whose intensities appear in a 3:1 ratio for nanorods with the lower Yb\(^{3+}\) content, \(x = 0.04\). Furthermore, the green \(\text{D}_{2} \rightarrow \text{H}_{6}\) emission...
ences lifetimes of Tm\(^{3+}\) 3H\(^4\) and 3F\(^4\) have values very close to those of bulk crystal, for example, long-lived room temperature fluorescence or core of the nanocrystal retain the characteristics of the spectroscopic response of current hydrothermal sesquioxides. Bulk crystals, point to a body/surface model to describe the specific behaviors of these mechanisms would be getting lower in the same order. Given the non-existent emission from 3H\(^6\), and the emphasized emission from 1G\(^4\) some alteration of the usual UC mechanisms to privilege the population of 1G\(^4\) through phonon assisted energy-transfer and non-radiative relaxations, favored by the presence of large phonons in current nanorods, should be currently acting on prepared Yb\(^{3+}\), Tm\(^{3+}\)-Lu\(_2\text{O}_3\) nanorods.

4. Conclusions

Analyses of the dynamics exhibited by room temperature fluorescence decays of 3H\(^6\) and 3F\(^4\) Tm\(^{3+}\) multiplets in Tm-Lu\(_2\text{O}_3\) nanorods [16] as well as proposed mechanisms accounting for the new features of NIR to visible upconverted emissions of Er\(^{3+}\) and Tm\(^{3+}\) in Yb\(^{3+}\)-codoped Lu\(_2\text{O}_3\) nanorods [17], which have been found to be well differentiated from corresponding behavior in counterpart bulk crystals, point to a body/surface model to describe the spectroscopic response of current hydrothermal sesquioxides.

Obtained results indicate that optical active centers into the body or core of the nanoparticle retain the characteristics of the bulk crystal, for example, long-lived room temperature fluorescence lifetimes of Tm\(^{3+}\) 3H\(^6\) and 3F\(^4\) have values very close to those of bulk crystals. On the contrary, cations at the surface, with an environment of large energy phonons from adsorbed species and defects as shown by FT-IR spectra, will be responsible of the short component of the double exponential decay curve, which is associated to favorable conditions for faster nonradiative relaxation rate. The important development of this short time component occurring with the increase in Tm\(^{3+}\) concentration corroborates this assumption.

Furthermore, mechanisms explaining the experienced strong development of the upconverted red 4F\(^9/2\) → 1G\(^{5/2}\) and blue 1G\(^4\) → 3H\(^6\) luminescence emissions of Er\(^{3+}\) and Tm\(^{3+}\), along with the very reduced slopes in the double log plots of the UC intensity dependence with the excitation power, which are associated to large UC rates for depleting the intermediate excited states, also involve the presence of high energy phonons from adsorbed species at the surface of nanorods.

Acknowledgments

Financial funding of Spanish projects MAT 2008-06729-C02-01-02 and P109/90527 are acknowledged. E W B acknowledges the support of the Catalan Government through the fellowship 2009FI00148.

References


Paper VII
Synthesis and characterization of core–shell SiO$_2$@(Er$^{3+}$,Yb$^{3+}$):Lu$_2$O$_3$

E. William Barrera$^a$, M. Cinta Pujol$^{a,*}$, Concepción Cascales$^b$, Joan J. Carvajal$^a$, X. Mateos$^a$, R. Solè$^a$, J. Massons$^a$, Magdalena Aguiló$^a$, Francesc Díaz$^a$

$^a$Física i Cristallografia de Materials i Nanomaterials (FiCMA-FiCNA-EMAS), Universitat Rovira i Virgili (URV), Campus Sesceledes, c/ Marcel.lí Domingo, s/n, E-43007 Tarragona, Spain
$^b$Instituto de Ciencia de Materiales de Madrid, CSIC, Calle Sor Juana Inés de la Cruz 1, 28049 Madrid, Spain

**Abstract**

We synthesized crystalline Erbium Er$^{3+}$ and Ytterbium Yb$^{3+}$ codoped -Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanolayers on SiO$_2$ microspheres using the modified Pechini method. Two different kinds of precursors, nitrates and chlorides, have been used leading to a layer-to-layer morphology and necklaces structures, respectively. In both cases, the size of nanocrystallites constituting the optical active layer is around 5 nm. We performed X-ray powder diffraction to confirm the cubic crystalline structure of the sesquioxides layer. High resolution transmission electron microscopy analyses corroborate the crystalline nature of the layer. The optical emission of Er$^{3+}$ in the visible range has been recorded.

© 2011 Elsevier B.V. All rights reserved.

1. Introduction

The importance in the last years of materials that combine different physical properties for optical applications has pushed the development of a new class of structured materials in form of core–shell particles [1]. These new composite structures can present different advantages, such as mono-dispersion (given by the unique size of the starting silica core particles), spherical shape (also assured by the used core silica) and nonagglomeration; these three properties are advantageous for luminescent phosphor applications, such as activators or host materials due to their modified optical properties by surface confinement, i.e. modifications in the spectroscopy of a luminescence ion or nonlinear optical behavior by the presence of non-centrosymmetry regions on the surface. Also, Lu$_2$O$_3$ has been receiving growing interest recently due to its potential applications in lasers, phosphors, scintillators, etc. It has favorable properties, such as phase stability, low thermal expansion, high thermal conductivity and chemical stability. Furthermore, it possesses moderate phonon energy (about 600 cm$^{-1}$) [5], which is helpful for photoluminescence efficiency.

Er$^{3+}$ is widely used since its electronic energy levels allow visible blue–green–red optical emissions by absorption of near-infrared (NIR) photons in an intermediate level that possesses a long lifetime. In this way, Er$^{3+}$ is a convenient choice for upconversion processes [6] and is efficiently sensitized by Ytterbium.

For layer deposition, the Pechini method offers several advantages when compared to other deposition methods, such as homogeneous mixing of the starting materials, good control of stoichiometry, fine particle size and uniform morphology [7]. The modified Pechini process uses common metal salts (nitrates, chlorides, etc.) as precursors, citric acid (CA) as chelating agent of metal ions and a poly-hydroxyl alcohol (such as ethylene glycol or poly-ethylene glycol) as a cross-linking agent to form a polymeric resin at a molecular level which reduces segregation of particular metal ions, ensuring compositional homogeneity. Further details of the high potential of this simple sol–gel method can be consulted elsewhere [9]. Here we describe a method to grow nanoparticles of (Er$^{3+}$,Yb$^{3+}$):Lu$_2$O$_3$ directly on the surface of silica nanospheres by Pechini method.

2. Experimental procedure

2.1. Synthesis of core–shell particles

Er$^{3+}$,Yb$^{3+}$ codoped Lu$_2$O$_3$ nanocrystals with 2 at.% Er$^{3+}$ and 6 at.% Yb$^{3+}$ and SiO$_2$@ (Er$^{3+}$,Yb$^{3+}$):Lu$_2$O$_3$, core–shell particles with equal
layer composition, were synthesized by a modified Pechini method. The ratio of active lanthanide doping ions has been chosen, taking into account that a higher concentration of the sensitizing ion (Yb\(^{3+}\)) in relation with Er\(^{3+}\) favors the optical absorption of NIR excitation light. High purity 99.9999% Er\(_2\)O\(_3\), Yb\(_2\)O\(_3\) and Lu\(_2\)O\(_3\) oxides were dissolved in hot nitric acid and hot hydrochloric acid to form the nitrate and chloride precursors, respectively. We used citric acid (CA) as the chelation agent and ethylene glycol (EG) as the esterification agent. The precursors were dissolved in a water/ethanol solution with a molar ratio of CA to metal cations \(CM = [CA]/[METAL] = 1\). Then, EG was added to the mixture in a molar ratio \(CE = [CA]/[EG] = 2\). These two molar ratios were optimized in previous works\([10,11]\). In the first stage, citric acid molecules chelate the lanthanide cations to form chelates. In the second stage the esterification process of these chelates is produced by the addition of ethylene glycol.

Amorphous silica spheres (Alpha Aesar, \(d = 327 \pm 44 \text{ nm}\) in diameter) were added to the sol. From previous experiments, it was determined an optimal value of mass ratio Lu\(_2\)O\(_3\)/SiO\(_2\), MR, of 27. Aqueous ammonia was used to control the pH value. The selected pH range enhance the production of silanol groups on the surface of the silica\([12]\), where the esterified chelates of the lanthanide ions will be bonded. The solution was maintained under magnetic stirring during 24 h. After that, the microspheres were extracted by centrifugation (1 h, 6000 rpm) and washed with ethanol. This centrifugation step is crucial to warrant the obtaining of a solution of covered silica spheres without excess of Lu\(_2\)O\(_3\). The spheres were heated at 373 K for 1 h in order to remove water, and after that calcinated at 573 K for 1 h to eliminate the organic compounds and finally at 1073 K for 2 h to provide a high crystallinity to the shell layer. Table 1 summarizes the experimental details of the synthesis performed.

### Table 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Precursor salt</th>
<th>pH</th>
<th>CA/CA</th>
<th>CA/EG</th>
<th>CA/CA</th>
<th>EG/Lu(_2)O(_3)</th>
<th>Yb(_2)O(_3)</th>
<th>Er(_2)O(_3)</th>
<th>SiO(_2)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chloride</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.03</td>
<td>2.52</td>
<td>2.31</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chloride</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.03</td>
<td>2.52</td>
<td>2.31</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrates</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.03</td>
<td>2.52</td>
<td>2.31</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrates</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.03</td>
<td>2.52</td>
<td>2.31</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The identification of the synthesized crystallographic phase of the SiO\(_2\)@[Er\(^{3+}\),Yb\(^{3+}\):Lu\(_2\)O\(_3\) nanostructures was performed by X-ray diffraction (XRD) analysis by using a Bruker-AXS D8-Discover diffractometer. Cu K\(_\alpha\) radiation was obtained from a copper X-ray tube operated at 40 kV and 40 mA. A transmission electron microscope JEOJ EM-1011 was also used to observe the shape and size of the nanoparticles, using a current accelerating voltage of 100 kV. High-resolution transmission electron microscopy images were obtained by a HRTEM 300 kV Philips CM300 equipped with spectrophotometer a Link LZ5 spectrophotometer. A Renishaw in via Reflex Raman spectrometer provided with a 514 nm Argon laser and a 633 nm He–Ne laser, was used to analyze the structure and luminescence of core–shell particles.

### 3. Results and discussion

#### 3.1. Structural characterization

Fig. 1 shows the X-ray diffraction patterns (XRD) of silica. Silica pattern shows a broad band centered at \(2\theta = 22^\circ\) corresponding to the amorphous phase. The XRD pattern of the SiO\(_2\)@[Er\(^{3+}\),Yb\(^{3+}\):Lu\(_2\)O\(_3\) spheres is presented in Fig. 1. Using nitrates or chlorides as precursors, the final crystalline phase was the same and it has been observed just after one coating process. In a previous work, the same methodology was used for YAG as active layer, but a multi-step process of coating was necessary to obtain the crystalline phase\([13]\). All the diffraction lines are indexed as corresponding to the cubic phase of Lu\(_2\)O\(_3\) with space group \(Ia\_3\) by comparison with JCPDS card 43-1021 in Fig. 1. The size of crystallites
that constitute the phosphor shell was determined to be $\sim 5$ nm from the analysis of the full-width at half maximum (FWHM) of the (2 2 2) XRD peak, using the Scherrer equation ($\text{FWHM} = 1.41 \sigma$ and $1.67 \sigma$ for chlorides and nitrates precursors, respectively).

3.2. Morphological characterization

Previous experiments were performed in blank samples with silica spheres of 100 nm in diameter, i.e. without addition of $\text{Lu}_2\text{O}_3$ sesquioxides and calcinated at 1073 K for 2 h, see Fig. 2. It can be observed a formation of a layer when $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$ was used. High-resolution TEM analyses (not showed here) revealed that this layers is amorphous and it is formed by silica deposition from other adjacent eroded silica spheres. Also some silica spheres suffered partial deformation and sintering, during calcination above 1073 K. We suggest that silica particles below 100 nm in diameter reach the necessary activation energy for sintering process at 1073 K. To overcome this problem bigger silica spheres were used ($\bar{d} = 327 \pm 44$ nm).

Figs. 3 and 4 show the TEM photographs of the obtained core–shell particles. The difference between the resulting particles is due to the different precursors used. The pH of the solution seems to play an important role on the formation of the layers, those being formed only when pH was above 6. However for pH values below 6, previous experiments did not show the formation of layers for

![TEM image showing a core–shell structure obtained from chloride precursor with pH = 7 (left) and pH = 11 (right).](image1)

![TEM image showing a core–shell structure obtained from nitrate precursor with pH = 7 (left) and pH = 11 (right).](image2)

![HRTEM image of the (Er$^{3+}$,Yb$^{3+}$):$\text{Lu}_2\text{O}_3$ layer on SiO$_2$ sphere and the ($hkl$) reflections indicated by the interplanar distance.](image3)

![Raman spectrum of the amorphous SiO$_2$ microspheres.](image4)
both kinds of precursors. Fig. 3 corresponds to the Lu2O3 layers obtained using chloride precursors, and it can be seen that shells composed of nanocrystals were obtained. Lu2O3 particles grow forming short necklace structures bonded on the surface of the spheres were obtained. It can be observed than the size of the nanocrystals agrees with the Scherrer estimation, around 5 nm in diameter.

In the case of nitrate precursor and pH = 7, polycrystalline shells composed of nanocrystalline domains were formed. When the pH value was increased to 11; only partial layers were observed to grow on the surface of the spheres and some of the nanoparticles got bonded. Again, the crystallite size is around 5 nm in agreement with the Scherrer estimation. In the previous work reported by Hreniak et al. [13]; with YAG layers after three coating processes the layer thickness was around 140 nm, assuming a particle size of 30 nm. Fig. 4 shows one silica sphere partially coated with a thin layer of 20 nm.

Fig. 5 shows a HRTEM image of a nanocrystalline layer on the SiO2 sphere. The lattice fringes of the crystalline phase can be easily visualized in some regions of the layer; and its Fast Fourier transform (FFT) pattern shows the diffraction spots, corresponding to the {4 0 0} crystallographic planes with the interplanar distances of 2.6 Å.

3.3. Raman and FTIR spectroscopy

Fig. 6 shows the Raman spectrum of silica microspheres recorded in the wavelength range of 200–1400 cm⁻¹. The typical profile of vitreous α-SiO₂ was obtained. D1 (486 cm⁻¹) and D2 (601 cm⁻¹) bands are attributed to symmetric stretching modes of vibrationally isolated rings of SiO₂ tetrahedra [14]. The broad R band at 440 cm⁻¹ is associated to v₁ bending mode of oxygen atoms in siloxane bond Si–O–Si. Other modes of Si–O–Si bond are the v₃ stretching mode (800 cm⁻¹); v₄ transversal optic mode (1053 cm⁻¹) and v₄ longitudinal optic mode (1193 cm⁻¹) [14].

The FTIR spectra of the core–shell particles heated at 973 K are shown in Fig. 7. For the silica precursor the bands due to OH (3400–3500 cm⁻¹), Si–O–Si v₄ transversal optic mode (1067 cm⁻¹), v₃ stretching mode (800 cm⁻¹), and Si–OH (946 cm⁻¹) were observed. The presence of silanol group Si–OH, is important for bonding the lanthanide ions (Lu³⁺, Er³⁺, Yb³⁺) from the sol to form (Er³⁺, Yb³⁺):Lu₂O₃ layers [1]. This band is absent in heated samples.

3.4. Room temperature emission spectroscopy

Emission spectra in the range of 520–570 nm and 640–700 nm under excitation with λ exciting = 514 nm and λ exciting = 633 nm, are shown in Fig. 8. The green emission is attributed to the ⁴H₁₁/₂ → ⁴I₅/₂ and ⁴I₅/₂ → ⁴I₇/₂ transitions and the red emission to the ⁴F₉/₂ → ⁴I₅/₂ transition of Er³⁺. Emission from pure silica at ~653 nm due to the presence of defects in the form of non-bridging oxygen hole centers [15], was not currently detected in our prepared samples. Emission spectra exhibit high intensity and broad lines, with splitting similar to those observed in measured emission spectra obtained for Er₀.041Yb₀.136Lu₁.₈₂₄O₃ nanocrystals under the same conditions. However, the ratios between green and red emissions are not comparable in the current range of wavelengths and pump power conditions.

Fig. 7. FTIR spectra of the SiO₂ precursor (a), 973 K annealed SiO₂ (b), core–shell samples obtained from chloride precursors at pH = 7 (c) and pH = 11 (d).

Fig. 8. Room emission spectra showing the Er³⁺ ⁴H₁₁/₂, ⁴S₅/₂ (arrow) ⁴I₅/₂ (left) and ⁴F₉/₂ (arrow) ⁴I₅/₂ transitions (right) for core–shell particles processed at pH = 7 (a); pH = 11 (b) and nanocrystals (c).
3.5. Upconversion luminescence

No upconversion luminescence was observed for the core–shell powder in the range of 350–700 nm, maybe due to the low content of luminescent optically active centers at the surface of microspheres. However, upconversion photoluminescence spectra at different pump power values were collected in nanocrystalline powder Er0.04Yb0.14Lu1.82O3 obtained from precursor solution used for coating of silica cores. The UC spectra are shown in Fig. 9.

The main emission is the visible red observed at 630–690 nm, which corresponds to Er3+ 4F9/2 → 4I15/2 transition. Green emission associated to Er3+ 4S3/2 → 4I11/2 transition (inset) was also observed but intensity one order of magnitude less than red emission, only for higher pump power intensities higher than 287 mW.

In the upconversion process the luminescence intensity dependence upon the pump power is related by a potential behavior I ≈ (IUC)n, where the n is the number of photons involved in the upconversion process in the regime of low pump power. Fig. 10 shows a Ln–Ln plot of integrated intensities of Er3+ 4F9/2 → 4I15/2 red emission (the low intensity of the green emission was not enough to extract a reliable data of log–log diagram). A slope of n = 0.68 was obtained from fitting. By ground state absorption Yb3+ is excited by four-photon absorption. However, upconversion photoluminescence spectra at different pump power values were collected in nanocrystalline powder Er0.041Yb0.136Lu1.824O3, obtained from precursor solution under Ramon y Cajal program RYC2006-258.

A cross-relaxation process was responsible for populating the 4I15/2 level and that this occurs via two resonant transitions between two Er3+ ion: (4F7/2, 4I11/2) relaxation leads to the population of the emitting levels, 4S3/2 and 4F9/2. In fact, the cross-relaxation process becomes more efficient as the average distance between the doping ions decreases, therefore, the Er3+ concentration increases, thus enhancing the red emission. So the slope value obtained from fitting in Fig. 10 indicates that depletion of the Er3+ intermediate level 4I15/2 in the upconversion process is dominated in a major way by the upconversion to the excited energy level 4F9/2 more than the linear decay to the ground state 4I15/2 [16]. This depletion is originated by the high pump power operation during photoluminescence characterization (100–400 mW).

This peculiar behavior of the dominant character of the red upconversion emission versus the green and these mechanisms have been also discussed for similar nanocrystalline materials [17,6,18].

4. Conclusions

SiO2(5%Er3+Yb3+):Lu2O3 core–shell particles were prepared by Pechini method in a water/ethanol solution in the pH range of 7–11. For chloride precursors, nanocrystalline shells with granular morphologies similar to a necklace structure were obtained and in the case of nitrate precursors shells present a continuous structure with nanocrystalline domains. In both cases the crystallite size was 5 nm, determined by Scherrer equation and TEM images. Green and red luminescence of core–shell particles were observed under excitation of 514 nm and 633 nm, respectively. Obtained core–shell particles offer a controlled morphology and become a first approach to develop core–shell–shell particles to avoid degradation.

Acknowledgments

This work is supported by the Spanish Government under projects MAT2008-06729-C02-01-02/NAN; MAT2008-04046-E/MAT; TEC2010-21574-C02-02 and the project PI09/90527; and the Catalan Authority under projects 2009SGR235 and FP7-SPA-2010-263044. E.W. Barrera is supported by Catalan Government through the fellowship 2010FI_B00834. J.J. Carvajal is supported by the Education and Science Ministry of Spain and European Social Fund under Ramon y Cajal program RYC2006-258.

References